Palladius on Husbandrie.
Palladius

On Husbondrie.

EDITED

FROM THE UNIQUE MS. OF ABOUT 1420 A.D.
IN COLCHESTER CASTLE.

BY THE

REV. BARTON LODGE, M.A.,
RECTOR OF ST. MARY MAGDALEN, COLCHESTER.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY, BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 8 & 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXXIII.
52.

HERTFORD:

PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.
Of the author of this translation nothing certain is known, and he has not left us any clue by which we may hope to discover traces of his name, position, or history: stat nominis umbra. Very possibly he may have been a member of one of the Religious Houses in Colchester, or the neighbourhood; but this is only conjecture, founded upon the known facts that gardening was a favourite pursuit of the inmates of these houses, and Palladius was held in repute amongst them. The translator occasionally speaks in his own person, in parentheses, and in the Prologues and Epilogues, and though he does not thus help us in determining directly who he was and where he lived, he affords us abundant evidence that he was a religious and devout man. He must have been possessed also of considerable learning, for those times, to have been enabled to render his Author so correctly as he generally does; and his success in reproducing a Prose writer in a Poetic dress indicates some literary taste as well as leisure. The Editor is not aware of the existence of any other translation of Palladius into English, though he has been published in the vernacular of most of the other European nations. Of the time and place at which the present translation was produced, we may judge approximately by internal evidence. The form and structure of the language point decidedly to a period little subsequent to the age of Chaucer. The grammatical peculiarities lead to this conclusion; the Stanza adopted was a favourite one with the great Poet in his early Canterbury Tales; and in our text expressions and turns of thought frequently occur, which may justify the surmise that the translator, whoever he
was, had recently read and admired Chaucer’s wonderful poem, and was led to an unconscious and humble imitation of his verse. Some of the grammatical forms ordinarily employed by this writer shall be appended, by which the Chaucerian reader will be enabled to see at once the similarity referred to. In the structure of the verse it is worth remarking that there is the same tendency as in Chaucer to conclude a paragraph with a syllable, the rhyme to which occurs at the commencement of the next paragraph, and not to complete the rhyme with the paragraph, according to modern usage. Both writers also are in the habit of making words of the same form rhyme together if used in different senses. The author of this translation frequently in a marked manner is at pains to show by his Latin explanations that there is this difference in the words of the same sound at the conclusion of his lines. With respect to the final e, this writer’s usage cannot be made amenable to the same laws which have been applied with so much ingenious plausibility to Chaucer. Whether these rules were strictly observed by the great poet or not, enough has been done by Dr. Morris, Professor Child, and others, to vindicate him from the absurd charges made against his versification by Dryden. Whilst I am on this subject I must just remark with regard to the common word “atte,” which is generally explained to mean at the, that in this work it repeatedly occurs, sometimes as a monosyllable, sometimes as a disyllable, with the definite article immediately following. Our language was then evidently in a transitional state; and the dialect employed by our translator was, according to the criteria supplied by Dr. Morris, that of the East Midland districts. The Anglo-Saxon letters Þ (thorn) and þ (wen) are not once used; the plural of verbs ends generally in th, the infinitive often in en, the present participle in yng or ing, but never in and or ande; the past participle has often the i or y prefixed to it: the pronouns are frequently used in the dative. But more of this in the Grammatical Paradigm.
The Manuscript from which this transcript has been made had been lying long unnoticed in the Library of Colchester Castle; but how it came there, and whence it was brought, there is no record to show. Probably it was presented to the Book Society, with many other volumes, by the late Charles Gray, Esq.: it has the printed Book-plate of the Society within the cover, and the same impressed on the outside. It had evidently been subject to much ill-treatment before binding; for the title-page is gone, several pages at the end have been rudely torn, and the blank pages have been scribbled over. The MS. is on parchment, in a good hand, carefully written in most places, though sometimes showing signs of carelessness in the copyist; occasionally a whole line is omitted, probably from inadvertence, but once or twice a space is left, as if the author had not completed the translation. Reference will be made to these in the notes. The binder, by a strange blunder, has lettered the volume "Tusser's Calendar MS."

With regard to the personal history of Palladius himself, known facts are very scanty. We can assert that he was called Palladius Rutilius Taurus ÆEmilianus, that he lived and wrote about the time of Theodosius, in the fourth century, and that his work on Husbandry in fourteen Books obtained some celebrity; but in determining the place of his birth, or whether he was a lawyer or physician, as well as a practical agriculturist, we have little more than conjecture to rely on. There is, however, every reason, short of absolute demonstration, for believing that the following verses apply to the author of the treatise here translated: at any rate they have merit enough of their own to justify their reproduction. They are by Rutilius, and were published in his Itinerary.

Tumi discessurus studiis urbique remitto
  Palladium generis spemque, decesque mei,
Facundus juvenis Gallorum nuper ab arvis
  Missus Romani discere jura fori.
The purity of Palladius's Latin style is remarkable, considering the time at which he wrote; and numerous copies of his work attest the honour in which he was held. Not only in Italy, to which country his directions are more particularly adapted, but in other countries also, he has been much read; and when our own Milton undertook the office of tutor to his sister's two sons and others of his friends, according to Toland, "not content to acquaint his disciples with those books that are commonly read in the schools, wherof several are no doubt excellent in their kind, tho' others are as trivial or impertinent, he made them read in Latin the ancient authors concerning Husbandry, as Cato, Varro, Columella, and Palladius." That part of the work which relates to the vine, and has apparently little to interest the practical husbandman in this country, was once perhaps as acceptable as any: for, beyond a doubt, vine-growing and wine-making were formerly carried on to a great extent in England, as Master Barnaby Googe, who wrote in the year 1614, bears witness on this wise in the Introduction to his work, founded on a German original, on the "whole art and trade of Husbandry, contained in four Bookes, viz.—I. of Earable-Ground, Tillage and Pasture; II. of Gardens, Orchards, and Woods; III. of feeding, breeding, and curing all manner of Cattell; IIII. of poultrie, fowle, fish, and bees:—

I have also beene carefull about the planting and ordering of the Vine (though some of my friends would have had it omitted, as altogether impertinent to our countrie): because I am fully persuaded, if diligence and good husbandrie might be used, wee might have a reasonable good Wine, growing in many places of this Realme; as undoubtedly we had immediately after the Conquest, till partly by slothfulness, not liking any thing long that is painefull, partly by Civill discord long continuing, it was left, and so with time lost, as
appeareth by a number of places in this Realme, that keepes still the name of Vineyards; and upon many Cliftes and Hilles are yet to be scene the rootes, and old remaines of Vines. There is besides Notingham an ancient house called Chilwell, in which house re- maineth yet, as an auncient monument in a great vwindow of glasse, the whole order of planting, proyning, stamping, and pressing of Vines. Besides there is yet also growing an olde Vine that yeelds a Grape sufficient to make a right good Wine, as vvas lately proved by a Gentlewoman in the sayd House. There hath moreover good experience of late yeeres beene made, by two noble and honourable Barons of this Realme, the Lord Villiams of Tame, and the Lord Cobham, vwho both had growing about their houses as good Vines, as are in many places of France. And if they answere not in all points every man's expectation, the fault is rather to be imputed to the malice and disdaine peradventure of the Frenchmen that kept them, then to any ill disposition, or fault of the soyle. For vwhere have you in any place better, or pleasanter Wines, then about Backrach, Colin, Ander- nach, and divers other places of Germanie, that have in manner the selfe-same latitude and disposition of the Heavens that we have? Beside that the nearenesse to the South is not altogether the causer of good Wines, appeareth in that you have about Orleans, great store of good and excellent Wine: wheras if you go to Burges, two days journey farther to the south, you shall finde a Wine not worth the drinking. The like is (as I have heard reported by Master D. Dale, Embassadour for his Majestie in these parts) of Paris, and Barleduke, the Towne being Southward, with noughtie wines: the others a great ways farther to the North, vvith as good Wines as may be. But admit England would yeeld none so strong and pleasant Wines as are desired (as I am fully perswaded it would), yet is it worth the triall and travaile to have Wines of our owne, though they be the smaller; and therefore I thought it not meet to leave out of my booke the ordering and trimming of Vines.”

I would remark, in confirmation of Barnaby Googe's statement, that, in an old map of Colchester, I have seen vines depicted in the streets; and in the Corporation Rolls, preserved amongst the Colchester Records, we find that in the 3rd & 4th Richard II., a sufficient piece of land was granted to place three stulps (spores, or spars) to support a certain vine opposite the house of one Clement, a dyer in North Street: and “in
4th & 5th Edward II., Hugh de Stowe raised two stulps under his vine opposite his tenement in Chero,” i.e. the chair, or scherd. And, further, in an account of Belhus, the seat of the Barrett-Lennard family at Avely, in Essex, we are told that Belhus is described as “a capital manor, with house and chambers, garden and vineyard from which there is record that wine was made.” Mr. Godwin, in the *English Archæologists’ Handbook*, informs us that vineyards are mentioned thirty-eight times in the Doomsday Book. Few great Monasteries were without them. They are referred to in the laws of King Alfred, and are said by Vopiscus to be as old as A.D. 280. One in Essex is alluded to, *qua reddit xx modios vini si bene procedit*. One also is stated to have existed at Bisham, Berks. Mr. Roach Smith has not only called attention to the subject in a very interesting pamphlet, but has also attempted on a large scale to restore the cultivation of the vine in England as a branch of husbandry; and it is to be hoped that his patriotic experiment may be attended with success.

The Editor is well aware, however, that the value of this publication will consist mainly in the specimens it affords of the structure of our language at an important period, and to its first use in English of many agricultural and horticultural terms. He trusts that in these directions it will render sufficient aid to the philologist, in pursuing his interesting investigations, to justify the labour and expense which have been bestowed upon it.
I would first venture a remark on the great variety of the spelling. It is not only that the present participle is written sometimes with an i, sometimes with a y, sometimes with a final e, sometimes without it; that the past participle sometimes has the i or y prefixed, though oftener not; that the infinitive appears now with the suffix en or ene, and now without it: but the same word, without any apparent reason, is represented in every possible variety of form. Thus in the compass of a few pages the word air is spelt in four different ways: e.g. we have 1, aier; 2, aire; 3, ayer; 4, eire; and the common adverb well appears in 13/334 as wele, and in the same page as weel, whilst in other places, as 195/282, it is wel. There is the same want of uniformity in many other words; and such queer spellings as auntceaunt for ancient, and medessyng for medicine, do not point to any clearly defined rules for the guidance of writers of that period. Most of the MSS. of the time are equally obnoxious to the same charge; and it is hardly reasonable to suppose that there was an abrupt descent into this confusion from an age of greater uniformity. It therefore appears to me that clever men are building their ingenious theories on a rather unsafe and uncertain foundation, when they make them to depend on the presence or absence of the final e in early MSS. In the grammatical forms which follow, I make no attempt to systematize or account for them. I simply lay before the reader some of the more prominent, and leave to others the task of applying them to scientific use.
The Plural of Nouns Substantive

agrees, in the great majority of instances, with modern usage, ending in *s* or *es*: but remains of the old plural in *n* are not wanting, not only in *housen*, and *oxen* and *exon*, but the following also occur:

- **Treen**, for trees, 4/86.  
  **Boon**, for bones, 58/394.
- **Cleen**, for claws, 34/937.  
  **Kyen**, for cows, 130/707.
- **Foon**, for foes, 139/964.  
  **Stren**, for straws, 74/362.
- **Been**, for bees, 138/953.  
  **Een**, for eyes, 105/25; and 129/677.
- **Fleen**, for fleas, 34/915.  
  **Toon**, for toes, 188/49.

There are some few instances of plurals in *ys*, e.g.:

- **Wormys**, for worms, 138/945.  
  **Marys**, for mares, 132/779.
- **Bonys**, for bones, 213/170.  
  **Malys**, for males, 134/821.
- **Hillys**, for hills, 213/181.

Traces of a still older plural are to be noticed in

- **Eldron**, for elders, 26/714.
- **Eyon**, for eyes, 80/552.
- **Eyron**, for eggs, 22/582.
- **Lamber** and **lambron**, for lambs, 145/154, and following.

**Peson**, for peas, 106/68, will not appear extraordinary to readers of Tusser; but in 149/8 we find also *peses*, *pese* being the singular.  
**Foot** in the plural occurs regularly in its modern form *feet*, but when it signifies a measure of length, it is for the most part written *footes*, e.g. 210/87. There are some rare examples of the plural in *e*: I can only call to mind *kynde*, 13/335; *stede* = places in 183/127; and *pigge* in 100/1086.

Inflexion of Nouns Substantive.

The genitive singular ends most frequently in *es*, or *s* only, as:

- **Hienes skynne** = Hiena's skin, 180/43.
- **Strengthes qualitee** = quality of strength, 33/786.
- **Generacions libertee** = liberty of generation, 130/724.
- **Cannys knottes** = knots of cane, 123/542.
- **This trees feet and legges** = this tree's feet, etc., 88/750.
- **Oon dayes while** = the duration of a day, 201/389.
The genitive plural is also formed by adding s or es, e.g.

Myrtes bayes=berries of myrtles, 59/144.
Vynes rootes=roots of vines, 101/114.
Swynes dougne, 92/860.
Greynes names=names of grains, 9/232.

But the preposition of, as in Modern English, is much more commonly used instead of the genitive, both singular and plural, as "part of our labour," 1/14; "proof of holsom air," 2/34; "dyvers kynde of treen," 13/336.

Numerous instances occur in which the preposition is omitted. It may be worth while to specify a few of them:

Every maner pere, 88/177. Sycomore a certayne, 185/185.
A potful hony, 95/968. This wyne the fourthe part, 202/428.
Every syde it, 105/34. This wyne the fourthe part, 202/428.
This maner drove, 134/826. A conge wyne=congius of wine, 203/453.
A sester old wyne, 145/146. Two sester hony, 205/514.
A strike floure, 205/520. A galon muste, 205/519.

I am unable to produce instances of any other case; unless Summer and Winter, in 13/328 and 9, and alibi, are to be considered as ablatives. I have looked for datives differing in form from the accusative, but I cannot find any that I should like to vouch for. For instance, though "in hoot lande," 124/573, "in bareine lande," 7/169, seem to have a dative e, when compared with "Yf that thi land," 9/220, yet other instances like "The lande is goode," 5/110; "the lande . . . is ofte to plowe, 164/2; "deep land also thai seke," 8/193; "oute of that land," 8/194, prevent one's giving any inflexional value to the final e.

Adjectives present fewer variations from modern usage. I speak, of course, of those occurring in this translation. The adjective more frequently has the final e than not, whether it be definite or indefinite; in the
plural the occurrence of the e is more uniform. I will first produce examples, carefully verified, of its indiscriminate use.

"This fals humour let goode water oute trie" (180/40).
"Kest it so thyme wyne amonge," i.e. thin wine (200/382).
"Yf me shall hoote water spryng" (143/95).
"In reed (=red), and hoore, and blake unvariable,
Of hem the reed is best, the hoor is able" (14/354-5).
"The landes fatte, or lene, or thicke, or rare,
Or drie or moiste" (5/100).

But even in the plural there are exceptions, e.g. :

"In places colde and moist" (10/243).
"Mystes derk" (2/30).
"In places moist" (84/646).
"Ther swymmeth seeke, & hool adowne wol hie" (216/264).

The possessive pronoun almost invariably has the final e: thaire browes, 135/867; thaire hornes, 134/830; thaire landes, 181/55; but this does not apply to his nor to her for "their"; and thin for "thy" is frequently used without the e, as in 3/56, "No doubte is in thi water nor thin aire."

There is one instance of an adjective declined with es in the plural, "Of children clennes in virginitee," 9/229.

If "myres," 35/966, be an adjective, it is worth notice; but I incline to think it is a substantive in the genitive singular.

Such adjectives as "eschewe" for to eschew, or to be eschewed, are not of infrequent occurrence, 20/528; 125/586.

Degrees of Comparison

are formed by er for the comparative, and est for the superlative, whatever may be the number of syllables: thus, we have not only sweeter, sweetest, and rather, rathest; but also
diligenter, for more diligent, 119/435,
konnyngest, for most skilful, 151/63,
fertilest, for most fertile, 101/1136,
lattest, 14/364,

and the old comparative herre, for higher, occurs 77/445.

We have the usual irregular comparatives and superlatives, e.g.
better, best; worse, worst; more, most; less, least, etc.: "better" often assumes the form "bette," as "more" does that of "mo," or "moo."

"This Feveryere and Marche is for hem bette" (97/1011).
"The bitterest erthe and werst that thou canst thinke" (4/81).

Forme occurs (60/447) in its old sense of first (A.S. forma), and the double superlative formest (which we now write foremost, as if from fore and most), appears in 72/317, and again in 190/93.

There is a peculiar use of the adjectives great, small, etc., which is worthy of attention. "Bushell greete" is an example; but the instances are so numerous that it is easy to adduce others, thus:

"The graffes to be litel finger grete" (74/379).
"A finger greet is rounde ynowgh to sette" (85/673).
"The chanels fynger grete thou most espie" (155/181).
"And therupon doo stones handfull grete" (155/181).
"Grynde it pouder small" (169/149).
"Til it be hony fatte and thicke iche dele" (205/516).
"And stere it until hony thick it renne" (185/189).

Similar to these are "water tempered" (215/232), and "dounge ywette" (191/122); though they may be regarded as no more than ordinary compound words to be joined by a hyphen, like "sonne ydried," in 185/170; but "ox douge ennoyte," three lines above, does not so easily reconcile itself to our notions; and we meet with other similar expressions quite as strange.

Pronouns.

The Pronoun of the first person is uniformly I or Y in the singular, and we or wee in the plural. The genitive, I believe, does not occur. The dative me is very common preceding impersonal verbs, as me thynketh, me lyseth, etc. The pronominal accusative me is to be carefully distinguished from the indefinite me, meaning one or men, and used in the nominative, e.g. "me moost" (1/2)=one must. Us in the dative plural is to be remarked in such phrases as, "Us is to write," 1/8, etc.

The Pronoun of the second person is thou, or thowe, in the singular, and in the plural ye. I am unable to produce an instance of the
The dative the or thee is common enough with impersonals, e.g. "What the liketh" (48/113). The most usual form of the accusative is the, but we meet thee also.

The Pronouns of the third person are he, she, and it, or yt, or hit, or hyt. The dative and accusative of he are him or hym; of she most frequently hir, e.g. "Yf he bite hir in his rage" (136/882).

The plural of the third person is thai, thay, or thei, gen. her, or er, or here. Dative and accusative very generally hem, but we do meet with thayme, e.g. 92/875: "Thayme that are of gentilnesse." It may be remarked here that self and selve are joined indifferently to singular and plural: thus, in 1/4, hemself=themselves; in 3/64, itselve=itself. In 5/117, we have hemself again=themselves; and in 94/931, himselve=himself.

The possessive pronouns are mi, my, min, myne; and in the plural oure, ower.

For the second person, thi, thy, thin, thine; and in the plural youre; and for the third person his or hys for neuter as well as masculine, and her, hir, hire, for the feminine; in the plural thaire, thayre, theire, her, here. In 135/867, her and thaire occur in the same line:

"Thaire browes hoore, her tempils holgh unevenon."

**DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.**

The is without inflexion, singular and plural.

This admits no variation in the singular; but in the plural we have thees, 3/43; this, 30/801; 104/6; thoo, 68/194. But thoo would seem rather to be the plural of that.

Professor Child (see Ellis's Early English Pronunciation, pp. 354, et seq.) has noticed the frequent use in Chaucer of this instead of the definite article. It is very common, also, in our author. I will produce a few examples.

"And in is kest
This opium Quyrynaike" (101/1139),

which had not been mentioned before.

"Nowe pulverised be this vynes yonge" (106/71).
The first mention of vines here. In like circumstances,

"Noo man spare
This goldes outhre rabes forto sowe" (110/173).

In

"This gourdes in this Moone also beth sowe" (114/280),
"This Mules for to make who so delite" (136/870),

where nothing had before been said about mules. See also 38/1044.

It occurs frequently in the form hit, e.g. 29/780, 37/1011. The possessive form is his, as in 29/773:

"That it may in itself his moisture kepe."

The Relative.

"Who" is of all genders, as "Seedes who descende," 112/220, and that not only in the nominative, but also in the genitive, and other cases, and in both numbers; e.g.

"Whoos seede in moolde if that me delve" (82/584).
"The vyne and fruyt, and place in whom that growe" (6/128).
"Eke places unto whome from hilles sonder" (49/145).
"As hony me may kepe it in a stene,
In stede of whome in metes it demene" (205/501).

That occurs most frequently as a relative. Sometimes it is used for he who, e.g.

"That" (i.e. he that) "robeth hem well worthi go to hell is" (196/271).
"And that" (i.e. that which) "was cut of, close it after clene" (127/655).

Adverbs.

We refer to the Glossary for a goodly number of rare and interesting adverbs; not only the original form of the ordinary adverb in ly; e.g. joyfulliche, 215/222, and iliche = equally, 7/167, and such specimens as pitchelongs, 150/42, afterlonges, 66/139, alyling, 208/42, etc., etc.; but the following are also noteworthy: by and by=now and then; and noe and nowe, used much in the same sense. Eft and eft=again and again; to and to=regularly, in course; from noe forth= henceforth; atte alle=altogether, omnino, see 77/463; therayeine= on the other hand; amonge=in the meantime, 105/29; so or soo=as the case may be, 155/166; every
amonge—every now and then, 105/29. The interjection wellesay occurs, 167/91, but I have not been able to meet with it elsewhere. It is hardly necessary to mention the numerals ones, twies, thries.

The ordinary comparison is by the suffixes *er*, and *est*.

**Verbs.**

All the persons of the verb in the plural number end most frequently in *th*, in the present indicative, and the imperative. As was to be expected from the nature of the subject, we have not many *preterites*; but in 79/500, instead of the strong form *grew*, we meet with *growed*. The third singular subjunctive is of most frequent occurrence, *e.g.* 149/4:

"Untouched nowe the Tilman let hem growe."

And *let, do, make*, with an infinitive active, like the French *laisser*, and the German *lassen*, are very frequent. We have repeated instances of the infinitive in *en*, as *kepen, slen, doon*; but the omission of the *en* or *n* is much more frequent, as, to *sle, to kepe*, to *do*. Sometimes the two forms occur in the same line, *e.g.*:

"What is to rere or doon in everything" (1/11).

The following are examples of *to* omitted before the infinitive:

"Suffice it the there as thowe casteth dwelle" (9/234).
"Thai loveth derk Septentrion beholde" (217/279).
"When he his gemmy tail begynneth splay" (23/625).
"And right as hennes heel her maladie Is goode" (25/686).
"Barly and whete & sengul sedes owe
VIII daies floure," *i.e.* ought to flower (149/6).
"The plaunte in yeres two wol gynne grone" (216/255).
"And after suffre thay the sonne it drie" (158/8).
"And yf the tree begynne seke," *i.e.* to sicken (193/177).

On the contrary, *to* is often redundant before the imperative, *e.g.*:

"Oonly the litel feet to cletne in cley" (92/888).

In the following passage we have both the redundant *as* and the *to* before the imperative:

"Lowe on the truncke as wounde him in the rynde,
A lite humoure whenne oute of it is ronne,
With chaved cley the wounde ayein to bynde." (212/141-3).
GRAMMATICAL NOTICES.

Participles.

Those of the present tense all end in *ing* or *yng*, as *bering*, *havyng*, *spende*, etc. The following are various instances of the past participle: *taken*, *overtake*, *fonde*, *brought*, *hidde*, *overgrowe*, *forferde*, *spende*, *turne*, *gonnen*, etc.

The following occur with the prefix *i* or *y*: *ywonden*, *ygrounde*, *ychaunged*, *ywesh*, *ymeddled*, *ypitte*, *ysowe*, *Idolve*, *Itaught*, *ywronge*, *iholde*, *ycalled*, *ydoo*, etc.

Negatives.

Two in the same sentence strengthen the negation, according to the usual rule, as "ne" and "not."

"So that they ne touche not" (89/804).

The negative verbs *nath=has not*, *na=have not*, *nys=is not*, *nare=are not*, *nass=was not*, *nylle=will not*, *nolde=would not*, have frequently, but not always, another negative adding emphasis, e.g.

"The frostes *na noo dominacion*" (188/41).
"And naked cley *nys nought*" (77/450).

Nominaative Absolute.

Numerous instances might be produced; the following will suffice:

"This flooring wol be black and wynter warme
And, lycoure shedde, anoon it wol up drie" 1 (13/344-5).
"Sprad the winges outte, sette up an oule" 2 (31/835).

1 Orig. "et siqua fundentur ex poculis velociter rapta desuget."
2 Orig. "Noctua pennis patentibus extenta suffigitur."
"The corse idelve in grounde, the rootes wol abounde" 1 (73/336).
"Men graffe hem nowe, thaire graffes buddes ungrowe" 2 (98/1046).
"This doon, is other things for to doo" 3 (27/736).

Peculiar Order of Words.

Professor Child (in Ellis's E. E. Pron. p. 375) has collected several instances from Chaucer, but none more peculiar than some of these in our author:

"Coloured, stonde not on to besily to se thi lande" (4/71); i.e. stand not too much on seeing thy land high coloured.

"Yit if that he Vulturnus oversette a vyne in heete or other blastes lette" (6/144); i.e. if he let the N.E. or other blastes overset a vine.

"The pament under thorled and suspense, bete under fyre" (19/500); i.e. make a fire under the hollow pavement.

"The lupinge is noo wedynge on to spende" (46/71); i.e. no weeding is to be expended on the lupine.

"The vynes roote umwried be fayne wolde" (171/7); i.e. would fain be covered.

"This moone is good, to make in, pastyning" (46/71); i.e. in this month it is good to do pastining.

"The galle, is boote to touche hem with, of neutes grene" (92/865); i.e. it is good to touch them with a green newt's gall.

"Other with noo holde" (130/715); i.e. hold with no other.

"A fresh potte on hem sevred pitcheth ynne" (127/657); i.e. put them in separately on a fresh pot.

"A comune bussshell greet circumferent, one of thi worchers falle" (151/60); i.e. let one of thy workmen fall the tree when it is as large round as a common bushel.

Dissyllables Pronounced as Monosyllables.

Thorowe, 90/814; over, 92/879; sayen, 92/884; cometh, and several verbs of the third singular, 97/1019 (as so often in Chaucer, etc.); forowe, 105/41; theroute = sub divo passim; eree to plough, 62/40; and ayenie is pronounced as a dissyllable.

1 "Si infossione totius corporis obsuatur."
2 "Antequam germenint."
3 "His ordinatis."
TRANSLATION
OF
PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE.

BOOK THE FIRST.

[Most of the final letters n, t, h, and some e's, have a curl or flourish over them; these are judged not to be marks of contraction, and are disregarded.]

De preceptis rei rustice.

1. Consideraunce is taken atte prudence
   What mon me most enforme: and husbondrie
   No rethorick doo teche or eloquence;
4 As sum have doon hemself to magnifie.
   What com therof? That wyse men folie
   Her wordes helde. Yit other thus to blame
   We styntte, in cas men doo by us the same.

2. Us is to write tillinge of everie londe,
   With Goddes grace, eke pasture and housyng;
   For husbondry how water shal be fonde;
   What is to rere\(^1\) or doon in everything,
12 Plesaunce and fruyte the tilier to bring
   As season wol; his appultreen\(^2\) what houre
   Is best to set is part of our laboure.

\(^1\) nutrient. \(^2\) pomo.
IN WHAT HUSBONDRIE CONSISTS.

De iiiæœ rebus quibus agricultura consistit.

3.

In thinges iii alle husbondrie mot stande:
16 In water, aier, in lande, and gouernance.
   And iii the first, as water, aier, and lande
   Beth natural, the iiiith is of plesaunce
   And crafte of men; but this consideraunce
20 Is first to seen, how thyng is of nature
   In places there thou wilt have the culture.

4.

And first beholde aboute and se thin aire,
   Yf it be clere and hole stand out of fere;
24 The Water eke beholde yf it be faire,
   Hoolsum, and light, and eyther springing there
   Or elles thider brought from elles where,
   Or that it come of rayne; eke se thi lande
28 Be bering,¹ and commodiously stande.

De aieris probacione.

5.

Good ayer is there as dales deep are noon,
   And mystes derk noo dayés maketh nyght;
   The contreemen coloured well ichone,
32 Thaire wittes clere and unoffended sight,
   Her voices faire, her herynge pure and light.
   All this is preef of holsum aire and clene,
   And there as is contraier is aire unclene.

De acquâ probandâ.

6.

36 The water out of gayseyn or of myer²
   Be it not brought, nor out of metal synke,
   That it be freshe coloured first desire,

¹ Vel fertile.
² Vel palude.
CONSUMPTION (LUNG-WOE) COMES OF BAD AIR.

Not poury,\(^1\) but plesaunt and good to drinke,
And smell also therto in cas it stynke;
If it be coole in heete and luke\(^2\) in colde,
The better may thowe with that water holde.

7.
Yit although thees in water faire appere,
An hidde defaicte is sumtyme in nature
Under covert, and therof thus thowe lere:
If it be coole in heete and luke in colde,
The better may thowe with that water holde.

8.
The longe-woo cometh ofte of yvel eire,
The stomach eke of eire is overtake,
Take heede eke yf the dwellers in that leire
Her wombes, sydes, reynes swell or ake,
Yf langoure in thaire bledders ough' awake.
And if thowe see the people sounde and faire,
No doubt is in thy water nor thin aire.

De electione terre.

9.
Ffecedintee thowe see thus in thi lande:
See not the sward\(^3\) all naked, white, unclene,
All chalk\(^4\) or gravel groissyng in thi hande
Withouten moodle\(^5\) admixt, nor sandy\(^6\) lene,
Nor hongrie clay,\(^7\) nor stones ful iche rene,
To ronke and weete, yolgh, bitter, salt ragstone,\(^8\)
Valeyes herde and depe eke be ther noon.

10.
A roten sward and welny blaake, it selve
Suffysing wel with graas\(^9\) to ouerwrie,
And tough to glue ayein though thowe it delve,

\(^{1}\) moddy. \(^{2}\) tepida. \(^{3}\) glebam. \(^{4}\) creta. \(^{5}\) terreno. \(^{6}\) Vel sabulo. \(^{7}\) glarea. \(^{8}\) tophus. \(^{9}\) gramine.
when dug, its fruit not scabby nor dry, bearing walwort, rushes, reeds, grass, clover, wild plums and briars, is good.

The fruit of it not scabby, rosted drie,

68 With walwort that goode lande wol signifie.

With ryshes, reede, graas, trefoile, plummes wilde, And briers fatte also goo it with childe.

11. Coloured stonde not on to besily

72 To see thi lande; but rather fatte and swete;

To preve it fatte, a clodde avisely

To take, and with gode water weel it wete, And loke if it be glewy, tough to trete;

76 Or make a dyche, and yf the moolde abounde

And wol not in agayn, it is fecounde.

12. Yf it be lene, it goeth all in and more,

Yf it be meene,³ it wol be with the brinke.

80 But for to take it swete, ataste alore

The bitterest erthe and werst that thou canst thinke;

An earthen potte thou take and yeve it drinke

In water swete, and theruppon thou deme.

84 Ffor vynes land to chees eke must thou yeme,²

13. In coors³ and in colour solute and rare,

The treen⁴ thereon light, fertile, fair, and lange,

As peres wilde, as plummes boshes are,

88 Not croked, lene, or seke, but hole and strange;

Ne pulle⁵ it not, but goodly plaine elonge,⁶
Ne pitche it not to sore into the vale,
Nor breke it not all doun aboute a dale.

14. Tempest, yf it be hilly, must assaille;

An even feelde thou chese, and in the mene,
Thatere by the cleef awaie travaille;

1 mediocris. ² attendere. ³ corpore. ⁴ arbores. ⁵ stagnet (verbum est). ⁶ elonget (verbum est).
THE SKILL AND JUDGMENT NECESSARY IN AGRICULTURE.

Or hille or dale in mesure thou demene.  
96 But se thin eyre be faire and land unlene,¹  
An higher hille the wynd that wolde offende  
Must holde of, but yf woddes the defende.

15.

The landes fatte or lene, or thicke or rare,  
100 Or drie, or moiste, and not withouten vice,  
Ffor divers seede yet thay right needful are;  
But chese the fatte and moyste is myne avyse.  
Her werk is leest, and fruyt is moost of price.

104 And after it the thicke and ronke is best:  
But thicke and drie espy, and grannt it rest.

16.

Ayer, water, lande considered in nature,  
Nowe se the crafte;—the crafte is gouvernance;  
108 Nowe every worde and sentence hath greet cure;  
The lord present his feelde may best avaunce.  
The lande is goode, the colour nought perchaunce;  
Therefore in hewe doo thou noo dilegence,

112 ffor god by his plesaunce alle will dispence.

17.

The graffe and grayne is goode, but after preef  
Thou sowe or graffe, and seedes newe eschewe  
To sowe or sette, and trust in thair bonchief.

116 Oute of thaire kynde eke seedes wol renewe  
And change hemself, as writeth clercs trewe,  
In places weete all rather then in drie.  
ffor vynes nowe, apointe of husbondrie.

18.

120 Northwarde in places hote, in places colde  
Southward, and temporant in Est and West;  
Yet of tylling is dyvers reson holde;  
But chuse of thi province I holde it best.

124 To fructifie also this is honest,

¹ pinguis.
Let the younger obey their elders. That younger men obeye unto thaire eldron
In gouvernynge, as goode and buxom childron.

19. To kytte a vyne is thinges iiij to attende:
128 The vyne, and fruyt, and place in whom thai growe. Of erly kytting braunches fele ascende,
Of late kyttyng cometh grapes right enowe. From feble lande eke chaunge hem yf thou mowe:
132 For man and tree from feble lande to goode
Who can and wol not chaunge I holde him woode.

20. And kytte hem streyt after thi goode vindage, And grapes fewe and badde, thou kytte hem large.
136 Thyn yrons kepe in harde and sharpe usage For graffyng and for kytting I the charge, And doo thi dede, or flour or germ enlarge, And yf the plough mys doo, the spade amende,
140 In landes drie and hoote noo vyne extende.

21. In places hoote, in places over drie
It is noo boote his vyne a man to sette,
There as for heete he must hem over wrie; Yet if that he Vulturnus oversette
A vyne in heete or other blastes lette,
Or brenne a vyne, in stre or other thynge
To covert here is holsom husbandyng.

22. The bareyne braunch, if ronke and greene it be, Right by lette kytte him of as mortal foo Of alle thi tree; but bareyne lande thou flee As pestilence; in donged londe also
152 To sowe in vynes younge as do not so;

1 puta.  2 vindimiam.  3 operire.
QUANTITY OR QUALITY.

Yit Grekes seyen that after yeres thre
Save Wortes, sowe in hem what ever it be.

23.
Iche herbe also thai sayen it is to sowe,
156 In landes drie, outtake of hem the bene;
The bene in landes weete is best to throwe;
And sette not oute thi landes fate or lene
To him whoos lande adjoyneth on thi rene;
160 For harme and stryffe of that upon thi self
May ryse, ye and perchaunce the overwhelve.

24.
Tylle all thi felde, or all thy felde is lorne;
Thi whete, a wonder, chaunging, thries sowe,
164 In lande to fatte, wol tourne into other corne,
And rie of whete ysowen-wol up growe,
As thay that are expert in tilling knowe.
Hiche fre fro thinges thre thowe twynne,
168 Sterilitee, infirmitie, and synne.

25.
In bareine lande to sette or foster vynes
Dispiseth alle the labour and expence.
In feldes more,¹ in hilles nobler, wyne is;
172 Abundaunt wyne the north wynde wol dispence
To vynes sette agayne his influence;
The sotheren wynde enspireth better wyne.
Nowe moche or noble chees; the choys is thyne.

26.
176 Necessitee nath never haliday:
Take hede on that, and feldes temporate
All though it be goode sowyng, yit alway,
Or long yf it be drie in oon astate,
180 Let sowe it forth, and god it fortunate;

¹ vini.
A field must be well tilled to requite the expense. Take in hand no more than you can sustain. Take away black vines. Do not cut the green and tender. Long stakes desirable.

Turn away the cutting, so that it does not drop on the grape, and anoint the branches cut. Great olives, with poor watery fruit not worth the cost of the labor, grow out of deep land.

Olives love luke-warm air and temperate winds; and vines by process may be brought to a height, but not more than four feet in poor land and seven feet in rich land.

Do not tie your vine always in the same place. If not dug close it will hurt the vintage. Two feet deep enough for corn, double for trees. A new vine is improved by diligence as much as it goes back by negligence.

And thy wey be foule, it is damnable, And neither plesaunt, neither profitable.

To tille a felde man must have diligence, 184 And.balk it not; but eree it upbe bydene. A litel tilled weel wol quyte expence, So take on hande as thou may wele sustene. The vynes blake awaie thowe take, eke greene 188 And tender vynes kytte are therby shent, And stakes longe are vynes increment.

Twine every kirf aweywarde from the grape; Lest dropping doo it harme, ennointeth eke 192 The braunches kitte, and up thay faste escape Alle fatte and sadde: deep land also thai seke, Olyves greet outhe of that land wol reke With drafty, wattry fruyte and late and lite 196 Unsuffisaunt the costes for to quyte.

Luke ayer and tempre wynde olyves love, And vynes, that upon the hilles stande, By processe may be brought to thair above, 200 Yit not but fotes iii in feble land; And seven foote in fatte up may they stande. Eke as the grape is grene and wol not shake, Up bind it softe, and it is undertake.

Thy vyne is oon stede ever thou ne bynde, 204 And delve her cloos for hurtyng thi vingadge, Eke deep and fertile land it is to fynde, And two foote depe is good for corne tillage, 208 And double deep for treen in depnesse gage. A novel vine up goeth by diligence As fast as it goeth down by negligence.
THE BEST TIME FOR PLANTING.

31.
And take on hande in husbonding thi lande
212 As thowe may bere in maner and mesure;
War arrogaunce in takyng thing in hande;
For after pride in scorne thou maist assure.
And elder then oon yere noo grayne in 'ure
216 Thowe putte, in drede it die; yit hilles yelde is
Wel gretter grayne and fewer than in feldys.

32.
In springing of the moone is best to sowe
In daies warm; and, treen unprofitable—
220 Yf that thi land with hem be overgrowe,
Devide it thus;—that fatte and bering able¹
Let cree it up, and leve the lene unable²
Covert in wode; yit wol this, with travaile
224 And brennyng it, thi fatte lande countervaille.

33.
But when it is so brent by yeres fyve,
As nygh it not,³ and after shalt thou se
That is as fatter lande wol crece⁴ and thrive.
228 Tholyve, as Grekes sayen, shall planted be
Of children clennes in virginitee,
Perchance in remembraunce that tholyve tree
Ys p'mynent to virgyne chastitee.

34.
232 The greynes names is noo nede to telle,
Nor after tyme and places how thai chaunge;
Suffice it the there as thow casteth dwelle,
To see the countrye seed, and seed estrauenge,
236 Preve eke the unpreved grene afore eschaunge;
Lupyne and fetches sleyn, and on thaire roote
Up dried, are as dounging landes boote.

¹ se terra. ² se terra. ³ dimitte jacere. ⁴ crescere.
DIFFERENT SOIL FOR WHEAT AND BARLEY.

35.

And lette hem drie unsleyne, and up thai drinke
240 The landes juce:¹ in place eke hoote and drie,
In champeyne eke, and nygh the sees brynke
Betyme upon thi werk in vynes hie;
In places colde and moist, or shade and hie
244 Have thou noo haste, and this to kepe in houres
Aswell as moneth or dayes, thyne honoure is.

36.

And tilling, when the tyme is it to doo,
Is not to rathe yf daies thries fyve²
248 It do prevent, and not to late also
As for as long;³ eke cornes best wol thrive
In open lande solute acclyned blyve
Upon the sonne, and lande is best for whete
252 If it be marly,⁴ thicke, and sumdele wete.

37.

And barly lande is goode solute and drie,
That manner molde hath barly in delite,
In cley lande yf men sowe it, it wol die.
256 Trymenstre⁵ sedness⁶ eke is to respite
To places colde of winter snowes white,
There as the lande is weete in somer season;—
And other wey to wirche is counter reason.

38.

260 Trymestre seede in hervest for to sowe
In lande colde is best, and yf the need⁷
In landes salt that treen or greynes growe,
Thou must anoon on hervest plante or sede,
264 The malice of that lande and cause of drede
That wynter with his shoures may of dryve,
Yit must it have an other thing to thrive.

¹ succum. ² xv. ³ xv dies. ⁴ cretosa. ⁵ trimenstris. ⁶ satio. ⁷ se serere.
CARE IN THE CHOICE OF A FIELD.

39.

Sum gravel or sum water lande caste under
If thou it plannte, and yf thou wolt it sede
A comune molde among it part asonder,
And alle the better wol thi werkes spede.
The stones on thi lande is for to drede;
For thai be somer hoote and winter colde,
That vyne, and greyne, and tree distempre wolde.

40.

The land aboute a roote is to be moved
All upsodoune, and fleykes\(^1\) shal we take
Of dounge and moolde, and first be moolde admoved
And after dounge. Ap'mynent to make
Upon thi fede, hym nil\(^2\) I undertake
That is thi dere entere: and whi? For, he
Wol wene his werke be wele, hou soever it be.

41.

To chese or bey a fede consider this,—
That his nature and his fecunditie
Be not fordoon. In housbonding is mysse,
Of dounge and moolde, and first be moolde admoved
That is thi dere entere: and whi? For, he
Wol wene his werke be wele, hou soever it be.

42.

Yit as for seede, it may wel been amended;
But vynes may have vices worthy blame,
To longe, or broode, uptrailed, or extended,
As dyvers men have doone to fresh her fame,
And fewe or feble grapes in the same
Have growe. A grete laboure is to correcte
A molde in this maner that is enfecte.

\(^1\) crates. \(^2\) nolo. \(^3\) pono.
Let the land face the south and east where it is cold, and let not the sun be kept off by hills. In hot regions choose the north.

See that the water be good where you dwell. It is not safe to live near a marsh, especially if (the south) and west winds dry and harden it.

Let your house be in proportion to your income, and let it stand rather high, so as to be cheerful, firm, and dry.

Let the foundation extend half a foot beyond the wall; but see whether it be on rag-stone or rock or on clay.

Thy landes is thus to cheese in costes colde;

On south and este se that it faire enclyne,
And that noone hille the sonne out from it holde,
But from the colde Septemptrion declyne,
And from northwest there chylling sonnes shyne.

In coostes hoote Septemtrion thou take,
Ther fruyte and high plesaunce and helthes wake.

And se the floode be goode ther thou will duelle;
For ofte of it exaleth myst impure:

And fie ther from, in caas it myght the quelle.
By myre also to dwelle it is not sure,
And namely and West that drie1 and dure
In season hoote, for causes pestilent

Engendring there, and wormes violent.

Thyne house as wol thi fortune and thi felde
Lete make it up in crafte and in mesure,
It to repaire as may thi lande foryelde,

Demened so that yf mysseaventure
Fordo thin house, a year or two recure2
It at the mest, and sette it sumdele hie,
For gladsum and for sadder ground and drie.

The fundament enlarge it half a foote
Outwith3 the wough, but first the grounde assay
If it be ragge or roche; on it thou foote4
In depth a foote or two; but uppon clay

If thou wilt biilde an other is the array;—
Let delve and cast it up until thou fynde
It herde and hoole, and tough itself to bynde.

1 arent et indurant verbum.
2 recuret verbum est.
3 extra parietem.
4 fundare.
OF ROOMS FOR SUMMER AND WINTER, AND FLOORING.

47.
With orchard, and with gardeyne, or with mede,

324 Se that thyne hous with hem be umviroune,
The side in longe upon the south thou sprede,
The cornel ryse upon the wynter sonne,
And gire it from the cold West yf thou conne,
328 Thus shall thyne hous be wynter warm and light,
And somer colde, and lo this crafte is light.

48.
Eke fourme it so that faire it stande yfere;
The wynter wones\(^1\) on the sonny side

332 There Phebus with his bemes may it chere,
And tymber stronge enlace it for to abyde,
Eke pave or floore it wele in somer tyde,
But tymber not thyne hous with dyvers kynde
336 Of treen, as ashe and birche, and ooke, and lynde.

49.
The mapul,\(^2\) ooke, and assche\(^3\) endureth longe
In floryng yf thou ferae it weele,\(^4\) er chave,\(^5\)
That in the tree the morter doo noo wronge.\(^6\)

340 Oon parte of lyme and twyney of robell have,
Sex fynge thick a floore therof thou pave
With lyme and asshes mixt with cole and sande,
A flake above in thiknesse of thyne hande.

50.
This flooring wol be blak and wynter warme,
And lycoure shedde, anoon it wol up drie,
But, lest the sonne in somer doo the harme,
Thy somer hous northest and west thou wrie,\(^7\)

348 With marble or with tyle thi flooryng wrie,\(^8\)
Or thus thou maist thi wynter flooryng take,
Or lyme or gravel mynge and therof make.

\(^1\) domus. \(^2\) acer. \(^3\) fraxinus. \(^4\) filice sternas.
\(^5\) paleis sternas. \(^6\) se putrefaciendo. \(^7\) inclines. \(^8\) operias.
There are three kinds of dug gravel: red, white, and black. The finest is gritty.

Good gravel will not soil a cloth if cast into it. Where there is no gravel to be dug, collect it from rivers or from near the sea. Sea-gravel retains the moisture long.

Use land-gravel quickly, ere sun, or wind, or showers dissolve it. Drench sea-gravel in sweet water to bring the salt out of it.

Burn stone or marble to make lime. Mix two parts of lime and one of gravel, and a third part of marl in river gravel will make it very firm.

The bylder eke to knowe is necessarie

What gravel and what lime is profitable.
Savelles delve in III naturae¹ varie,
In reed, and hoore, and blake unvariable.²
Of hem the reed is best, the hoor is able,

The blake is werst, yit gripe hem in thyne honde,
For grossyng³ gravel fynest wol be fonde.

Eke preve it thus, in clothes white it kest,
And shaken oute yf that the clooth be clene,

Withouten spotte, that gravel is the best,
And yf thou may noon delve, in flood, or lene
Clay lande, or nygh the see, gravel thou glene.
The see gravel is lattest for to drie,

And lattest may thou therwith edifie.

The salt in it thi werkes wol resolve;
And lande⁴ gravel anoon set⁵ in worching,
Er soone or wynde or shoures⁶ it dissolve.

And floode gravel is goode for coverynge.
Oute of the see gravel the salt to bringe
Let drenche it for a tyme in water swete.
Thy lyme of stones harde is thus to gete—

Stone tiburyne, or floody columbyne,
-Or spongy rede, lete brenne, or marble stone,
For bylding better is the harder myne,⁷
The fistulose and softer lete it goone

To cover with, and tweyne⁸ of lyme in oon⁹
Of gravel mynge,⁰ and marl¹¹ in floode gravel
A thridendele wol sadde it wonder wel.

¹ colours. ² This is notable. ³ stridens. ⁴ quæ fossilis est. ⁵ pone. ⁶ imbres. ⁷ minera. ⁸ partes. ⁹ pars. ¹⁰ miscæ. ¹¹ cretæ.
ON THE WALLS AND ASPECT.

55.

Thi walles bricke with brik thou must corone

380 A foote aboute, and sumdel promynten,
That thay by storme or rayne be not fordone,
And lete hem drie or thou thi bemes bent,
Or rovyng sette uppon, lest all be shent

384 For lacke of crafte, eke this is husbondrie
To covert hem with sumwhat whille thay drie.

56.

Make light ynough aboute on everie syde,
And loke, as the is taught, that este and west

388 And north and southe thyne houses thou devyde,
In wynter south, in veer and hervest est;
Septemtrion in summer houseth best;
And half as high thy chambre and triclyne

392 Thou make as it is mesure long in lyne.

57.

Of suche a stuffe as easy is to fynde
Is best to bilde, and bordes of cipresse
Plaine and directe upsette hem in thaire kynde

396 A foot atwynne, and hem togedre dresse
With jenyper, boxe, olyve, or cupresse,
So worching up thi wowes by and by,
But se that it be tymbred myghtely.

58.

400 Fatte reed\(^1\) of myre\(^2\) yground\(^3\) and tempered tough,
Let daube it on the wough on iche asyde,
And with a trowel make it plaine yo,
That it upon the tymbre fast abyde,

404 Lyme and gravel comyxt thereon thou glide,
With marble greet ygrounde and myxt with lyme
Polisshe alle uppe thy werke in goodly tyme.

\(1\) crassa cana. \(2\) palude. \(3\) contusa.
To prepare lime for whitewashing.

Eke whityng werk is thyng of grete delite.

408 Lime is for that in tymes long made lene; That it be profitable prove astite; As tymbre hewe it with an axe and sene Yf it be not in the egge, and sum sustene

412 In the axe all gliry tough and softe relente; For whytyng that lyme is convenient.

The plaster to be made strong and bright with a trowel; one coat to be dry before another is added.

The parget of thi wough be stronge and bright, The truel firste ful ofte it must distreyne,

416 And as it drieth efte and efte it dight; The kirtls doo theron of marble greyne, But first lete oon be drie, and thenne engreyne A smaller coote above on that, and thenne

420 A thridde on alle as small as it may renne.

Beware of building on low ground, and if there be no spring or well, have a cistern.

And ware a thyng that many men have used, To drenche her dwellyngplace in dales deep, Lest water sholde hem lacke, and foule excused,

424 For helth is rather thenne thi lust to kepe; The languor of thi lande is to bywepe. In stede of Welle or wynche have a cisterne And rayne of ever hous in it gouverne.

Make it as high as you like, put tile-paving over it, and rub it well with boiled lard.

428 Let crafte it up pleasaunt as it may suffice Unto thi self, as best is broode and longe. The guttures left in sadde ground, assise And yole on it tilpavyng playne and stronge.

432 This pavyng must thou cure and labovre longe And clere it up, but frote it wol with larde Fatte and decocte; thi werk wol the rewarde.

1 mox. 2 expectet. 3 acie. 4 ascia. 5 glutinosa. 6 longum. 7 fusoriis relictis. 8 fundas. 9 testaceum pavimentum. 10 diu.
CEMENT FOR REPAIRING CISTERNS.

63.
Whenne that is drie, upwalle it every side

436 In like maner, eke larde it, herdde it weil,
Tyl water wol endwelle it and abyde,
And fede in it thi waterfish and eel,
To move and make it faire and fresh as well,

440 As though it were a ryver or a welle.
Now chenes\(^1\) to repaire I am to telle.

64.
The chenes, holes, pottes, poles mende,
And thorough the stoone yf that the water synke,

444 Take pitche\(^2\) and talgh, as nede is the to spende,
And seeth hem tyl thai boile up to the brynke,
And let it coole; eke give it lyme to drynke
A lite and lite and smal, but mynge it yorne,

448 Tyl every parte until oon body tourne.

65.
Whenne this cyment is made, it must in synke

Uche hole, and chene, and every lekyng stoone,
And presse it thicke aboute on every brynke;

452 And holsum is that pipes from it goone,
To bringe aboute in water oon by oon,
To drynke of this of waters first and best,
Licoure of grace above, a thyng celest.

66.

456 Thi wyne celar in colde Septemtrion
Wel derk and ferre from bathes, oste, and stable,
Myddying, cisterne, and thynges everichoon
That evel smelle; eke se that it be able

460 As for thi fruyt, an other thyng notable,
Above it well the calcutary make,
A wyne pitte the oon half either to take.

\(^1\) rimas. \(^2\) picem. \(^3\) sæpe.

Do the same with the walls, till it is hard enough to hold water, and you may keep fish in it as if it were a river.

To stop holes, etc., in the cistern make a cement of pitch and tallow, and keep mixing lime with it.

Let pipes go from the cistern to carry the water to drink.

The wine cellar to be to the north, away from bad smells, and large enough for the fruit, with a wine-press above.
ascended by steps. Let pipes lead to the vat, and let there be a pit for the waste.

67. Thre grece or IIII is up therto to goo; Canels or pipes wynes forth to lede Into the vat, and tonnes make also, And pave it yf the lyst in length and brede. A pitte in it, for wynes white and rede That over renne of ignoraunt kepynge, To make is oon goode poynte of husbondyng.

68. Thi barnes fer fro styynk and sumdele hie, Thi stable ferre away therfro thou sette, Eke se that thay be wyndy, colde, and drie, Thi berne also be playne, and harde the flitte, And footes two to thicke it thou ne lette, For every corne a place is to devyse, As large as for thi tylyng wol suffice.

69. Thi garner and thi vessel for thi grayne Make sumdele high, and walle it thus to thryve: Oyldregges mixt with clay thou must implayne Thi wowes with, and leves of olyve, In stede of chaf upon thi wowes dryve, And drie it wel, and then oyldregge it etfe, And saufly may thi whete in it be lefte.

70. This maner crafte wol holde oute of thi whete Gurgolions and other noyus bestes, The coriander leves, lest it swete, Is putte therin, an other crafte unleest is; From floor to floor to chaunge it ofte his feest is. Coniza is an herbe, as Greckes sayne, That drie is goode to kest under thi grayne.
OIL-CELLAR AND STABLES.

71,
Thyne oilcellar sette on the somer syde,
492 Holde out the cold and lette come in the sonne
At hooles, so that in the wynter tyde
Thyne oil with esy pressure out be wonne.
Oilmylles, wheeles, wrynges, not begonne
496 Of newe I nyl not speke of nowe, but elene
Thyne oyle's receptacles thou demene.

72.
Men may also doon other diligence
Aboute an oylcellar, it for to warme,
500 The pament under thorled and suspense
Bete under fyre, so smoke it may not harme,
A dell, and hete eke wol thi hous enarme,
As from the swerde of wynter kene and colde.
504 Now husbondrie for stables write I wolde.

73.
Towards the southe thi stable and thi stall
For hors and neet thou sette, and gette in light
Oute of the north, and wynter close it all
508 To holde outte colde. In summer yeve it sight
Thi hous to cole, and nygh thi bestes dight
A fire in colde; it wol thyne oxen mende,
And make hem faire, yf thai the fyre attende.

74.
512 For harming of thaire hoof eke sette hem drie,
And for iche yoke of exon in thi plough
VIII foote in brede, and goodly length outtrie,
The length as from the horne unto the sough,
516 The brede is crosse, and plank it stronge ynough
Under thyne hors, that it be lygging softe
Ynough, and harde enough to stande alofte.
A shed for cattle on the south to be covered with shingles, tiles, broom, or sedge.

Eke on the south thou make an hous for bestes, but over hoote attemporate to holde

A pointe of husbondrie not this the leest is, of forkes, and of borde, and bowes colde
A standyng must be made, and overfolde

And heled weel with shyngul, tile, or broom, Or segges are as good as to my doom.

Mews for birds, whose dung is necessary for the land except that of the goose.

This hous aboute also make up thi mewes,
For dounge of foules is ful necessarie

To londtillynge; yit gooses donnge eschew is,
It is right nought, it is an adversarie
To every seed, now everie birdde hem warie!
Fy on you, gees; fy on your tail for shame!

Your dounge is nought, turn out your taille of game.

The dove-cote to be in a tower away from the dwelling-house. It is good to scatter old broom with which shoes are made for oxen, amongst doves.

And in a toure with plaine and whited walles
And fenestelles iii., a columbaire,
As is the gyse, away from there thyne halle is

Lette sette, as doves may therto repaire,
And inwith make hem nestes many a paire.
Olde spartea, that bestes with beth shode,
To sprynge amonge the doves is ful goode.

It will be a charm against wesels; so will the rope with which a man has been hanged.

The wesel shal for this doon hem noon harme,
So it be doon secré that noo man see.
Yit for the wesel use another charme,
Sum of the roope wherwith hath strangled be

Sum men, pray God lette it be never the,
Hang part of that in every fenestell,
And this wol from the wesel wite hem well.

1 genesta.
MANAGEMENT OF DOVES AND THRUSHES.

79.

Gyf hem comyne ynough, and barme her pennes,
And doves moo ynough in wol thay brynge;
And yf thou wolt have many briddes thennes,
Let barly bake, or bene, or fitches flynge
Afore hem ofte, also for her helping
Let honge aboute in dyvers places rewe,
And bestes adversannt hem wol eschewe.

Give them cum-min, and rub their wings with balsam. Let them have baked barley, beans, or vetches, and hang rue about.

80.

Under thi colver hous in alle the brede
Make mewes tweyne, oon litel and obscure,
With whete and mylde in that thi turtours fede,
In somer faat ynough with litel cure:
But boile it in sweetness, and oon mesure
A strike is for vixx oon daies mete,
But water ofte refreshhed do hem gete.

Under the whole breadth of the dove-cot make two mews; in one feed doves with wheat and millet. A strike is enough for six score.

81.

And thrushes fede upon that other syde;
To faat hem is avayling and plesaunte;
But make this house wherin thay shal abyde
Light, clene, and playne with perches transversannte
To sitte upon, and bowes in to chaunte
Ychan ged ofte; eke yeve hem figges grounde
Comyxt with flour to make hem faat and rounde.

In the other feed thrushes. Let them have transverse perches and fresh boughs to sing in. Fatten them with ground figs and flour.

82.

The seed of mirt, if that thou maist it gete,
Of birch, of yvy, crabbe, and wild olyve
Lete yeve hem nowe and nowe for chanange of mete;
With channged water ofte. Eke fressh as blyve
As thai be take unhurt, with miii or v
Of thrushes tamed, putte hem in this mewe,
To doo disport among thees gestes newe.

Seed of myrtle, birch, ivy, crab, and wild olive is good for a change. Put in with those newly caught four or five tame thrushes.
Women know how to set hens. The black are best, the white are worst, yellow are good. Lees of wine make them barren.

Two cruses of half-boiled barley is one day's food for a hen at large. Place an odd number of eggs under a hen when the moon is between ten and fifteen days.

To cure the pip, slip off a pellet from the tongue with your nail, and cast ashes on the wound, and put garlic, alum, and oil in the mouth.

Staphis agria, or stavesacre, will heal the tongue. Remove a horny substance from the eye with a needle or pin.

83. What woman cannot sette an hen on broode

576 And bryng her briddes forth? the crafte is lite, But ashes smoke and dust is for hem goode. Eke best are hennes blake, and worst are white, And good are yolgh: but yf thaire appetite

580 With draf of wyne be fedde anoon bareyne Thei beth: for thi therfrom thou hem refreyne.

84. Wol thou thai often hatche and eyron grete Thai legge? Half boile barly thou hem bringe,

584 Twey cruses in oon day oon hennes mete That gothe atte large, and odde eyron in springe Of echates under thynne hen sittynge To putte, as whenne the moone is daies dene

588 Of age is good, and til she be fiftene.

85. And other while an hen wol have the pippe, A white pellet that wol the tonge enrounde, And softely of wol with thi nailes slippe

592 Anoon, and askes after on the wounde Thou kest, and clense it, ley on garlic grounde, Ground alom eke with oile put in her mouthes. . . . . . . . . . . . . .

86. As staphisagre medled in thaire mete

596 Wol hele her tonnge, another maladie Wol ryse of soure lupynye, if thai it ete, As cornes that wol under growe her eye, That but thou lete hem oute, the sight wol die. All esely thou maist undo the skynne With prikyng of a nelde or a pynne.

1 ciati. 2 imparia. 3 lune. 4 x.
ON THE PEACOCK AND PEAHENS.

87.
Take woman's mylke and juce of portulake,
And therwith thou maist hele her eghen sore,
Or hony, myxt with salt armonyake
And comyn evenly, is goode therfore.
And yf thyne hen be lousy, there is more,
Eke luys with staphisagre and comyn
Igrounde in wyne and juce of soure lupyn.

88.
The pokok men may rere up esily
Yf bestes wilde or theves hem ne greve.
Her briddles wol thai fede up besily
In feldes forth, and up thai wol atte eve
Into a tree lest thai by nyght myscheve.
But warre the fox, as while thai sitte on brode
To sette in an Ilande were ful goode.

89.
And for a cok beth hennes vynowe;
The Cok his eyron and his briddles hateth,
Until the crest upon thaire hedes growe,
And first in Feverer of love he prateth.
And benes bake alite his love abateth
Right nere adell, yf that he ete hem warme,
For thei wol rather his courage enorme.

90.
The cok confesseth emynent cupide
When he his gemmy tail begynneth splay
About himself so faire on every side,
That never foul was in so fresh array.
A shuddering, a flusshing, and affray
He maketh thenne, and turneth him aboute
All golde begoon his tail and wynges stoute.
INCUBATION AND FEEDING.

91.

If her eggs are placed under another hen, the peahen will lay three times a year. Set a hen on nine eggs, four of her own and five of the peahen.

632 Another henne her eyron forth to brynge, Wol legge in oon yere thries dewe as dette, V atte the frist and iii at efte legginge, And after iii or ii; but for bredynge

636 To set an hen on eyron ix is goode, IV of her kynde, and v of other bloode.

92.

Do this on the first of the month. On the tenth take away the four and substitute four others, and be careful to turn them.

The first day of the moone is this to doo, The x\textsuperscript{th} day the iii away betake,

640 And other iii enscore her place into. To tourne hem ofte also good hede thou take, For she may not the turnyng undertake. Yet take for that a stronge hen and a grete:

644 A litel hen on fewer must be sette.

93.

They hatch on the thirtieth day. Columella says a hen may feed twenty-five chicks.

The xxx day goth al\textsuperscript{1} out of the shelle, And oon norice\textsuperscript{2} may xxxv led. So say not I, but so saith Columelle;—

648 XV I sey suffice oon henne to fede. And first for hem spring wynes white or rede, On barly seede, or puls decoct and colde To yeve hem frist is good and holsum holde.

94.

In addition to other food give them locusts without the feet for six months.

652 And after hacked leek or tender cheses Lete fede hem with, but whey thou holde hem fro; Ek pluck awey the feet and yeve hem breses;\textsuperscript{3} And monethes vi it is to fede hem so;

656 And after geve him barly to and to Right as the list, but xxx dayes olde Thai with thaire norce into the felde betolde.\textsuperscript{4}

\textsuperscript{1} pulli. \textsuperscript{2} gallina. \textsuperscript{3} locustas. \textsuperscript{4} mandentur.
95.

She nowe behinde, and nowe she went before,

And clocketh him, but when she fynt a corne,

She chicheth him and loith it him before,

Hem le dyng home atte nyght lest thai be lorne.

Eke hele hem of the pippe as is beforne

Of hennes taught; but when thaire crestes springe

As seke are thay as children in tothinge.

96.

Fesanntes up to bringe is thus to doo:

Take noon but of oon yere; for, infecunde

Are olde; and frist in marche uppon thai goo

Her vyves; but the males not abounde

In coitu, though thai be faat and rounde;

A cok for hennes tweyne, and every hen

Wol ones sitte on eyron twies ten.

97.

A commune henne may weel uppon xv

Of hem be sette, and of her owen a fewe.

And channge hem as before atte daies dene.

At xxx daies endeoute wol thai shewe.

Frist fede them daies thries v arewe

With barly coct and golde, and wynche besprong,

And after bresed whete and breses longe.

98.

Annt eyron yeve hem eke, and kepe hem fro

The water for the pippe, and if it have hem,

With garlic stamped weel and tar therto

Her bekes froted ofte and sadde wol save hem,

Her tonnges eke right as an henn to shave hem,

And right as hennes heel her maladie

Is goode; to fatte hem eke is husbondrie.

1 gallina.
ON GEESE.

99.

With wheat a strike, or other half a strike

688 Of barly mele enoyled,¹ offed lite,²

In dayes thries ten thowe make hem slyke
And fatte ynoough, so that her appetite
Be served weel, and that noon offes white

692 Englayme uppon the rootes of her tonnge;
For that and hunger sleth thees briddes young.

100.

The goos with grasse and water up is brought,
To plant and tree an opon foo³ is she,

696 Her bityng harmeth corne, her donnge⁴ is nought;
Take for oon male of hem females thre,
And twies a yere deplumed may thai be;
In sprynging tyme and harvest tyme; eke make

700 For hem, yf other water wonte,⁵ a lake.⁶

101.

For wonte⁷ of grasse on trefoil⁸ lette hem bite,
On gouldes⁹ Wilde,¹⁰ or letuce,¹¹ grekysh hay.¹²
The skewed¹³ goos, the brune goose as the white

704 Is not fecounde. And why? For as thai say
Oute of the kynde of wilde gees cam thay.
Fro Marche kalendes gees to settte on broode
Until the day be lengest is ful goode.

102.

708 An hen upon thaire eyron maist thou settte,
As of the pocok saide is all before,
But lest this hennes eyron sholde ought lette,
Ley nettesles under with, and evermore

712 The laughter last: unto the modres lore
Is to be lefte that thai may with her children
Laugh and be gladde, as with hem were here eldron.

¹ oleo sparsi. ² in offulas redacti. ³ inimica. ⁴ stercus.
⁵ lack. ⁶ lacunam. ⁷ defectu. ⁸ trifolium. ⁹ intubis.
¹⁰ agrestibus. ¹¹ lactuca. ¹² greco fieno. ¹³ varii coloris.
FOOD FOR GEESE.

103.

Ten daies first lete hem be fedde withynne;  
And thenne, is Wedir faire, doo forth hem lede;  
But netles war, from hem thi briddes twynne,  
And fatte hem xxx daies olde for nede;  
Atte moneths foure alle fatte thou maist hem fede,  
Flour thries a day; and lette hem not goo large;  
In warme and derk to clese hem I the charge.

104.

Eke mylde is goode also in every mete,  
All manner pulis is goode, the fitche outetake.  
Swyne heres brustels kepe hem lest thay etc.  
Two partes branre with flour thees Grekes take  
With water hoote comyxt; also thai make  
Her water thries freshed every day;  
And ones in the nyght. This is no nay.

105.

Yf thou desirest that thi gees be tender;  
When thai in age be passed xxx daies,  
Of figges grounde and water tempered slender  
Gobbettes yeve thi gees.  
To speke of here for nought but myrth and play is;  
Yit as myne auctor spak, so wolde I speke,  
Seth I translate, and loth am fro him breke.

106.

This doon, is other thinges for to doo:  
Two stewes must thou make in erthe or stoone,  
Not fer from home, and bryng water therto  
Of spryng, or rayne for water foul that oon  
To swymme, also thi bestes to togoon;  
That other wete in hides, yerdes drie,  
Lupyne, and other thing for husbondrie.

1 offulas.  2 Autor loqr.  3 avibus aquaticis.  4 madefacias coria.
In housing hay, chaff, timber, and reeds be careful against fire.

For hay, for chaf, for tymber, and for redes

Make housyng as the list; it is noo charge;¹
In drie and wyndie places there noo drede is Of brennyng hem, and for that alle atte large Away from home ordeyn hem I the charge.

A fyre is foul affray in thinges drie.
And now for doune an other husbandrie:

The myddyng, sette it wete as it may rote,
And saver nought, eke sette it oute of sight;

The seed of thorn in it wol dede and dote.
Thyne asses doune is rathest for to dight
A garden with; sheep doune is next of myght;
And after goot and neet; eke hors and mares;

But doune of swyne the worst of all thees ware is.

Askes beth goode, and so hoot is noo dounge
Of foule as of the dove, a quysht outake,
And oon-yere old is nought for herbes yonge

And goode for corne; but elder thou forsake,
Fresh doune is best thi medes with to make;
Seeslyme al fresshe ywesh, and slyme of floode
With other doune ymedled is right goode.

Thi garden and thyne orchard, sette hem nygh.
The garden from thi mydding softe enclyne,
That juce of that amonge thyne herbes sigh;
And water in sum stede away declyne.

Eke yf the lacke a welle, a winche enmyne;
And if thou may not soo, lette make a stewe
With rayne water thyne herbes to renewe.

¹ non refert.
FENCES FOR GARDENS.

111.
And yf that help it not, lete delve it depe

Three foote or foure, in wyse of pastynynge,
That it may in itself his moister kepe.
And every lande, although a man may brynge
With help of dongyng hit into tylling,
Yit is the chalk or claylonde for to eschew,
And from the rede also thi garth remewe.

112.
Eke yf thi garth be drie in his nature,
Depart it, and in wynter southward delve
Hit uppe, and in the somer doo this cure,
Upon Septemtrion to overwhelve
Hit upsodowne; thus wol hit save it selve.
The garth eke closed is in dyvers wyse;

113.
Hym liketh best a daubed wough, and he
Wol have a wall of clay and stoom, and stones
Withouten clay an other wol it be;
A nother with a diche aboute ygone is;
War that, for that the werst of everichon is.
That diche wol drie up thi humours of thi londe,
Yit yf thi garth be myree, a diche may stonde.

114.
Oon planteth thorns, an other soueth seedes;
But bremble seede$^1$ and seed of houndes thorn$^2$
Doo weel, and geder that as ripe as ned is;
With fitches flour, ywatered well beforne,
Lete medled all this seede, lest it be lorn.
In ropes kepe this confect meddissyng
Until the time of veer or of spryngyng.

1 rubi, v mori, v bati.  
2 rubum caninum.
TIME FOR SOWING.

115.

Then plough a double furrow a foot deep, and inclose these ropes under light mould.

800 As ferre as thou wolt close, and deep a foot; This ropes with thi seedes cloos hem under Light moolde aboute, and on anoon lete wrote. This doon, at twenty daies end a roote

804 In erthe, a branch in aier wol reche aboute. Now rayle hem, and of closure is noo doute.

116.

Lete veer goo delve, yf hervest shall go sowe; If veer shall sowe it, hervest must go delve;

808 So shall her eitheres werke been overblowe With colde or hoote under the signes twelve. Mark oute thi tables, ichon by hem selve, Sixe foote in brede and xii in length is best

812 To clense and make on evry side honest.

117.

In wet places make the mar- gins two feet high, in dry places only one.

In places wete or moist make evry brynke Two foote in heght, a foote in places drie, And yf thyne humour from thyne herbes synke,

816 Dispose it soo that it from places hie Descende, and doo thi lande to fructifie; And thens to an other part procede, And so to every parte, as it is nede.

Sow and graft as they do in your neighbourhood.

820 To sowe and graffe although I sette a tyme, Yit graffe and sowe as men doo the beside; In places cold thyne hervest sede betyme Is best to haast; in springyng seede to abyde.

824 In places hoote eke chaunge her either tyde. To graffe and sowe in growing of the moone, And kytte and mowe in wanyng is to doon.

1 radix. 2 beddes. 3 faciat. 4 celeriter.
REMEDIES AGAINST BLIGHT AND MILDEW.

119.

For blichenyng¹ and myst² take chaf³ and raf⁴
And ley it on thi lande in dyverse stedes,
And when thou seest the myst, lete brenne up chaf
And raf, eke as for hail⁵ a russet wede is
To kest upon the querne,⁶ also it nede is
All bloody axes⁷ bere and heven⁸ threte
In hardy wyse as hym to slayne or bete.

120.

Girde eke thi garth aboute in vynes white;
Or, sprad the wynges oute, sette up an oule.
Whi laugh ye so? this crafte is not so lite.
Or take thi spades, rake, knyf, and shovelle
And eyry tole in beres grees defoule,
Eke sum have stamped oile with grees of beres
To grease her vyne-knyf for dyveres deres.

121.

But that a man must doo full prively,
That never a warkman wite, and this is goode
For frost, and myst, and wormes sekirly.
But as I trust in Crist that shedde his bloode
For us, whos tristeth this Y holde him wode.
Myne auctor eke, (whoo list in him travaille!)
Seith this prophaned thyng may nought availe.

122.

Oil dregges fresshe for gnattes and for snayles
Or chambr seote is goode to kest aboute;
For anettes eke an oules herte availe is
To putte upon her bedde, and alle the route
A trayne of chalk or askes holdeth oute.
Thi seed with juce of rucul⁹ or syngrene¹⁰
To wete¹¹ up sleth the rucul, as men wene.

¹ rubigine. ² nebula. ³ paleas. ⁴ purgamenta. ⁵ grandini. ⁶ molam.
⁷ cruentas secures. ⁸ coelum. ⁹ eruca. ¹⁰ sempervire. ¹¹ madefacere.
32 REMEDIES AGAINST CANKER-WORM, GNATS, AND CATERPILLARS.

123.

Divers other remedies against the rucul, or cankerworm.

Eke figtree askes oon on rucul throweth,
856 An other hangeth uppe or soweth squylle, ¹
The thriddle among his wortes chitches soweth,
For wondres fele and, he saith, as to kille
The rucul and fele other things ille,
860 A menstruous ungerd wommon, unshod
Untressed eke, about to goone is goode.

124.

River-crabs crucified are also a remedy; also to anoint the pruning-knife with oil in which cantharides have been left to rot.

Floode crabbes here and ther to crucifie,
He seth, is goode; but bestes forto sle
864 That dooth thi vynes harm let sle the flie,
The cantharide in roses that we se;
Put hem in oile, and roton when thai be,
The vyne if thou shalt kytte enointe afor
868 The knyf with this; for this craft is noo scorn.

125.

For gnats oildregs and oxgalls are good, or oil and ground ivy, or waterleeches burnt.

That worms devour not thy colewort dry the seeds in the skin of tortoise, or grow mint with it.

Oile dregges and oxe galle is goode for gnattes,
So that the beddes therwith thou enoynte,
Eke oile and yvy grounde is goode as that is,
872 Or waterleches brende an other point is.
Thi wortes that the wermes not disyoint,²
The seedes in a tortous³ skynne⁴ thou drie,
Or mynte among thi cool thou multiplie.

126.

Bruised vetches, rape, or henbane, mixed with vinegar, will kill the cabbage-worm.
The stink of the scales of headless garlic burnt destroys caterpillars.

876 Eke fitches brese, of hem thair radissh⁵ springeth,
Or rape,⁶ or thus take juice of henbane
With soure aysell, and hem togeder mengeth,
And kest hem on your cool in every pane;
880 Ereither wol be worterwormes⁷ bane.
Brenne her and ther the heedles garlic scales,
The stynke of it for hockes⁸ help and hele is.

¹ squillam. ² se destruant. ³ testudinis. ⁴ corio. ⁵ radix.
⁶ rapa. ⁷ publicù olerum (sic: but quere “pulices.”) ⁸ contra campas.
MEANS OF GETTING RID OF VERMIN.

127.

Thi vyne knyf with garlic forto frote

884 Is goode, eke cley\(^1\) and brymstone\(^2\) yf me brenne
About a vyne, anoon this hockes rote,
Or hocke in water yf men seethe, and thenne
About in all thi garden do it renne,

888 It sleth the hocke, but bring it from withoute
Myne auctor saith, fro sum garth nygh aboute.

128.

Upon the whetstoon sle the cantaride,
The cantaride a vyne yf she enfeste;\(^3\)

892 And Democrite\(^4\) he saith that mys betyde
Shal neither seede nor tree by worme, or beest,
Of flood, or see, x crabbes\(^5\) yf thou kest
With water in an erthen potte ywrie\(^6\)

896 Ten daies throut\(^7\) until the vapur die.

129.

And herbe or tree to moiste in the licour
Iche wirth day is suffisaunt, saith he,
To heel and helpe hem forth in fruite and flour,

900 But holde aye on it holpon til thou see.

Pysmires yit yf thou wol make hem flee
Kest origane ystamped with brymstoone
Uppon thaire hoole, and oute thay flee anoone.

130.

904 The same is doon with cokille shelles brente;
Eke brymstoon and galbane cute chaseth gnattes,\(^8\)

Also the fleen\(^9\) wol sley on thi pavyment
Oildregges ofte yspronge, eke myse and rattes

908 This dregges mo may sle than dooth thi cattles,
So it be thicke and poured in a ponne,\(^10\)
The mous by nyghtertale on it wol fonne.

---

1. bitumen. 2. sulphur. 3. noceat. 4. ille auctor. 5. cancros. 6. cooperta. 7. subdivo. 8. culices. 9. pulices. 10. patina.
Black hellebore, mixed with bread, cheese, or flour, will kill them, as will wild cucumber and coloquynth bruised; other remedies against fleas.

Apuleius recommends to steep all grains in oxgall before sowing them, against field-mice, or to stop their holes with affadill.

The Greeks perforate a nut and stuff it with brimstone, chaff, and cedria, and light it, to destroy moles.

Oak-ashes will give mice the scab. Burnt hartshorn, or goats-claws, or lilies, or galbanum, will drive away adders and evil spirits (noxious vapours) by the smoke.

---

131.

Elebur blak with fatte, or brede, or chese,

912 Or fioure comyxt and offred hem wol slen;

Cucumber¹ wilde and coloquynt² doo brese;

The juce will sle the myse as dyvers men

Have saide; A yt an other crafto sleth fleen:

916 Watered cucumber seede, or comyn grounde,³

Lupyne, or psilotre⁴ kest on the grounde.⁵

132.

And for the feld mous, Apuleius⁶

Saith goode is alle his greyne in oxes galle

920 A man to stepe, and sowe hem thenne: eke thus

With affadille upclose her hooles alle;

Thai gnawe it oute, but dede downe shal thai falle,

Right forth withall thai shall it not eschewe,

924 The moldewarp the Grekes thus pursue:

133.

Thai thurle a nutte, and stuffe it so withinne

With brymstoone, chaf, and cedria, thees three.

Then alle her hooles ther the molde is ynne

928 Save oon, the moste, uppe stopped must thai be.

The fyred nuttes smolder shall thorowe fle

This grettest hoole, as wol the wynde him serve,

And either shall thees talpes voide or sterve.

134.

Yit for the mous, kest oken asks sooo

932 Aboute her hooles in it that thai may trede;

The scabbe anoon will ryse and hem fordoo.

For eddres, spirites, monstres, thyng of drede,

936 To make a smoke and styynke is goode in dede.

Brent hertshorne, or gootes cleen, or rootes

Of lilie brente, or galbane all this bote is.

¹ cucumber. ² coloquintida. ³ tritum. ⁴ psilotrum. ⁵ terram. ⁶ ille auctor.
AND SUPERSTITIOUS DEVICES.

135.

The Greek saith eke that yf a cloude arise
Of breses\(^1\) smert, men muste in hous hem hide,
And thai wol voide. A crafte eke thai devyse
That, breses seyn, men fle to hous and byde
In hous, and as thai come, awaie thai glide.

Cocumber wilde, or sour lupyn in drestes
Of oil comyxt wol dryve away thees beestes.\(^2\)

136.

And other sayne that scorpions and thees,\(^3\)
Yf sume of hem be bren, wol voide ichone;

Kest figtree aske on hem, and, but thai goone,
Oil dregges and oxe ure iliche anoon
Let mynge and boyle, and when it coled is,

Byrayne aboute uppon thi wortes this.

137.

The greek saith that a best prasocoride
The garth anoieth muche, and remedie
Is this for that, a rammes panch athide\(^4\)

Alle lightly soo there as thi multiplye,
When Phebus chare hath goon aboute it twye,\(^5\)
There shalt thou fynde hem heped, sle hem there
A twie or thrie, and thai ne shall the dere.

138.

Yit efte for hail a crocodilles hide,
A see calf skynne, or of a lyonesse
Bere uppe aboute thi lande on evry side,
And whenne thou dredest hail or hevynesse

Lete honge it in thi yates or ingress\(^7\)
Of hous or towne, or thus in thi right hande
A myres tortous bere aboute thi lande.

---

\(^1\) locustas. \(^2\) locustas. \(^3\) locustas. \(^4\) perdere.
\(^5\) operire. \(^6\) post duos dies. \(^7\) ingressus.
But it must be borne upright, and you must go back as you came, and leave it on its back. This keeps off mischief of clouds.

Others take the shape of a dark cloud in a mirror, and thus either remove the harm, or double another's terror.

Steep seeds in ground cucumber roots. The skull of an ass or mare will cause fertility.

Let the threshing-floor be near, for convenience of carriage, and against theft. Let the floor be of flint, or hewn stone, or water mixed with earth and trodden flat.

139.

But bere it bolt upright, and tourne agayne
Right as thou went, and ley her downe upright,
And undersette her crooked bakke, that mayne
Her lacke agayne to tourne herself downeright.
This (is) a craft of witte, a thynge of myght,
For all the lande that thou haste goon aboute
For clouds wick is save, this is noo doute.

140.

When other seen derk cloudes over hove,
The shappe of it thai take in a myrroure,
And outhre thus from hem his harme thai shove,
Or to sum other doubleth his terroure;
Amydde a vyne another thyng socoure,
For every mychief is a see calf hide
Aboute a quyk calf gridde on evry side.

141.

Thi seedes with cocumber rootes grounde
Lete stepe, and save of evry mysse thai are;
An other thinge that lightly may be founde,
The calvair of an horsed asse or mare,
Sette that uppe: that wol make all fecundare
On every side as ferre as it may se.
Thus saith the booke, and thus I trowe it be.

De area.

142.

 Thi thresshing floor be not ferre of awaie,
For beryng and for stelinge, as the gise is
Of servauntes; of flynt eke, if thou may,
This floor thou make, or hewen stoones besides,
992 Or water myxt with grounde, the thridde avis is,
Upshette aboute, and trampled with catell
Maade playne and dried after, wol do well.

1 vigour.
2 non virginis.
BARNS FOR CORN.  BEE-KEEPING.

143.
And nygh it make a place high, plain, and pure,

996 When need is therto cave upon thi corne,
This wol availle, and make it longe endure.
Then after to thi berne it may be borne.
Eke, lest thi greyne in shoures sholde be lorne,

1000 Right hoolsum is to have an hous byside,
That for a shoure in that it myght abide.

144.
But make it high, on everie half perfleable,
Ferre fro thi garth, thyne orchard, and thi vynes;

1004 For, right as chaf and dounge is profitable
On rootes, and upbryngeth brede and wynes;
Right so the same upon the top a pynne is,
The floures and the buddes wol thai drie,

1008 And bore hem through, and make hem so to die.

De apium castris.

145.
The Bee-yerd be not ferre, but faire asyde
Gladsum, secrete, and hoote, alle from the wynde,
Square, and so bigge into hit that no thef stride.

1012 Thaire floures in coloures or her kynde
In busshes, treen, and herbes thai may finde;
Herbe origane, and tyme, and violette,
Eke affadille and savery therby sette.

146.

1016 And curiage, and gladiol the longe,
Eke amarac, and other fresshed floures,
Rosmary, yvy, rose, and lily spronge
In busshes, eke the blossom greet secon is.

1020 Of evry tree thaire sweetnesse in the floure is,
Ook fold and birche, eke terebnyte, and lynde
But Utrees,¹ that is nought, leve it behynde.

¹ Vel taxus.
PLANTS AND HERBS FOR BEES.

147.

Tyme, tymbra, pelton are best; next is origane; then rosemary and savory.

Plant trees on the north side, and bushes all about;

and herbs. Let there be a brook, or a well, and place boughs so that the bees may drink, but remove all bad smells, and adders and fowls.

1024 Of tymbra, pelton; and origon

Is next to that; and after hem is best

Of rosmary, and savery, thenne is noone

So good as thai, but rustik swete echoon.

1028 Septemtrion sette treen upon his syde,

And bushes aboute under the walle devyde.

148.

And after bushes herbes in the playne,

A sobre brook amyde, or elles a welle

1032 With pulles faire, and bowes or it trayne

So langh and rare on hem that bees may dwele

And drynke ynoough, but ferre awaie propelle

Horrend odoure of kychen, bath, gutters;

1036 Eddres to sleyn and foules oute to fere is.

149.

The keper pure and chaste and with hem ofte,

His hyves havyng redy forto take

His swarmes yonge, and sette hem faire on loft.

1040 The smell of dounge and crabbes brende aslake

Away from hem; and places that wol make

A voice ayein as ofte as men wol calle

Is nought for hem, eke nought is titunalle.

150.

Lampwort and other bitter herbes injurious. Make the hives of thin rind, canes, or willow twigs.

Have no potter’s hives.

1044 This thapsia, this wermoote, and elebre,

Cucumber wild, and every bitter kynde

Of herbe is nought for hem, as hem is lever

Lete make her hyves all of thynner rynde,

1048 It is not angry hoot, nor colde unkynde.

Take ferules eke, or saly twygges take

Ye may, but potters hyves thou forsake.

1 lacunas. 2 spurge. 3 lampwort.
HIVES AND SWARMS.

151.
Or make an hyve of bordes like a stonde,\(^1\)
For that is goode, or hewe an holowe tree,
And therof make hem hyvres into stonde,
But \(\text{III}\) foote high on stulpes must ther be
A floor for hem, wel whited thou it se,
So made that lysardes may not ascende,
Ne wicked worme this catell forto offende.

152.
Thyne hyves heer thou sette a lite asonder,
Her entre tourne it faire upon the southe;
No larger than a bee may trede in under.
Wickettes two or three thou make hem couthe,
That yf a wicked worme oon holes mouthe
Besiege or stoppe, an other open be,
And from the wicked worme thus save thi bee.

153.
To bey thi been beholde hem riche and fulle,
Or preve hem by thaire murmure magnitude,
Or se the swarme and carie hem yf thou wolle
By myght upon thi bak, hem softe enclude,
And towarde nyght bire yates thou recluede.
But bey hem not too ferre oute from thyne eire,
For chaunge of ayer may putte hem in dispaire.

154.
Thre daies thenne it is to taken hede
Yf alle the swarme oute atte the yates goo,
And if thai doo, then it is forto drede
Lest thai purpoos in haast to ben agoo.
Yit wene men that they wol not do soo
Aboute her hoole an heifer\(^2\) calves\(^3\) thoste\(^4\)
So that thou cleme,\(^5\) and this litel coste.

\(^1\) cupe. \(^2\) vituli. \(^3\) progeniti. \(^4\) stercus. \(^5\) allinas.
The husbandman will think of his bath for health and pleasure. Let it look toward the south and south-west.

Floor to be two feet thick, inclining gently towards the furnace, on pillars made of tiles two feet and a half high.

An apparatus to supply the bath with hot and cold water, called Miliarium, made of lead, with a brass bottom. The cells to be fifteen feet long and ten broad.

Greater heat in a narrow place. Seats to be formed ad libitum. Light from the north in summer, from the south in winter. Let the wash from the bath go through the garden.

It is not strange, if water wol suffice,

An husbonde on his baathe to be bethought;
For therof may plesaunce and helthe aryse.
Towarde the sonne on drie it must be wrought,
Southwest and southe the sonnes\(^1\) ymne be brought,

That alle the day it may be warme and light;
The celles suspenses thus thou dight:

First floore it \(\text{XI}\) footo thicke, enclyninge softe
The forneis warde, so that the flamme upbende

The celles forto chere and chaufe olofte;
And pilae\(^2\) maade of tiles must ascende
Two foote and half, and two foote wide attende
Hem forto sette, and upon hem thou sprede

A marble floor, or tyle it yit for nede.

A myliair of led, the bothom brasse
Anede the feetes sette it so withoute
The fourneis, and the fire ther undre passe.

A conduite cold into it bringe aboute,
Make pipes water warme inwarde to spoute,
The celles square oblonge as \(x\) in brede,
As for \(xv\) in length is oute to sprede.

For hete in streite is gretter then in large;
But sectes make yfourmed as the list.
The somer celles lightes thou enlarge
Upon the north, but winter celles wist\(^3\)

Is well; and all the wesshe oute of thi bathes
The garden thorowe to go therto no scathe is.

\(^1\) lightes. \(^2\) pilæ. \(^3\) quatis. \(^4\) *Vol* satum (sic.)
Cements to Stop Cracks.

159.

The chambers in the bathes may be wrought
1108 As cisterne is, but wol be well the stronger,
And other waies fele, yf thai besought,
As clene as it, but thai be yet unstronger.
Thi winter hous to sette eke studie lenger
1112 Uppon thi bathe; for lo the groundes made,
And hete of it thi winter house wol glade.

De malthis calidariis vel frigidariis.

160.

Convenient it is to knowe, of bathes
While speche is made, what malthes hoote and colde
1116 Are able, ther as chynyng clifte or scathe is
To make it hoole, and water well to holde.
For bathes hoote ammonyake is tolde
Right goode with brymstone resolute ypitte
1120 Aboute in evry chynyng, clifte, or slitte.

161.

Or thus: hardde pitche, and wex, take even weight,
And herdde with pix liquide herto eche
An halvendele, and grounden shelles dight
1124 With flour of lyme: al thees comixt wol deche
Every defaute, and all the woundes leche.
While wex, hardde, pitch, remysse ammonyake,
Thees three comixt therfore is goode to take.

162.

1128 Or thus: ammonyak remyssse, and figges
With pix liquide and herdde sore ygrounde
To cleme upon right suffiisianntly bigg is;
Or floure of lyme in oil, yf thou confounde
1132 And helde it in, upheleth it by grounde,
But kepe it drie awhile, eke boles bloode
With oil and floure of lyme admyxt is goode.

1 positum.  2 stupam.  3 appone.  4 claudere.
5 stupa.  6 fundum.  7 tauri.
THE BAKE-HOUSE AND AGRICULTURAL INSTRUMENTS.

163.

Eke oyster shelles drie and alle to grounde

1136 With harde pitche and with fygges doth the same; But malthes colde in other crafte thou founde, Ox bloode with pitche and synder alle to frame, And make it like a salve, and overflame

1140 Iche hoole and chene, or siften askes clene And sevum molton helde in evry chene.

De pistrino.

164.

And yf thi water come in abundance, As moche as may thi bathes overlowe,

1144 Thi bakhous therwith all thou maist avance, A water mylle herwith thou maist avowe To make, in sparing bestees that shal plowe, As hors and ox, and so with litel care

1148 Shal water cornes grynde and bestes spare.

165.

Make redie nowe iche nedeful instrument, Lete se the litel plough, the large also, The rigges forte enhance, and uppe to hent

1152 Ther as the lande is moist, yit toles moo The mattok, twyble, picoys, forth to goo, The sawes longe and shortte, eke knyves crooked For vyne and bough with sithes, sicles hocked,

166.

And croked sithes kene upon the bake, Showe forth also the cannibe knyves lite In plantes yonge a branch awaie to take, The hokes that the fern awaie shall bite, And billes all thees brerers up to smyte, Set rakes, crookes, adzes, and bycornes, And double bited axes for thees thornes.

1 tusae. 2 alline. 3 curvos.
ARTICLES OF DRESS FOR RUSTICS.

167.

Here must be markyng yrons for oure beestes,
1164 And toles forto geldde, and clype, and shere;
Eke lether cotes us to were honest is,
So thair cuculle aboute oure brolles\(^1\) were,\(^2\)
And bootes, ecours, myttens, mot we were:\(^3\)
1168 For husbondes and hunters all this goode is;
For thai mot walk in breres and in woodes.

Palladii primus liber explicit: assit ut unus
Alpha vocatus et n det mihi Christus homo!

\(^1\) capita. \(^2\) Vel est. \(^3\) uti.
Ablaqueacion of vines.

1. Atte Jannerie ablaqueacion
The vynes axe in places temporate;
Italiens excodicacion

4 Hit calle: and it is hem to desolate
Of erthe, and all from every roote abate.
Thus, delves made, on hem shall weete and heete,
Thai two dooth all engendre grapes greete.

2. In places glade and lene, in places drie,
The medes clensed tyme is now to make,
And beestes from nowe forth from hem to crie;
The feeldes faate and drie, on hem to wake

12 And breke\(^1\) hem up, but at the wendyng\(^2\) slake
The yoke, thyne oxen neckes forto cole:
But drawing by the horne is noo gode scole.

3. The balke, that thai calle, unered lande\(^3\)

16 And overheled, beholde that there be noon;
The cloddes malled be with mannus hande.
To wite if alle be well, thyself allone
Transversall thourgh the forowes everichone

20 Lette\(^4\) rush a rodde,\(^5\) and make hem ofte this went,
And thi ploughmen wol not be negligent.

---

\(^1\) proscindere. \(^2\) versuram. \(^3\) inaratam terram. \(^4\) ponas. \(^5\) perticam.
DIRECTIONS FOR PLOUGHING.

4.
The fenny feeld it is not forto plowe,
Lest all the yere it after be to tough
24 To plowe, eke, as men saith, noo thing wol growe
Thre yere on landes drier then ynough
And rayne betwet, so turne upp with the plough.
Demene it in the meene of moist and drie,
28 Eke sowe it so, and it wol multiplie.

5.
Atte Janus mones Idus temperate
Grounde is to sowe in barly galatike,
viii bussheles seede an acre lande is atte;
32 But first se that the winter have be like.¹
Now chiches, sowe in fatte and moist londe, like³
Thre strike an acre seede, yit ofte it faileth;
So weete or heete in flouring it availeth.

6.
36 And when this Janus xxv daies
Is olde, is best thi fitches forto sowe
Ffor seede but not for fodder, for noo nay is
That³ snailes rather lette hem forto growe.
40 vii bussheles on an acre londe bestowe
When all the dewe is off, in hours warme,
And hele⁴ hem lest the nyghtes weete hem harme.

7.
Ffeyngrek to have of seede is to be sowe
Ffenegreek to be sown at the end of January, seven strikes to an acre, ploughed in thin and shallow, for if you descend more than four fingers it will not grow.
44 In Ytalie ene in this Janes ende;
viir strike upon an acre is to throwe,
But plowed thynne and smale is to commend.
FFor fyngers foure if lower thou descende
48 upp may it not: for thi with plowes light
Sum cree and sowe and rake it with forth right.

¹ placida, clemens.  ² lætantur.  ³ quin.  ⁴ opi.
Sow also tares at the end of January, five strikes to an acre. Weed corn on sunny days without frost. But some say this will uncover and hurt the root.

When the wheat has four leaves, and barley five, and when pulse and beans are four fingers high, weed them. The lupin requires no weeding.

Beans to be weeded twice. One will yield a strike. Corn not to be weeded when dry, for fear of mildew, but barley may.

Three methods of pastining, or preparing land for vines: digging, ploughing, and ditching.

8.

Also the tares in this Janes ende
Is goode to sowe in places drie and leene,

52 v strike upon an acre is to spende.

This mone, in sunny daies and serene
Withouten frost, thi cornes, weede hem clene.

Yit wol this werk the roote, as sum men telle,

56 Unhele,¹ or kirve, and colde it after quelle.

9.

When wheet is quaterfoile and barly v,
And puls and beenes fingers foure ascende

Aboven erthe, it is to weede hem blyve;

60 The lupinge is noo wedynge on to spende,

Withouten helpe himself it will defende

From wedes alle; it roote hath but oon,

And yf me wede it slayne it is anoon.

10.

64 Thi bene yweeded twyes wol availle,

To wol it fructifie in grettest wyse;

Of oon to have a strike is goode travaile;

Myne auctor saithe therto the wol arise.

68 To wede eke cornes drie is noo goode gyse,

Ffor blichenyng after that werk is drede,

Yit barly drie it harmeth not to wede.

11.

This moone is goode to make in pastynyng,

72 That may be maade dyvers in wysses thre,

In delvyng alle, or plowing, or dichinge.

Thi lande unclene alle dolven uppe mot be,

Of rootes, fern, and weed, to make it free;

76 But yf thi lande be leys clene of weedes,

With diche or forowe to pastyne it noo drede is.

¹ detegere.
ON THE CULTURE OF VINES.

12.

The forowe is best ille humour oute to wyse
Elonge eke as the liketh best thi lande,
80 Two foote and half the brede is to devyte.
Then yf the vyne is dight with mannes hond,
Two foote and half ther must unereed stond;
But otherwyse if vynes shall be plowed,
84 Ffeet v or vr of leye is hem alowed.

13.

Two foote and half in brede and three in length,
Yf diches plese, hem make, and three feet deep;
With mannes hande to till, or oxen strenght;
88 Thyne enterspace in oon maner thou kepe,
But lest the scions\(^1\) crokedly up creep
And harmed be whenne yrons depe synke,
Pare all the diches even plaine the brinke.

14.

92 The first is goode, two foote and half, or three
Feet depe to turne up all; but diligent
Thou be lest balkes underclosed be.
The wardeyne with his rodde experient
96 May be therof thourgh putting every went.
Eke heep uppe everie roote of ferne and brieres,
And everie weed, as used everi where is.

15.

The tables for thi vynes maist thou make
100 Herafter as the list, or as thi lande
Wol axe. An acre all hool may thou take,
Or half an acre well therin may stande,
Eke of the thridde part it may be fonde,
104 The fourthe part an acre wol be square:
In londes mesuring yit craftes are.

\(^1\) sarmenta.
ON LAYING OUT AND MEASURING VINEYARDS.

For a bed of an acre square, measure 180 ft. long, as many wide.

Of pastyning thus mesure every side
A table square an acre lande to holde,

108 Ffect scores nyne\(^1\) in lengt as feele in wyde,
Let square it so, theroute of may be tolde
Of squares x feet wyde, who so beholde,
CCC square\(^2\) of x and twyes twelve.\(^3\)

112 The nomber wol thyne acre\(^4\) overwhelve.

This nomber what the liketh to pastyne
Dissensseth alle decempedes\(^5\) xviii.
Renomber hem, but tymes twyos nyde\(^6\) (nyne)

116 Decempedes, therof ther shall be seen
CCC iii & iii and xvi\(^7\) (v. ccxxiv).
As was before; iche acre oute thou trace
In this maner of large or litel space.

120 Thi vynes soile be not to molsh nor hardde,
But sumdel molsh, neither to fatte ne leene,\(^7\)
But so wel fatte; nor pitche it not downwarde,
Nor splatte it not to flatte, but sumwhat lene;\(^8\)

124 Of drie and weete also kepe it the meene.
In bitter soil or salt sette I noo vynes;
In soiles so corrupt full sory wyne is.

128 Yit sumdel warme is better thenne to cold.
Thenne ayer all weete is better sumdel drie,
But vynes fer\(^9\) of wynde and stormes cold,
And erthe and namely woode lande best is hold

132 For pastyning, and werst is holden there
As summyme olde vyneyerdes were.

---

\(^1\) centum octoginta.  \(^2\) decempede.  \(^3\) xxiv.  \(^4\) jugerum.  \(^5\) squares of x foote.
\(^6\) xviii.  \(^7\) exile.  \(^8\) inclined.  \(^9\) formidant.
DIFFERENT SOILS FOR VINES.

20.

Yit if thou tille it of necessitee,
Lette exercise and erce it ofte aforne,

That rootes olde and drosse out clensed be
And every filthe\(^1\) oute of this feeld be torne,
So vynes yonge in it ther shall be borne.
Ragstoon and thinges hardde in colde and hete

Relaxed bereth vyneyerdes grete.

21.

Molsh cley and stany lande, and stering stones
Commyxt with moold and flynt that erthe is under,

Of cold and moist conservatour flyntstone is,
The rootes and the sonne it hath asonder,\(^2\)
Eke places unto whome from hilles sonder\(^3\)
The landes sweete, and valeys that the flood

Uppilleth,—all that is for vynes good.

22.

Lande argillose, and not cley by it selve,

Ys commodiouse; and there as wretched greves
Soure\(^4\) lande to weete or salt is, never delve,
And alwey thristy\(^5\) drie land in repreve is.

Undouged sleek wol make hem lene, as preve is;
In reed erthe eke a vyne is harde to take,
Though afterwarde sumdele therin is wake.

23.

But this lande is full wicked to be wrought,

To hardde in heete, and over softe in weete.

Now spek of goode lande, levyng that is nought,
As welny rare attemporantly mete,\(^6\)
The mydday sonne eke stande it with to mete

In places cold, and to septemtrioun
In places hoole enclyne it sumwhat doune.

---

\(^{1}\) squalor. \(^{2}\) ab invicem. \(^{3}\) separatantur. \(^{4}\) amara. \(^{5}\) siticulosus. \(^{6}\) mediocris.
TREATMENT OF LETTUCES.

24. In cool (tepid) places let it incline towards the east; but if the east or south wind annoy, turn them (the vineyards) south-west or west. Remove all obstructions of roots and tread it down to get rid of weeds. Vines in the plain to be two-and-a-half feet deep, on a declivity three feet, on a hill four.

Rank land is best two- and -a-half feet deep, a valley two feet. Vines prove best if set immediately after the spade or plough, etc. They become firm or tough. So says the Author from his own experience.

25. Letuce is to be sette in Janyveer, or December, to be transplanted in February; or sow in February and transplant in April. They may be planted all through the year in fertile land, rank, and dunged, but they must be cut even, and manured with liquid.

When set, uncover them and manure. They prefer moist longh (?) land. Weeds must be wrung up by the hand, and those that stand thickest are largest. Or slit the leaves when grown, and press them down with a shell or a clod.

1 tepidis. 2 uliginosa. 3 gleba. 4 preme. 5 prelo.
WONDERFUL POWER OF NATURE IN PLANTS.

28.
Thai wol be white, as men suppose, yf ye
Amonge hem gravel springe, and in the foiles
It longe, or on the tyme; eke every foile is
Maade tender twyes if it be transplantaunt.

192
Gravel be bounde, eke suche her seede may be
Thai wexeth hardde, and sumtyme on the soile is

196
Now commeth a crafte is worthi to been haunted.

In letuce herbs umbigoon wol growe
But ye must take a bay\(^1\) of gootes dounge,\(^2\)
And with a nal as craffely as ye mowe

200
So make it holowe, and putte in seedes yonge
Basilicon, radish, and rucul stronge,
Letuce and cresse. and dounge weel this bay\(^3\)
Do sette it in as fyne lande as ye may.

29.

In letuce herbes umbigoon wol growe
But ye must take a bay\(^1\) of gootes dounge,\(^2\)
And with a nal as craffely as ye mowe

204
The raphe is roote, alle other in letuce
Upgoote and all on high thai wol devyde
Yche herbe in his coloure, odour, and juce.
Here is an heelful thing, a wonder wride;

208
Yit odir men in other crafte abyde,
As for the same a letuce uppe thai plucke
And from his roote ich foile awai thai crucke.

30.

Rape is a root, the rest grow
with the lettuce, and when out of
the ground they will each preserve
its own colour, odour, and juice.
This is useful and wide-spread, yet others devise dif-
ferently: they pluck a lettuce and tear away
every leaf from the root,
and pricke their place and set
these seeds in it, except rape, and
lap it in dung, and plant it; each
grows according to its seed, and
surrounds the let-
tuce. Wonderful
is the power of
nature. Lettuce
is derived from
lac, milk.

212
The raphe outake, and lappe it faire in dounge
And sette it uppe, thai goo iche as her seede is,
And letuce in their leves umbiyonge.\(^4\)
O blessed God! that nature is so stronge.

216
Letuce of lac derivyed is perchaunce;
Ffor mylk it hath or yeveth abundaunce.

1 bacham.  2 caprini stercoris.  3 bacham.  4 ambit.
Cresses may be sown anywhere, at any time, in any air; they require no dunging, they like moisture, but can do without it. Treat rocket, colewort, garlic, and ulpike in the same way.

Now cresses sowe, and sette hem when the list; Of places, aier, or houer have thai noo doubt.

Dounging thai noon desire, and though hem list Humor, thai axe it not, eke greet and stoute With letuce up thai goo, and all the route Of rucul, serve it like this, cool also,

Garlic, ulpike, eke sowe hem nowe both two.

In Jane, in ffeyveryere, and Marche in cold Erthe, October and November in hoote Erthe, is settyng of serves noble holde,

So that thai apples riped with foothoote

The semynaire be sette in, eke I wote Myself expert of apples trees have growe Right faire, and brought uppe fruytes right ynowe.

Atte November to plannte hem in hoote londe In thende of March in colde in Janyver is And ffeyveryer in temper lande fonde Right goode, and hilly moist lande colde welner is

Thaire love, and fattest lande her grettest chere is. Eke ther as serves feirlest and thickest Uppe springe is certayne preef of lande fattest.

The planntes bigge² a depper delf desireth,

And larger space, as wynde may hem to shake, That greteth hem eke as the caas requireth; Yf hery worms feed within the pith, take some of them and burn them without hurting the tree, and they will either die or not stay.

Oute sum of hem, and brente hem nygh beside, And either wol thai die or nought abyde.

1 e vestgio. 2 robusti.
TO MAKE SERVICE-TREES FRUITFUL.

36.
Yf thai nyl bere, a waggge\(^1\) oute of a bronde
Ywrought dryve in the roote, or sumdel froo
248 Let diche and fild with ashen let it stonde,
Eke graffe hem in Aprill is goode to doo
In white thorne, in hemself, in quynece also,
In trunke or rynde\(^2\): her fruyte eke yf thou wolle
252 Have kepte, a party hardde thou must hem pull.

37.
And whan thai softe hem, putte in puttes lite
Of erthe, and cley her mouthes, sette hem depe
Two foote and under sonne as thai delite,
256 And tradde hem fast above, and lete hem slepe;
Eke slitte and sonne-dried thou maist hem kepe,
And when the list in water hoote revire\(^3\)
Thai wol, and taste even as the list desire.

38.
260 Sum have hem greene ypuld, and stoon and alle
Thai honge hem uppe in place opake\(^4\) and drie
And wyne mellite, as saide is, save hem shall;
Aysell and wyne eke oute of hem men trie,
264 As oute of peres but if bookes lie.
Thyne almannd tree thou sette in Jannyver;
And yet as goode for that is Feveryere.

39.
In October and November thai sette
268 Hem there as lande is drie as well the seedes
As scions from the grettest roote ysette;
But for this tree the semynair in dede is
To delve a foote and half depe wherein need is
272 An handfull depe, two feet to sette asonder;
Eke south and sonne is goode to sette hem under.

\(^1\) cuneum. \(^2\) cortice. \(^3\) revirere. \(^4\) derk.
They love chalky, hard, dry, soil, and a hot climate; as they ripen quickly, transplant a few young plants; leave as many as your land will hold. Set only large new ones, and remove them in February.

The feldes calculose, eke harde and drie
Thai love, and hattest ayer, forthi\(^1\) thai ripe

276 And floureth with; eke of the yonge oute trie
Oon here, oon there, and elles where hem dripe.
Let stand as feel as may thi lande begripe.
Sette eke noon amondes but greet and newe,

280 And hem is best in Feveriyere remewe.

40.

A day afore her setting, hem to stepe
In meeth is goode, but watter it wel for this.
Muche hony might hem harme, and sum hem kepe

284 Three nyght in molton\(^2\) dounge, and doo not mys;
The \(n\)th nyght in meeth is staped is;
Thenne is it in the semynair ysowe
Or sette in goode tyme up shall it growe.

41.

Water them every month three times in drought; dig, and weed, and dung them. Plant them twenty, or at least fifteen feet apart. In November cut off the dry, superfluous boughs.

288 And watter hem every moon in droughts thrie,
Eke delve hem alle aboute and weede hem clene,
Dounge eke thi semynair to multiplie
Hem in, but plante hem twenty foote atween,

292 Or at the leest asonder hem \(x\)\(^{ne}\).
In November kytte of the bowes drie,
Superfluent, and thicke, eke utter trie.

42.

If beasts bite them they will be bitter. Dig not round them when they flower. They are fair when fertile, and when they are barren drive a pin of a firebrand through the root, or insert a flintstone so that the bark may grow over it.

296 But mylge\(^3\) hem not in tymes when thai floure,
For therof wol anoone the blossom fle,
Her fertile age is faire, and for the honoure
The bareyne with a firebronde pyn socoure,

300 Dryve in the bored roote, or a flynte stoon
So doo that him the bark may overgoone.

\(^1\) quia. \(^2\) liquide. \(^3\) circumfode.
AND MODE OF GRAFTING THEM.

44.
In places colde if froettes be to doute,
As Marcial saith, this is remedie.
304 Or flouring tyme her rootes bare aboute
To make, and stoones white accompayne
With gravell to this roote forto plie;
And whenne that burgyne oute wel like to preve,
308 Thees stones and gravel me may remeve.

45.
He saith also thaire tender fruite to make
Or then thai floure, alle bare hem atte the roote,
Warme wates certayne daies on hem slake,
312 And bitter yf thai be, this be thaire boote:—
Three fringers from the stocke the lande remote
Lete make a cave, evel humor oute to sweete,
And this wol oute of bitter make hem sweete.

46.
316 Or bored through the stocke, an honyed pynne
Dryve in, or daube her roote in swyne dounge.
But whenne thair fruyte is ripe, as take it ynne,
And that is when thaire huske is drie and clonge;
320 Withouten care a man may kepe hem longe;
And yf thaire huske of easily nyl goone,
Ley hem in chaf, and it wol of anoone.

47.
Weshe hem in see licoure whenne thai be clene,
324 Or water salt, and white thai longe endure.
In December, or Janyveer demeane,
Or Fewerere in cold londe, a mesure
To graffe an almont tree whos graffes pure
328 Oute of the toppe, eke graffe in stocke or rynde
In peches, and eke in thaire propere kynde.
Grecks say we may make almonds grow inscribed with letters by taking out the kernel and writing on it, and then closing it in clay and swine’s dung, and replacing it. The walnut is planted in January.

They love hills, and cold stony land with moisture; they live also in temperate places. Sow them in the same manner as almonds. In November dry them in the sun. In January and February it saves time to steep them one day before they are put in the ground.

Sow them transversely, one side in the ground to look towards the north. Put a stone on a tile under the root, that it may not go down a mere stalk, but may spread. They are more luxuriant transplanted. Transplant in hot lands at three, in cold at two, years old.

Leaving the root uncut, though in other trees we cut it; we must set one plant in ox-dung and ashes therewith to separate the heat of the dung, lest it burn. The ashes will fret the tender plant, or Immensity will bring forth abundance from small conceit.

This Grekes sayne: almonndes me may make
With lettres growe, her shellles to disclose

And write upon the cornel hool outetake
Or this or that, and faire aboute it close
In cley and swynes dounge and so repose,
And in thaire fruyte thi lettres wol be clere.

The nutte is to be sette in Janyver.

Moist, hilly, cold, and stony lande thai love,
With humoure eke thai lyve in tempre stedes.
Eke sette hem so and thenne, as saide above

Of the almonndes is, in November eke nede is
To sunne and drie hem sumdel, also spede is
In Janyver and fferyer to steepe
Hem oon day into lande or then thei crepe.

Sette hem transverse oon syde intort the grounde,
But sette thaire tree, to looke on the Aquylone;
A stoon or tyle under the roote enrounde,
That it goo nought douneright a stalke alloone

But spede aboute; eke gladder be ther noone
Then thai transplanted ofte, at three yere old
In hoote lande hem transplaunte, at twyne in cold.

Thaire roote uncutte, yf other treen me cutte,

Oon plante in oon oxe doune is doune to sette,
And askes with, the heete a part to putte
Of doune indoon, lest it adure and lette.
This aske in tender rynde a tree wol frette,

As men beleve, or fruytes densitee
Fforth bryngye on smal conceyve immensitee.

1 brenne.  2 creature.  3 supple Dei,
TO KEEP THE NUTS WHEN RIPE.

52.

In delves\(^1\) deep is sette their appetite
Thaire magnitude a larger lande requireth.

360 Eke to noo tree thaire dropping is delite,
Her brere thorne and her owne kynde it irch\(^2\)
And in thaire age a mylging\(^3\) thay desireth,
Lest thai therein all hoore yberded goo;

364 And chanel eke thaire tunicke unto the too.

53.

The bonifice of sonne and wynde wol harde\(^4\)
Hem sure ynough that were in way to dede.
And yf thi nutte is knotty or to harde,

368 To slithe his rynde eveel humours oute to lede,
The rootes forto croppe eke sum men rede.\(^5\)
A stake of boxe do thorough this bored roote
An yren nayle or topton: here is boote.

54.

372 And yf thou wilt have nuttes tarentyne,
\text{Ffor antes}\(^6\) lappe a kyrnel save in wolle,
And in thi semynary it recline;
Eke chaunge a beryng nuttree if thou wolle

376 Into that kynde, as wete it atte the fulle
Thrie every moone a yere in lye\(^7\) allone,
And tarentyne his nuttes wex ichone.

55.

380 Eke so thai must be sette, and hem to kepe
Lete close hem in a barel or a pipe
Made of thaire ownen tree, or lette hem slepe
In greet, or chaf, or oynyons yf thai wepe,

384 \text{Ffor thai thaire bittre soure wol mortifie,}
Or kepe hem in her owen leves drie.

---

\(^1\) scrobibus. \(^2\) irritat. \(^3\) gremii fossuram. \(^4\) durescere.
\(^5\) consulunt. \(^6\) formicas. \(^7\) lixivo.
Martial says that nuts placed green without shells in honey remain green, and a drink made of this liquor will cure the veins and gums. Graft them on plums, or on themselves, or on crabs in January.

And Marcial saith the nuttes shelled greene,
As greene, in honie putte, aier endure,
388 And drinke of this licoure wol cure up clene
The pipes and the gomes, as is sure
This Marcial expert upon this cure.
In plomtree, in thayme self, in crabbe tree

At Janyveer ygrafed may thai be.

Nowe tuberes in quynces may me graffe,
Nowe sette in peches boon,\(^1\) now almounde tree
And plomtrees wol conceyve a peches graffe,\(^2\)

In damacene eke graffed may it be,
In præcoqua the vyne eke men it se.
Nowe chiritree to graffe, and peches wilde
And plumtree eree in gumme it goo with childe.

\(^1\) stoon. \(^2\) surculum.
OIL AND WINE MADE OF MYRTLE, AND LAUREL, AND MASTICK. 59

60.

Now myrtite wyne is made of myrtes bayes,
Three sexter baies broke in x of wyne

416 That aged is so steped xix dayes,
Wrynge oute the myrte and clense it, put therein
A scriple of foil and half a scriple of fyn Saffron; to this x pounde of hony sweete
420 And best, this wol be plesaunt drynke and sete.

61.

Of laures bay an oil is now confecte:
Take of the laures bayes feel and greete
And ripe, in sething water hem dejecte,

424 So lette hem sething longe tyme swete,
And after that the swymming oil doo gete
Into sum thing with fetheres faire and clene,
And in sum goodly vessel it demene.

62.

428 Oil lentisceyne is made in this manere:
Lentiskes greynes feele and ripe aslepe
Thou bryng a day and nyght to heet yfere;
The honging in a basket lete hem wepe,
432 But in some honest thyng thaire teres kepe,
As oil lauryne is lentisceyne of take,
Whoos vigour hoot water must underslake.

63.

Now hennes legge upon\(^1\) thaire wynter rest;

436 Nowe forto hatche are hennes obroode;\(^2\)
Nowe make is to falle in season best
Ffor pale, or hegge, or house, or shippe in floode.
In olde eke of this moone is this most goode.

440 This moon and December wer oon in space
Of howres in myne auctours tyme and place.

\(^1\) after.  \(^2\) incubare.
The length of the shadow of the hours of the civil day on the Roman sun-dial in January.

60.

The firste houre xxix foote is fixe, xix\textsuperscript{na} an other houre, and thries v

444 The thridde houre is, the fourthe is twies vi; The fifte is x, the sixte is ix asblyve, The vii as v, and viii as iv\textsuperscript{u} upthryve, \textsuperscript{3} As iii is nyne, as ii is ten, \textsuperscript{4} the forme \textsuperscript{5} 448 Thelleveth\textsuperscript{6} is with, \textsuperscript{7} let Pallady say for me.

1 xii. 2 sc. xii. 3 crescere. 4 sc. xix. 5 sc. prima hora.
6 sc. xi. 7 xxix.
De pratis servandis et letamine saturandis.

ON MANURING MEADOWS AND PLOUGHING HILLS.

1. Atte ffeyveryere in places temporate
   The medes forto kepe is to begynne,
   And fede hem that be lene at poire astate
   With dung, as Luna gynneth wex and wynne
   Upon the nyght; eke never gretter wynne
   Is to the graffe; and ley it on the syde
   Above, all thourgh that juce of it may glyde.

De proscindendis collibus.

2. Atte places warme, in daies lithhe and drie,
   Ys nowe the hilly landes uppe to eece,
   Trymenstre seede in erthe is nowe to strie;
   Now wold also thi pulis be sowen there
   As thynne, and resolute, and fatte it were;
   And namely drie. And whi? Lest luxurie
   And humour excessyve go make it die.

3. Thay may be sowe until the moone be
   Atte daies xii; and forto make hem greet
   And uppe anoon, comyxt thou must hem se
   With drie dounge, and therin lette hem sweet
   Till daies four: as for au acre mete
   A strike of hem. It shall be so sufficed.
   And chiches sowe afore as I devysed.

In temperate places the meadows are to be kept clear in February; and lean, poor land is to be manured at the rise of the moon.

Now is the time to plough up hilly land in warm places, and to sow all three-monthly seed and pulse in thin, loose, rich, dry soil.

Let them sweat in dry dung for four days, and sow a strike of them for an acre. Also sow chichlings as before directed.

1 Vel lucrari.  2 Vel commoduum.  3 slyde.  4 Vel seminare.
De serendo canabo.

4.

Last in this moone eke Hemp is to be sowe
In douned, fatty, playne, weet, and depe lande;
24 A foote of square in sixe sedes may growe.
Nowe londe, that medeyyne is fore yfond,
(Wherof atte sowyng hem to understande
I wol ye doo) ye must it plowe efettesones,
28 Eke diligently clodde it, pyke oute stones.

5.

In Marche kalendes in the soile ydight
In gardyn wyse is floures forth to sprede
X foote, and stretche hem L feet forth right,
32 Ffrom either syde all easely to weede,
And watter it as ofte as it is nede.
This land thus sette, old doune is it\(^2\) to serve
And greythed thus till April to reserve.

De hervo, de curandis vitibus et arboribus.

6.

Yit in this moone is forto sowe tares
And not in March, lest thay ennoie thi beestes,
36 Thi oxen might be woode therof as hares.
Now olde bryne atte tree and vyne a feest is,
40 Uppon thaire root as ofte as eree it kest is.
Sum men suppose bryne hem sholde appeire,
But it wol make her fruytes feel and feir.

7.

Oyl dregges fresshe is profitable holde
44 To kest amonge, and ratheest in olyve;
But this a man must doo in dayes colde,
Or thenne the fervour hoote on hem aryve.
Now barly Galatyk is forto thryve,
48 Abouten Marche kalendes yf me sowe
It in cold londe, white and sadde wol it growe.

\(^1\) Vel occa.  \(^2\) Vel with.
TO ADAPT VINES TO THEIR PROPER SOILS.

8.
This moone eke alle the soiles pastynate
With vynes wolde be fillde, whose goode nature
52 No lande nor ayer forsaketh, so thaire state
Be shaped in convenient mesure.
The vyne in playne is sette that may endure
Eke myst and frost, but sette in hilles hie
56 That wyndes may endure and dayes drie.

9.
Sette in the fertil feeld smale and fecounde,
The sadde and beryng vynes in the lene,¹
The bowy² bigge in densed erthe abounde,
60 And sonnest ripe in cloudy cold demeanee,
Or hardde graped stormes to sustene;
The moist in hoote, the tough in wyndy londe,
And vyne it drie, in rayne it may not stonde.

10.
64 And shortte to sai,—se the profession
Of every vyne, and wherin thai myscheve
As counter it by goode discretion.
In lande plesaunt and serenous thai cheve,
68 In every kynde as easy is to preve.
The vynes' kyndes is not forto telle:
To nomber hem therfore y nyl not dwelle.

11.
But knowe is this that grapes faire and greet
72 Pypyned hardde and drie it is to take
Unto the borde; and tender grapes weete
That savour best and sonnest wolde asslake
And dwyne awey, of hem thi wynes make.
76 The place chaungeth kynde of sum vynes.
Vyne Amynee hath ever fairest wynes.

¹ sc. lande. ² frondosas.
Greater and Lesser Vines.

12.

Thai change not, but better hooe then colde
Thai may abyde; and after fatte, in leene,
80 But dounging helpe hem well, thai nyl uot holde.

Two kyndes are of hem, a more and meene.¹
This meene effloureth sone, and knotteth clene
And smale, eke greyneth lite; in meene londe
84 Allone, and with a tree fatte must it stonde.

13.

This smaller vyne eke hateth wynde and rayne;
The grettest of this Vynes Amynee
In blossomyng or flowryng ofte is slayne.
88 Vyne Apianes profitable be.

Suffice it forto name up thees three.
A witty man taketh preved thinge, and channge
He maketh, that lande from lande be not to strange.

14.

92 Suche erthe as thai come oute of sette hem too,
And in thaire merites thai wol abyde.
And vyne or tree to channge yf thou wolt doo,
From leene land to fatte thou must hem gide.
96 From fatte to leene is nought; lette that crafte slyde.
Scions to sette oute of the myddel trie,
And neither of to lowe nor of to hie.

15.

Take hem that gemmes² v or vi ascende
100 Ffro the elder brannche; and yf thou take hem soo,
Withouten channge hemself thai wol extende;
A vyne abundant eke thou take hem froo,
And take not hem that bere a grape or two,
104 But hem that kneeleth down for ubertee.
Oon bough may better thenne an other be.

¹ sc. minor. ² sc. knottes.
TIME AND MANNER OF PLANTING VINES.

16.
And this a signe is of fertillitee:
In places harde ye fruytes multiplie,
Iche bough eke from roote uptrailed be
With fruyte; and thoo lete marke and signifie
Atte settyng tyme oute forto trie.
But see that ther be noon olde upon the ende,
Ffor it wol roote, and alle corrupte and shende.

17.
The squorges\(^1\) hie and graffes\(^2\) from the folde,
Though thai wol growe, and scions pampinary\(^2\)
With fruyte, for fruytfull lete hem not be told,
Ffor thai from fruyte to barynesse wol vary
Whenne thai be sette, and then hem wol thou wary.
But wrighte noth the hede of the sarment,
Whenne it is sette, nor doo it noo turment.

18.
And vynes wolde be sette in plesaunt dayes
And warme, unbrenned in sonnes or wynde
As cutte and sette; or if thai have delaies,
So save hem moist that thai may kepe her kynde.

19.
The scions shall be sette a cubit longe;
And there as lande is fatte doo sette hem wide.
And thicke and leene lands so that amonge
Hem in thi pastinated lande devyde
Three foote of open lande on everie syde;
So shall thou in acre tabul mette
MMM and LX scions sette.

1 flagilla. 2 foliosi.
VARIOUS KINDS NECESSARY.

20. Two foote and halfe if thai be sette atwynne, 
V.6 save twyes twelve

136 Sarmentes wol fille up the lande withinne
An acre table tilled by it selve:
And wethir thou thi landes eree or delve,
Overward and afterlonge extende a lyne,
140 And putte a sticke in place of every vyne.

21. Then kest adoune the scions here and there,
And ympe in oon in every stickes place.
Oon maner vyne yf alle thi landes bere,
144 A wicked yere myght come and alle difface;
So dyvers vynes sette in divers space,
And vynes goode of iv or v have mynde,
And severed by hemself sette everie kynde.

22. 148 Thi vynes olde eke graffe hem table mele;¹
It wol be faire, it wol be profitable,
Thus easely thaire fruytes may me dele
The rathest riping grapes in thaire table,
152 That other may come after as thai able;
Thus better wyne and besinesse
Shall be as knoweth tillers expresse.

23. But this in pastynyng and ereed londe
156 Is rewle, and not there as be delves made.
Sarmentes there in angles m. stonde,
And, as saith Columelle, it is to glade
Hem, if the londe be leene in every slade,
160 With fatte erthe, yf me fetche it elleswhere
Ffro places ferre or nygh, and brynge it there.

¹ tabillatim.
HOW TO MAKE GROVES.

24.  
Wyndraf is good also comixt with dounge,  
But ye thou sette a plant or a slevyng,  
164 Put in a litel moisty molde amonge,  
But doo noo cley thereto for anything.  
Two gemmes upon erthe eke forto springe  
To leve(s) is goode; the sonner wol thai take.  
168 Nowe cometh a craftes arbustes forto make.

De arbustis, vitibus et plantis arborum vitiferarum.

25.  
That ye the list to have a grove of vynes,  
Lete plantes in the seminarie sette,  
But trie hem oute of it that gentil vine is.  
172 And whenne thai roote and wexe a litel grete,  
To stonde aboute her tree let hem be sette.  
The semynair is even dolven londe  
Two foote and half depe planteles in to stonde.

26.  
176 In that thi scions or thi planteles may  
Be sette a little asonder, gemmes three  
Of scions under moolde is sette alway.  
And yeres two whenne that thai rooted be,  
180 Translate hem be thai scions, be thai tree.  
The scabby branches and the waxed rootes  
To cut away for dyvers harms boote is.

27.  
Two scions in oon diche it is to sette  
184 That neither oth'r touch a sounder soo  
Thaire growing forto encumb'r or to lette,  
But faire up by the sydes lette hem goo.  
The first yere fille it not, as saith Mago,  
188 But fille it full uppe at the yer(d)es end;  
The depper wol the rootes of hem descend.

1 vinacea.  2 knottes.  3 arbusta.  4 yointes.  5 Sc. delve.  6 Ille auctor.
But this is convenient in hot land, not in cold. There moisture will rot the plants; and there I advise to cover the roots. Choose for planting the ash, poplar and elm.

Their plants should be set in this month near your vine, and in corn-land an elm should be 40 feet away from another. But in poor land plant them 20 feet apart.

A scion should be six feet from its tree, lest the tree grow and oppress it. It should be kept from beasts by a ditch. The vine must be fastened to a tree. A better plan is to make a skep (or basket) a foot wide, or somewhat less.

Bring this near the tree to which vines are tied; make a hole in the bottom, that a scion may be trained through it; fasten this skep to the tree, and fill it with quick mould, and wrap the scion in it.

This bring unto the tree with vynes spreadde,

And thorowe the bothom therof make a gappe,
That thorowe that gappe a scion may be ledde.
This (s)keppe unto the tree thou bynde and happe,
And fille it with quyk moolde, and therin wrappe

This scion in the skeppe a lite ywounde
Or writhed in this litel skeppe grounde.

1 Vel intortum.
PROVINCIAL VINES.

32.
Within a yer weel rooted wol it be
In with this skeppe, under whoos bothom sholde

220 Hit be so kytte and borne unto the tree
Ther it shal growe, and set it faire in moolde,
The skeppe and all,—so wol it take and holde,
Withouten doute, as fele as er the list.

224 Doo serve hem thus, and in thaire growyng triste.

De vineis provincialibus.

33.
Provyncial of is dyvers kynde of vynys:
The best is like a bosshe ythied breefe.

228 And stronge allone it stonte in his bonechief,
Next it beth borne up vynes best of preef,
Upbounde, orbicular, and turnede rounde.
And last is it that streght lithe on the grounde.

De putandis vineis communibus et humilibus,

34.

232 In landes temperate and sumdel cold
Good tyme is nowe the vynes kitte to be,
And there thai multiplie manyfold,
Thoo vynes that Septentrion dothe se

236 To kutte in springing tyme ains the;
That oth(e)r part that loketh on the sonne
To cutte in hervest newe is not begonne,

35.

And strength allway the theigh in the kytting.
240 Two hardness in oon vyne is not to make.
The crooked, febul, fatte, and mys growing,
And eke the greyne branche away thou take.
The lower branche in goodly place awake.

244 Let suffre that a gemme or two extende,
The vynes to reparaire or forto amende.

Within a yer it will be rooted within the skep,
from under which it should be cut
and taken to the tree where it is
to grow. Setskep and all in the ground, and
doubtless it will take, and bear as many vines as
you like.

Provincial vines are of divers kinds. The best
is where the vine is like a bush with
a short thigh. This vine is sup-
pported till it be
strong, and when
strong it stands
alone. Next are
vines tied up on
canes and cir-
cular. Last are
those that lie on
the ground.

In temperate and
cold lands it is
now time to prune
vines. But where
there are several,
cut in spring
those that look
north; in autumn
those that look
southward.

Always
strength the
thigh. Keep not
two arms (dura-
menta) on oone vine.
Take out crooked,
feble, fat, mis-
shapen, green
branches. Allow
the lower branch,
growing in a good
soil, to extend a
bud or two to
repair the vine.
DIRECTIONS FOR PRUNING VINES.

36.

In easy places hier may thai traile,  
In lene, or hoote, declyne, or stormy stedys  
248 Lete hem be lowe; also this wol advaile.  
In place fatte of iche an arm no nede is  
Of branche moo than two. Also it spede is  
252 As what wol make it stande, and what declyne.

37.

The vyne hie and of fecunditee  
In branches viii ynoough is to dilate,  
Aboute his thegh 1 lette noo thing growing be,  
256 But yf it axe to be revocate,  
And yf the stok be holgh or concavate,  
Purge of the dede, oildregges on the wounde  
With erthe ydooon wol hele it uppe by gronde.

38.

260 And take awai the torne and honging rynde,  
The dregges wol the fewer be by gronde,  
The mosse awai doo that where ye fynde,  
And in the harde if that thou make a wounde,  
264 Adounewarde sumdel lenyng must it rounde,  
The claws drie and scabbed olde busely  
Kytte all away, and kepe up that is wely.

39.

And if thi vynes footes iv ascende,  
268 Thenne armes iv is goode forth forto streyne,  
Yf it be lene in iche an arme extende,  
A branche, if it be fatte, extend up tweyne.  
But alle oute of oon syde if thou hem treyne,  
272 As thing with leyt 2 forsmitten, wol thai die,  
For thi doo way that feble husbondrie.

1 Vel crus.  
2 fulgure.
PRUNING GROVES.

40.

Upon the harde, or on the toppe ne leve
Thi scions. Whi? for that is to feconde.

276 The toppe with litel fruyt wol all for leve.2
Amyddes wol the best scions be founde.
A lite above his gemme eke make the wounde,
And turne it from the gemme in caas it wepe;

280 The turnyng may the teres under drepe.

De putacione arbusti.

41.

The vyne ysette into the tree to growe,
His first matier at the thriddle or seconde,
Gemme is to cutte, and everie yere alowe

284 It up to encrece, and wynes forto abounde,
Yf thou wolt have on bowes hem fecounde.
But fewer forto have and gretter wynes
Into thi trees toppe lede uppe thi vynes.

42.

288 In bigger bowes fele, and fainter fewe
Brannches doo traile, and cutte hem bei this reason:
To that the grapes were uppon by rewe
The forme yere, now cutte hem this season.

292 The rainal from the fressher bough to leson
Ys goode, and everie yere hem forto unbinde
Is conforte and refresshing to thaire kynde.

43.

And make the tree that euerie bough extende

296 By oth’r forth as lyne leide be lyne.
An elm in fatte lande vir feet may ascende,
In lene lande atte vir him declyne.
In dewy, clowdy lande thi tree for vyne

300 Kytte it that est and west his bowes ronne.
The vynes sides bete uppon the sonne.

1 Vel dimittas. 2 Vel pampinare.
Let not the vine grow too thick. If one tree fail rear up another. On hilly ground make them low; in plain and rank land they may be higher. Let there be no hard shreds.

To vines dight in provincial fashion, which stand up like a bush, leave four arms, and as many shoots as possible. Cut in the ordinary form those which are borne on canes in a circle. Leave two buds the first year on vines which lie straight (unsupported) on the ground.

Columella would have a young vine after the first year formed to one wood; and not, according to others, cut down at the end of the second year, so that it either dies or becomes leafy. Better leave a bud or two, especially in large vines.

Support them with canes or stakes, and after three years give them strong wood. At four years, in strong land, they take three woods. The loppings, and briars and roots and all impediments, should be taken immediately out of the way of the digger.

De putacione provincialium vitium.

45. A dight vyne in provinciale manere, That like a boshe upstonte, iii armes make, And brannches leve on hem as thai may bere. 312 The vyne orbiculer with canne or stake Upborne, in commune fourme her cuttyng take. The streght vyne on the grounde gemmes twoo The frist yere leef, and after mo and moo.

De novellae putacione.

46. 316 A novel vyne, as telleth Columelle, After the formest yere to oon matiere (The) fourme is goode, and not as other telle, The seconnde yer to kytte of alle yfere, 320 That thai or dede, or paminary, were: But better is to lette a gemme or twoo. In bigger vynes rather this is do.

47. Fфrst helpe hem uppe with canne and litel stakes, 324 And yeve hem streng yeres after three. At yeres iii uppe iii matiers takes On hem, alle ronk yf that the landes be. The brannches eke kitte of fro vyne or tree, 328 And brere, and roote, and alle impediment In haast is from the delver to been hent.
ON LAYERS AND GRAFTS.

De propaginibus.

48.
Nowe husbondrie his olde vynes plecheth.¹

The long endured, olde, for freeten vyne

332 Is not to helpe, as Columelle techeth,
To delve it under alle, but to reclyne
It like abowe, and under lande it myne.
Ffor, as he saithe, the cors I delve in grounde,

336 The rootes wol abounde and alle confounde.

49.
He saithe also that after yeres tweyne
This bowes into brannches wol abounde.
But tillers upon this thing compleynye:

340 That if me cutte hem after the secounde
Wynter, thai wol be seke and in the grounde
Her rootes faile, and sodainly thai die.
Ffor graffyng now cometh crafty husbondrie.

De insitionibus.

50.

344 As in this moone in places warm and glade
Thi graffing goode it is to solemnyse,
Three maner graffynges may be made,
An twayne of hem is now to do the gyse,

348 In somer doon the thridde hath his devyse,
Oon in the stok, oon graffeth under rynde;
Emplastering an other dothe in kynde.

51.
Thus graffe under the rynde a bough or tree,

352 There cicatrice is noon but plaine and clene.
So sawe it that the bark unbresed be,
And smothe it after with thi knyves kene.

A wegge of boone or yron putte bytwene

356 The bark and tree welnygh iii fingers depe
Avisily, the rynde unhurte to kepe.

¹ propagat.

Now vines are to be propagated.
Old, harl, worn out vines are not benefitted, says
Columella, by digging them all in, but by bend-
ing them like a bow, and burying the ends in the
ground: for, he says, if the stock be dug in, there
will be too many roots.

These bows, he says, in two years
will grow into branches. But
tillers complain
that if they be
cut down after
the second winter
they will besickly
and their roots
will die.

There are three
modes of graft-
ing, two of which
are to be done
now; the third
in summer. Some
graft on the
stock, some under
the bark, others
by plastering.

Graft under the
bark where there
is no scar or
mark, saw it
without bruising
the bark, and
smooth it with a
sharp knife, put
a wedge of bone
or iron between
the bark and the
tree three fingers
deep, with care,
to keep the bark
unhurt.
CAUTIONS TO BE OBSERVED IN GRAFTING.

Take out the wedge and slip in the graft, one half being cut, and the pith and the bark being whole on the other half, and it is its nature to rise over the head of the tree two hand-breadths.

Let the graft be a handbreadth above the clay and moss. Others bind it tight and sharpen it.

There must be a wedge, which, pulled out, the earth will cling (ny, cling) to the graft.

A graft to be as large as the little finger, with several buds, cut from a young tree near the ground.

52. Oute with this wegge, in with a grafte anoon, That oon half cutte, the pith hool and the rynde Upon that other half, and uppe to goon Ouer the hede two handbrede is his kynde. With risshes and with stren me must hem bynde, And iii or iii, as wol thi stok suffice, Asondered fyngers iii is to devyse.

53. Do clay uppon, and mose it alle aboute, And bynde it to so that the grafte stonde An handbrede up the messe and clay withoute. And other bynde it straitly with sum bonnde, And in the cloven hedes forto stonde, Thai graftes doon on either side & shave Sharppe as a wegge, her pith so that thai save.

54. A wegge in it there must be put afoerne, That, it, puld oute, the tree theron may chinge. This either crafte for springing tyme is borne, And worcheth while the moone is in springinge, Whenne graftes gynneth swelle in burgynyngae. Ffertil and frisshe eke knotty sprongen newe Thi graftes be, so that estwarde thai grewe.

55. The graftes be thi litel finger g(r)ette, And forked as with forkes oon or two With gemmes fele aboute on hem ysette. The yonger tree the better wol it doo. But nyygh the grounde it must be cutte, and so Sette in the graffe atwixe his tree and rinde, And as is taught afore, is it to bynde.
DIFFERENT METHODS.

56.

Ane other take a graffe of that greetnesse
As is the stocke, that thai wol frist devyde.

388 This graffe unto that wol thai shappe and dresse
That bark with bark acorde on either side.
They cley and bynde it wel, but forto abyde
And growe it helpeth wel to doo goode lande

392 The stock aboute, until the graffe upstande.

57.

A diligent husbonde enformed me,
That doutlesse every graffyng wol comprende.
Untempered lyme yf with the graffes be

396 Put in the plages there thai shall descende,
He saide her either sappe wol condescende
Unto that mene, and glewe hemself yfere
In mariage ymIxxt as though thai were.

58.

400 Of emplastrynge is after in his moone.
Eke Columelle hath told an other crafte
To graffe; unto the pith it is to doone,

404 Inwith this bore, and thenne a graffes shafte
Of vyne or tree with gemmes oon or two
By even mete unto that bore ydoo.

59.

With clay and mosse it cloos advysely.

408 Thus in an elm a man may graffe a vyne.
A Spaniald taught me wonder gisily
To graffe, and bade me theron not divyne.

412 As forto take an arme greet withi bough
Two cubette longe or more and sadde ynough.
he said, I must bore it in the middle, and cut a peach plant where it grew, and put the two ends of it into the bore, and clay and moss, and bind it.

After a year the two will unite, and fruit without stones will grow on it. The willow loves moisture and to make other trees fruitful.

Olive yards to be made this month in temperate places.

Cut off every dry part and cover the heads with clay or moss, and bind them. Let the same side turn towards the south as did before.

Shouve a stake afore, and in doo kest

TO MAKE OLIVE YARDS.

60.

He said amyddes thorow I must it bore,¹
And ther it growed croppe a plante of peche,

416 And there uppon let slippe adowne that bore²
That either hede into the lande forth reche.
Bende as a bowe, or vynes that men pleche,
And cleme it, mose it, bynde it softe aboute.

420 Quod he thus wol it growe it is noo doute.

61.

A yere agoone, thai two wol joine as oon,
Thenne cutte away the roote under the bowe,
And ley goode erthe on everie side, and on

424 Withouten bones fruyt theron wol growe.
In places moist and ronke is moost to towre
Upon this crafte: for withi loveth wete,
And children on an oth' r tree to gete,

62.

This moone in places temperate olyve
In pastyne, or in tables brinkes sette,
Or in thaire groundes, beth to growe and thrive.
And oute of thi pastyne if thai be fette,

432 The hed and everie bough or smal or grette
Kitte of; a cubit and an handful longe
Thai must be sette if they shal have noo wronge.

63.

Sum barly seede, and kitte of everie drie,
Her hedes and mose, and bind hem fest.
The same side uppon the south to wrie,
As dede beforne, is holden husbondriec.

440 Let sette hem feete a sonder thries v,³
Or twies x,⁴ as best is hem to thrive.

¹ penetrare. ² foramen. ³ xv. ⁴ xx.
VARIETIES OF OLIVES.

64.

Plucke uppe iche weede aboute, at everie reyne
Do delve up smal the moolde of every roote,

444 Let mynge it wel, and putte it on ayeine,
And more a litel herre upon it wrote.
But in his place if thou wolt have him soote,
Lande, mixt with cley, or sondly cley, fatte sonde,

448 Lande thicke and quicke, is goode in hem to stonde.

65.

The potter’s clay, the wlonk,1 or sondly lene,
And naked cley nys nought; for, though it take,
It wol not cleve; eke there as ook hath bene

452 Or crabtree, the olyves it forsake.
The rootes wol thaire oile or slen or slake.
Northwarde of fervent grounde, southward of colde,
And enter both of hilly lande thai wolde.

66.

456 Her baies names:—oon is Pausia,
An other Orchas, then is Radius,
Licinia, Sergy, Comminia,
And many moo calde oth’r way then thus,

460 Whoos names shal unwritten be for us.
Oil Pausia, while it is greene, is best,
But sone in age it is corrupt and lest.

67.

Licinia her oil is best atte alle,

464 But Sergia hath moost in quanitee.
Suffice of hem to saie in general,
The grettest for the borde preserved be,
The smallest for thine oil ykepte thou se.

468 There corne is, sette hem xv foote atwene,
And xxv there as lande is lene.

1 uliginosa.
PROPER SITUATION AND TREATMENT.

68. And West Southwester hem forto order best is, In delves drie and footes iii depe

472 Idolve; and if the place is saaf for bestes Unneth oute of the lande thou lete hem crepe. And elles herree hem selven forto kepe Ffrom bestes byte, and ther as wanteth stonys.

476 Cley mixt with donnge in settyn with hem doon is.

69. There raynes faile, and lande is over drie, And nedeth to be wette and bere olyve, And plannte is noon hem with to multiplie,

480 Lette sette into thi semynary blyve Olyves bowes vi feet longe or v. And v yere olde transplante hem in this moone To places colde, as best it is to doone.

70. I knowe hem that have take olyves yonge, This wey\(^1\) is light and more utilitee, In wodes or desertes uppe yspronge, Kitte and sette a cubit long to be,

488 And plantes fele have spronge of suche a tree. But in the semynairie moost thai roote With dounge and moolde admixt unto thaire roote.

\[\text{De pomiferis arboribus in generali.}\]

71. Now appultreen towards Septentrion

492 In pastyne is the season to dispose, That by and by shal of be saide ichone. Lande that is goode for vynes may be choso As goode for hem: but xxx\(^{11}\) footes pose

496 Iche order of from other: croppe and tail To save in setting hem is thyne advail.

\(^{1}\) interpositio.
LOOSENING THE SOIL ROUND TREES AND PLANTS.

72.
Yeve every kynde an order by him selve,
Lest myghti treen the smal downe oppresse;
And as the plantes growed, so thou delve
Hem uppe, and so to stand ayeine hem dresse;
Ffrom clif to playne, from lene unto fatnesse,
Ffrom dried lande to moiste is hem to bringe.

Transplant hem so, and sone up wol thai springe.

73.
The stocke, if thou wolt set it, doo to stonde
Three foote in heght, and plantes forto sette
Twewayne in oon delve is not to take on honde
Ffor worms, and lest either oth’r lette.
In places drie also thai must be wette.
Yit Columelle he saithe of seedes sowe
Or nuttes wol best bering treen up growe.

De vitibus et plantis circumfodiendis.

74.
Nowe by the see coste and in hoote countree
The vynes delve or cree, as is to doon,
Now staked and upbounden wol thai be.
Olyves nowe and oth’r treen ichone
Do douuge hem in decreteinge of the moone,
The gretter tree, the gretter quantitee
Therof, and half so moche a litel tree.

75.
Ffrist from the roote abate of alle the moolde
And mynge it weel with dounge, and kest it on
Ayaine. Eke in the seminary sholde
The plantes now be mylged everichone,
And branchnes now superfluent of gone,
And rootes smale of noon utilitee
Cutte of for lettyng of fertilitee.
This moone is eke the rosaries to make
With setes, or me may here sedes sowe.

The floure me with the roos is not to take
But baies, that as litel peres grewe;
By browne colore and softenesse is to knowe
Yf thai be ripe. Eke now is to repare

Rosaries old, and drynesse of to pare.

Nowe unby delve hem, and if thai be rare,
Me may hem thicke, enducyng planntes moo,
With crafte eke roses erly riped are.

Twewaye handbrede of aboute her rootes doo
A delvyng make, and every day thereto
Doo water warme. Now hilly bulbes sowe
Or sette, and wede hem that of rather growe.

In wedyng hem thou must be diligent
Ffor hurtyng of her bulbe, or of her eye.
But bulbes smale uppe from her moder hent
Let putte in oth’r lande to multiplie.

The violet to plannte is nowe to trie.
Now saffron bulbes beth to sette or sowe,
Or subtillie to delve, if that thai growe.

Nowe sum in soile ydounged lynscede sowe,
X busshels serveth for an acre lande.
Fful subtil flaxe and smal therof wol growe,
And also thicke and longe as it may stande.
Cannetæ nowe with craftes may be fande.

In delves breef this kannes eyon doo,
And iche half a foote his felawe froo.

1 plantas. 2 circumfodias. 3 canneta.
GARDEN HEDGES.

80.  
In places drie and hoote me must assigne  
Hem mooldes moist, and ther as it is colde.  

556 To weet is nought; to drie is nought; benynynge  
Is goode, so that the towne water doune folde  
Streght hem amonge. Sperages seede eke holde  
Is goode hem with, with hem to springe.  

560 Ffor cannes and sperage have oon tillynge.  

81.  
Cannetes olde eke tyme is nowe to wede,  
And of to kytte it that thaire roote uneseth,  
And hem that rote or crokydly proeced.  

564 The barein eyles canne also displeseth.  
Now wylous, busshes, bromes, thing that eseth  
Let plannte; and nowe of mirte and laures baies  
To make or tile a seminary day is.¹  

De Ortis et diversis herbis.  

82.  
568 And atte this moones Idus is goode houre  
To make a gardaine hegge, as is beforne  
Itaught, when the was saide in fitches flour  
The seede to keepe of brere and houdnes thorne.  

572 Ffor hegges made of it shall not be torne.  
The Greek saithe of scions of fatty brere  
As vynes sette, an hegge a man may rere.  

83.  
But everie day me must it delve and weete  
576 Until it take. Eke letuce is nowe sowe,  
In Aprill it to plannte in other lete.  
Nowe trefull, cresse, and coriander growe,  
Nowe popy seede in grounde is goode to throwe.  

580 Now savery seede in fette undounge dunde  
Dooth weel, and nygh the see best wol it stonde.  

¹ tempus est.
Onions may be sown in spring or autumn. Grown from seed they will have a small body and great head.

Smal onyons be with it, or by hem selve I sowe; eke hem in veer and in harvest

Thai sowe, whoos seede in moolde if that me delve, The body smal, the hede wol be grettest. But onyons as for seede to sette is best. The hede wol dwyne awaie as it wolde die,

The croppe encrece, and seede multiplie.

Ffate lande ydounged moist and wel ywrought Onyons desire. In it lete beddes make Iche herbe and roote oute of it fetely sought.

A plesaunte day and clere to sowe in take, And grettest wol the growyng moone hem make And sweet ynough; the wanyng of the moone Wol make hem smale and bitter everichoone.

Let hem be thynne ynough, and weede hem ofte, And if the list her hedes forto swelle, Plucke of the foiles alle aboute on loft. So wol the juce inwith her hedes dwelle,

And thai that shall of seedes bere a belle, Let raile hem uppe, and when thaire seedes blake, That thai be ripe of that a signe is take.

Half drie up plucke hem, in the sonne hem drie.

Now dile in places colde is goode to sowe, Hit may with everie ayer under the skye. Gladder it is there warmer wyndes blowe, And water hem yf shoures be to slowe.

But wede hem seld. Eke sum have this bileve, That bare ylefte there shall noo foul1 it greve.

1 avis.
ON CABBAGES.

88.
Senvey lete sowe it nowe, and cool sede bothe,
And when the list, weelwrought fatte lande thai love,
But yf it reyned day and nyght above
Ther may noo wether harms hem, nor remove.

612 And sondy cley gravelous thai lothe.
But sette hem southwarde sonner wol thai preve,

616 Septentrion wol make hem latter cheve.

89.
But there\(^1\) thai wol be greet and savoure well.
The clyf thai love and fatte ydounged londe,
And weded well it mot ben everidell,

620 Eke sumdel ferre asonder must thai stonde.
To make hem hoor as frost eke crafte is fonde:
Let grounden glasse goo sifte on hem aboute,
When thaire trefoil or quaterfoil is ande.

90.

624 This wol hem make in vigoure long dwelle,
And forto seethe eke tender wol thai be.
To holde hem grene, eke chargeth Columelle
Thaire rootes in see froth wrapped to se,

628 And therwithall of dounge a quantitee.
And sette hem greet aparty, for thoughe longe
Or then thai taked be, thai wol be stronge.

91.

In winter sette hem in a warme day;

632 In summer whenne the sonne gothe to rest;
And hele her lande the wyder wol thai splay.
Oold brassic seede to rape eschaungeth fest.
And nygh this moones Idus eke is best

636 Sponge of Sperage or newe of seedes fourme,
Or olde as newe me may sette and refourme.

\(^1\) in Septentrion.
84

Asparagus, Malows, Chervil, etc.

92.

Me semeth this is good and profitable.
Wild asperages rootes many trie
Into erthe ytilda, or stony lande is able
YNough for hem: for thai wol multiplie
There as all other treen and herbes deye,
And every yere in scopes hem to brenne,

93.

Nowe malowe is sowe, and myntes plannte or roote\(^1\)
In places moist, or water nygh is sowe.
Now dounged fatte lande axeth thai to roote;\(^2\)
So it be gladde; eke fenel wol up gowe,
So it be gladde;—in stony lande ythrowe
Persnepes sede; or planntes fatte and rare
Pastyned depe ysette in this moone are.

94.

Now cunula is sowe and hath culture
As onyons or garlec, and now cerfoil\(^3\)
After this moones Idus doo thi cure
To sowe in fatte and moist ydounded soil.

95.

The rootes wolde in dounge ydipped be,
And delve hem ofte, and make hem feeste of dounge,
And now thi leek ysowen is to se.
To make hem frough, kytte of the blades longe
Right as thai growyng beth \(\pi\) monethes yonge,
Yet oth’rwise enfourmeth Columelle.

\(^1\) radicem, \(^2\) radicare, \(^3\) cerefolium.
And when ye plannte it, dounge and water doo Therto; but heded yf thou list it have, 
668 In veer lete sowe, in October goo too 
And transplannte it; fatte londes wol it crave, 
Plaine, dolven deep and dounge best it save; 
And weede it ofte. Eke thicke ysowe is frough, 
672 And rare ysowe is heded greet and tough.

A finger greet is rounde ynough to sette, 
And in the myddes cut of every blade; 
The rootes eke cutte and umbiwette 
676 With dounge is gooode her spryning forto glade. 
An hand asonder sette hem with thi spade. 
And whenne thai rooteth, raise hem with thi hande, 
That thai suspense a partie so may stande.

So wol thou finde a space under thaire roote 
And heded full, eke forto make hem greet, 
Doo seedses fele yfere, and thai wol roote 
Yfere, and in oon body wol thi greet, 
684 And rape seed into thaire hedes geet. 
All yronles wol make hem growe faste, 
And ofte ydoon, the faster wol thai haste.

The chibol now, ther as cannetes growe, 
688 His eyen\(^1\) sowe of cutte as is the reed,\(^2\) 
All softlye in the dolven lande hem throwe, 
And sowe hem by a lyne other a threed. 
Three feet to stande a sonder is her speed. 
692 The bulbes of calcases settynge sone 
In landes moiste and fatte is gooode this moone.

\(^1\) oculos. \(^2\) calamus.
They grow best near a wall. They last almost for ever if defended from cold. Cummin and anise to be sown now.

The pear-tree to be planted in cold places in February; in a warmer soil in November.

A stony pear is said to change its flavour if it be grafted into generous land. It is a chance if you obtain a tree from a plant.

Pears will also grow from seed. We need not despair though nature be slow. To her eternity delay is not tedious.

ON PEAR-TREES.

100.

Thai sette nought by the ayres qualitee,
And gladde be thai to stande aboute awelle

696 That humour ever may thaire boteler be.
From hem yf thou defende eke coldes felle
In thaire growyng almoost they ever dwelle.
Nowe comyn and aneyse is fattes ysowe

700 In douned lande and weedede wel to growe.

De diversis arboribus in pomario.

101.

The peretree plannte is sette in places cold
Atte ffeveryere, and there as is a warmer ayer
In Novemb’r; and then eke goode is holde

704 To graffe hem thir moist erthe is her goode leire;
So shall the fruyte be greet, and floures feire.
Thai in such erthe as vynes love abounde,
Ffattes lande maketh mighty treen and right fecounde.

102.

708 A stanry pere is saide to channge is mete
In easy lande ygraffed if he be:
Hit is but happe of plannte a tree to gete.
And if thou wilt take of a gentil tree

712 Not wilde atte alle withoute asperitee,
When it is two yere olde or iii, to thrive,
Goode is to sette it as men sette olyve.

103.

But sette hem rooted wel in delves wyde

716 III foote or iii in heght, and cropped feire,
With cley and mosse her hedes hode and hide.
Eke seedes sowen peres wol repeire.
Nature such it is not to dispiere

720 Late yf she be: for targyng may not be
Ffastidiose in her ermetee.

1 lapidosum.
TO GRAFT Pears AND CURE THEM.

104.

But longe it is a man theron to dwelle.
Thaire noblesse eke thai wol departe froo.

724 Therfore is better doo as I wol telle:
   In Novemb'r the wilde tree to doo
   Be graffed first sette and rooted to,
   In delves large ynough and dolven deep,

728 That rootes easily may under creep.

105.

Do graffe hem in hemself, and thai wol be
Tender and sweete; eke thai may not endure.
And if me graffe hem in an other tree,

732 The lenger wol thai last in lesse cure.
And xxxi foote asonder for lesure
Is hem to sette. Eke humour is availle
To hem, and delve hem ofte is goode travaile.

106.

736 It is so goode that in the blossomyng
   She wol not lese a floure that forth is brought.
   The delver is to help her with delvynge,
   And every oth'ryere she wolde be wrought

740 With spade, and dounge is therto to be sought.
   Oxe dounge about her rootes yf that me trete,
   The pomes sadde and brawny wol it gete.

107.

And sum also dooth askes with this dounge.

744 Thai seyne therof ther wol goode taste arise.
   The kynde of hem to telle it is to longe,
   While thaire tillinge is not in dyvers gise.
   The peretree seek is heled in this wyse.

748 Let make it bare, and bore it thorowe the roote,
   And drive a pynne therin wol doon it boote.

   But rather than wait so long it is better to graft them on wild
   trees in Novem-ber.

   If graffed on their own stocks they will be tender and sweet,
   but will not keep.
   Grafted on another tree they will last longer.
   To dig them often is so good,

   that a tree so managed will not lose a flower in blossoming.
   If ox-
   dung be spread about the roots, the fruits will be
   firm and strong.

   Some mix ashes therewith to im-
   prove the flavour.
   It is too long to
tell their varie-
ties. A sick pear-
tree should have
it roots bared, be
bored through,
and have a pin
driven in.
Another cure is to bore the stock and drive in it a pin made of a brand, or, failing that, of an oak, and there will be no worms if bullock's gall be poured upon the roots. To prevent their blossoming too long,

Pour wine-dregs three days on the roots of the trees.

Or elles thus: let bore it thorowe the stook,
And doo therin a pynne made of a bronde,

752 And if the wanteth that, take of an ooke,
And wormes wol ther noon in it be fonde,
Yf ofte uppon the rootes as thai stonde
The boles galle enfused be; and more

756 Ffor blossomynge to longe is herof lore.

109.

Of wynes olde it is to take dregges,
The dregges must be newe, and daies three
Infounde hem on thi trees feet and legges,

760 So wol the blossom parte from the tree.
And lapi dosage if that thi peres be
Let voide all erthe and stones from the roote,
And sifte in oth' erthe: and this is boote.

110.

But wete it ofte and longe, or this is nought.
To graffe is goode in Marche and ffveryere.

764 Howe forto graffe afore is must be sought
In rinde and stok for graffyng the manere.

768 Ther is also graffing in trees sere,
As melo, almonde, and thorn, as saith Virgile,
Orno, fraxino, cydonis, punico finde lignum.

The pear-tree to be graffed before the longest day must be a year old, and first remove the stalks and leaves.

The peretree graff yegraffed forto be

772 Er thenne the day be lengest oon yere olde
Must been, and or me sette him in the tree
The tendron and the leves of thou folde.
But when the daies gymneth shortte and colde,

776 Then graffe hem that the tender croppes bere,
And graffing is for every manner pere.

1 Orno, fraxino, cydonis, punico finde lignum.
DIFFERENT MODES OF PRESERVING PEARs.

112.
To make a savery pere and weel smellyinge
In daies feire and wanyng of the moone,
780 From xxix dayes olde wanynge
Till dayes viii with hande it is to doone
That fruyt be puled, and of oon kynde aloone
From vii unto x, from xi til v,
784 Thees houres 6 outetake thi peres blyve.

113.
So thai be drie, and not caduc and harde,
And hool, and sumdel greene, and then hem doo
In sum vessel pitched wel upwarde,
788 The bothom doo this vessel closed soo.
And where a place is with a brooke through goo,
Continully there hide hem in the grounde.
For peres yit an other crafte is founde.

114.
792 As forto pulle hem hardde of flessh and skynne
And keep hem uppe: but when thai gynneth softe,
Let take an erthen potte, and putte hem ynne,
And pitche it fast, and cley it wel clofte,
796 And delve it under moolde, in with thi crofte
There as the sunne all day uppon it shyne.
And sum in wheete or chaff wol hem reelyne.

115.
And other take hem tough and fast encloos
800 Hem in a potte ypitched or with cley
Ystopped fast, and in the sonde dispose
It in the sonne, and other men wol ley
Her peres tough in hony so that they
804 Ne touche not, eke peres men devide
And pike awey the greyne of every syde.
Others put them into salt water which has been boiled and skimmed, and then lay them in a pitched pot. Or macerate them a day and a night in salt water, and keep in bragot, wine, or mead.

Pear-wine is made by straining them through a fine sack. Summer will make it sour. Winter will harden it and make it keep. Vinegar is made of ripe pears kept in heaps for three days.

Cover them in a vessel with rain or well-water for thirty days.

To make castimonial liquor: take ripe pears, whole, with salt, place them in clean jars, or suspend them after three months in earthen pots well pitched.

And piked so in sonnes hem they drie.
Oon boileth water salt and skommeth clene,

Then into a pitched potte he wol hem glene;
Or salt water oon day and nyght hem lene, Then fresshe water two daies on hem steep,

In bragot then or wyne or meeth hem kepe.

Of peres wyne is made, if thai be grounde And thorough a rare saak with fors ywronge.
Yit somer wol it soure and so confounde,

And winter wol endure and kepe it longe.
Of peres soure and wilde it is noo wronge Aysell to bringe, all ripe yf that thai be Ytake and kepte upheped daies three.

Then in a vessel se that thai be doo,
And water with of rayne or of the welle,
Then hele it feire, or se that it be soo,

And xxx daies therin lette hem dwelle.

Now aisell take unto thine use, or selle.
But se what quantitee therof thou take
With water up the summe ayenie thou make.

And make liquamen castimoniall

Of peres thus: take peres right mature
And with hool salt, and hem [and] fleshhe and all,
When thai been resolute, in stondes peres (pure)

Or erthen pottes pitched save and sure,

And after iii monethes do hem suspende,
And right goode licoure of hem wol descende.

1 maerant.
TREATMENT OF APPLE-TREES.

120.

His taste is goode, and whitisshe his coloure.
Ffor that when salt and it is doon yfere,

A blakkishe wyne commixt it dothe socoure.
And in the moones of Marche and ffeveryere
The meles graffed beth, but there as clere
Is aier, and hoote, and drie. It may be doo

In October and November also.

121.

Her kyndes forto write I wol not waste.
Fatte lande thai love, and moiste in nature.
In cley, or in gravel men mosten haaste

To water hem ofte; in hilles is to cure
To set hem on the Southe if thai shall ure.
Thai growe also in places colde, if the aier
Be sumdel warme and helping to thair laier.

122.

Also thai growe in places hardde and wete,
And wormy wol thai be in drie and lene;
And hem to graff as peres me may trete.
The plough or spade aboute hem be not sene,

Fforthi the bette in medes may thai bene.
And dounge, alle though thai noon or litel crave,
Yit gladly wol thai take, and gladly have.

123.

And namely askes medled therwith alle
Thai loveth, eke to dwell in region
There as the heet is neith'r greet ne small,
Eke thai be apte unto putacion
Of bowes drie or foule elacion.

This tree is olde anoon, and in his age
He goothe oute of his kynde into dotage.
ON PRESERVING APPLES.

To prevent apples falling, cleave the root. To prevent their rotting, touch them with the gall of a newt. Worms in apples are killed by a mixture of swines dung with ox-gall.

Or strap them off with a strap of brass, and plaster dung upon the wound.

Craft apples on pears, plums, apple-trees, service-trees, willows, etc. Keep them in a dark place out of the wind, and put straw upon the crate under them with a little space between the heaps.

Different persons keep them in different ways. Stick the stalks in clay, and lay them on a floor strewn with chaff.

1. Caduce if that the fruyte be, cleef the roote, And putte in hit a stonne, and it wol dwelle.

2. For rotyng of the croppe the galle is boote To touch hem with of neutes grene, eke quelle Her wormes thus: take swynes dounge, and melle It with uryne of man or oxes galle,

3. And meles wormes this wol sleen hem alle.

4. Yf wormes feel uppon hem be withoute A strape of braas let strape hem of therwith, And cleme uppon the wounde oxe dounge aboute;

5. And ovre thicke yf that the fruytes beth, Plucke of the feble fruyte, as reason seth, Hem to discharge, and juce it then wol dresse It into thayme that are of gentilnesse.

6. In peretree, thorn, in plumme, and apple tree In serve, and peche, in plane and popule, In wylous may this meles graffed be, But trie hem wel that shal be kept over yere;

7. Let ley hem derk as wynde may not come nere. And do feire stree upon thaire fleyke

8. These heepes must me nowe and nowe devide.

9. Yit beth ther dyvers folk sayen dyvers wyse. And oon in pitched pottes wol hem hyde, And other hath of cley an oth’r gyse.

10. Yit hath the thridde of hem a fresshe devyse.

11. Oonly the litel feet to cleme in cley And on a floor with chaf bystrowed ley.

1. crate.  
2. pediculos.
128.
And therupon thai cover hem with stre.
The meles rounde, ycalde orbiculer,
Withouten care a yere may keped be.
And other drenche hem in the water clere
Of cisterne, or of wynche yclosed nere,
In erthen pottes pitched atte the fulle,
And other meles wol with handes pulle.

129.
And dippe her litel feet\(^1\) in pitche alle warme,
And so in order ley hem on a table,
And nuttre leves under wol not harme.
Eke populer or fir is profitable
To make and ley among hem scobes able,
And let her petifeet dounwarde be wende,
And touche hem not until thai shal be spente.

130.
Aisel and wyne of meles me may make
As is above enfourmed of the pere.
To graffe a quyne is dyvers tyme yatke.
Thaire planntes I have sayen in Ytail here
The Citee nygh ysette in ffeveryere,
Or of the fronnte of Marche in dounged moolde,
So that thai rooted were, and right wel holde.

131.
Holde have thai so that in the yere seconde
Ffruyt have thai hadde yf that me sette hem greet,
In thende of Octob’r thai wol abounde,
Or sone in Novemb’r yf that me trete
Hem into place of drynesse and of hete.
But ther as drie it is thai must be wette.
Thai love in colde and moist eke to be sette.

\(^1\) pediculös.
ON QUINCES.

132. They bear quickly in temperate places on hills and plains. Men graft from their tops and their stock, but that work seldom avails.

920 Thai love lande deexe and inclinate. Men graffeth of thaire toppes and thair tranys; That werk or seelde availle, or sone yslayne is. And wide hem so that though the wynd hem shake,

924 Noo droop of oon until an other take.

133. Yf thai be smale sette, helpe hem with dounge, Yf thai be greet, askes and shalkes do to.  
Atte ones serve hem thus in all yere longe.

928 Eterne² humour wol greet hem, and also Hit wol hem ripe sone, and yf thaire no Reyne be, me muste hem wete and umbydelve, That doon, let God therwith alone him selve.

134. Atte Marche or Feveryere in landes colde, Atte Octob'r or Novemb'r in hete, But thai be delven aboute as thai wolde, Other me shal of hem noo fruytes gete,

936 Or oute of kynde; also that I you hete³ Y preved have, ykette if that thai be, Thai wol been oute of vice in libertee.

135. The tree is seek, oildregges watermynge

940 Yliche of either, helde it to the roote. Or let quyk lyme with chalk resolvynge synge, Or resyne⁴ mixt with taar⁵ that is so soote. Ennointe aboute of this, for this doothe boote.

944 Or make the rootes bare, and ley aroute Of quynces to, to go the roote aboute.

¹ misce.  ² continuus.  ³ promitto.  ⁴ resina.  ⁵ pice liquida.
METHODS OF PRESERVING THEM.

136.

Do this from yere to yere, and thai be saf
Ffor vice; eke ther aycine thai nyl not dure.

948 In ffeyveryere this quynces is to graffe,
The rynde as in the stok is not so sure
Hem into graffe, and graffyng to assure
In hem of everie fruyte, punyk and serve ²

952 And appletreen eke best for hem thai serve.

137.

Thaire yonge treen, ther juce is, in the rynde
Is goode to graffe, and old if that thai be,
To graffe atte the roote it is her kynde

956 Ther as the soil as well the bark as tree
Hath benefitted with humyditee.
Hem ripe ypulde men kepe in dyvers wise.
And first of tiles tweyne is oon devyse:

138.

960 Do hem betwene, and cley it every side,
Or in defrute or passe. Sethe hem feire
The grettest wol an other out devyde,
And in figtrees leves many a peire ³

964 He wolde do folde of hem, so nyl thai peire. ⁴
An other wol in places drie exclude
Hem, and the wynde and aiers bothe exclude.

139.

He wol with iver ⁵ or with reed ⁶ devyde
968 Hem uppon mili, and take away the core,
And into a potful hony let hem slide:
He dothe hem hool in hony lesse and more.
But ripe ynongh beth best this keping fore.

972 And sum in mylde, ⁷ and sum ychaved deep,
And sum in swete wynes wol hem kepe.

¹ punici. ² sorbi. ³ paria. ⁴ perire. ⁵ eboere. ⁶ canna. ⁷ milio.
ON MULBERRY-TREES.

140.

Oon with his muste hem closeth in the tonne;
An oth’r saith that in a panne all newe

976 Doo hem with dried cley and thai be wonne.
Nowe and in Novemb’r is to renewe
The Siliqua¹ in planntes and seedes trewe.
Hit loveth places nygh the See syde,
980 And places hardde and drie, eke feeldes wyde.

141.

Experte am I that thai in places warme
Wol best abounde ywattered if thai be,
Thaire palmes forto sette it dooth (a)noon harme,
984 But delves large ynough for hem thou se.
Now graffe hem in the plumme² and almond tree.
This fruyt is longe ykepte withouten drede,
In fleykes feire yf that men list hem sprede.

142.

Molberytree wol growe uppe of his seede,
But bough and fruyte wol turne oute of his kynde.
The croppe or talions to graffe is speed,
But talions³ the better me shall finde
992 On eith’r half made smothe, unhurt the rynde
As in a graffe, and umbigoone with dounge.
And se that thai been ichone oo⁴ foote longe.

143.

To sette hem first make redy place, and when
996 Me setteth hem mynge askes with the moolde,
And handbrede in the lande be hidde, and then
Saye God save all! In Marche and nowe thai wolde
Be graffed here, and ferther froo the colde
1000 In thende of Octob’r, or in the toppe⁵
Of Novemb’r in the lande is hem to stoppe.

¹ a maner tree. ² pruno. ³ talias. ⁴ Orig. sesquipalibus. ⁵ initio.
144.

Hit loveth places hoote and ful of sande
And nygh the see, not stony lande, ne cley.

1004 Unneth in it thai take a foote to stande,
Much humour dooth hem woo, but glad be they
With delvyng ofte and dounging, soothe to sey.
And after yeres three the drosse and drie

1008 Doo kitte it of, and thai wol multiplie.

145.

In Octob'r or Novemb'r lette sette
The planntes bigge; and, tender yf thai be,
This Feveryere and Marche is for hem bette.

1012 Thaire delves deep and rowme asonder the,
That shades\(^1\) stretche not froo tree to tree.
Eke as me saithe thai wol be faire, and bringe
Up fruite ynoough by connyng of boring.

146.

1016 Let bore hem thorough the bodie here and there,
And putte in everie hole a wegge or pynne,
A birchen here, a terebynten there.
And whenne kalende of Octob'r cometh inne,

1020 Make bare his rootes right unto the skynne.
Old wynes dregges fresshe on hem infounde,
And thai wol be the fressher and fecounde.

147.

In figtree, in hemself under the rynde

1024 Me may hem graffe, and in an elm thai take;
But in this Elm thai greteth\(^2\) oute of kynde.
A walnuttree thaire nuttes nowe wol make,
Two finger deep in erthe is hem to stake.

1028 Experte am I thaire planntes best to growe,
But sette hem nowe, eke now thaire nuttes sowe.

Mulberries scarcely take root in clay. After three years cut off the dross and dry wood.

February and March are better for weak plants. Make the holes deep and a space between that the shade of one stretch not to another, bore them through the stocks, and put a wedge or pin in every hole. Pour fresh dregs of old wine on the roots.

Grafts take on the elm, but grow over large. Nuts will now grow into a walnut-tree, but I know from experience that plants are best.

\(^1\) umbre. \(^2\) grandescunt.
MYX, MASTIC, MELIARS, ETC.

148.

Wet, lean land is best for them. They ripen about the nones of July. Now plant kernels of myx (qy. damsons) in a pot, as many as may sprout.

1032 Now curnels of myxe it is to kest In mould in sum vessell so feel atte onys
As wel may spire, and when thaire spir up goone is, Warme aier, molsh lande, and humour moderate,

1036 Let plannte hem ther, and uppe gothe thair astate.

149.

Graft them in March on thorn or service-tree.

1040 Ysowe. Eke hem to plannte and graffe is prow.

1044 Nowe serve is sette, almonnde in lande is sowe,
Eke rathe in tempre lande, late in chillyng.
Men graffe hem nowe thaire graffes buddes ungrowe; And now pistace hath planntyng or graffinge,

1048 Chastene also; juglande in lande now sprynge. Eke graffe hem nowe, now for pynappultree The colde or weetisshe lande most sown be.

De educatione porcorum.

150.

Almonds are sown early in temperate soil; later in cold. They are to be grafted before the buds germinate.

The best boars for breeming are great-bodied, ample, wide, round, with large hips and white bellies, etc.

The best boars for breeming are great-bodied, ample, wide, round, with large hips and white bellies, etc.

1052 Greet bodied, side, and wyde, eke rather rounde Then long, eke hipped greet, and wombed hoor, And huge-snouted, shorte, his necke abounde With fattes feel, his stones greet and sounde.

1056 And from oon yere until he come atte fyve He wol do well ynough, and often wyve.

1 nonas. 2 sorbo. 3 servric. 4 utile. 5 sorbus. 6 frigido. 7 germinibus. 8 pistacia. 9 humecto. 10 verres. 11 glandulis.
ON PIGS.

152.
The sowes is to chese of longest syde,\(^1\)
In other thinges take her like a boore
1060 So thai be wombed wel, dependannt, syde,\(^2\)
That likely is for greet and mighty stoore.
The hered blake in cold countree, the hoore
And every hewe\(^3\) to have in places warme
1064 Is indistinctly good, and may not harme.

153.
The femal shal til vii yere suffice
To bere, and oon yere olde she wol conceyve,
And, monethes iii\(_i\) ydone, it is thaire gise
1068 To pigge, and in this point thay nyl deceyve.
Thees if me spende, or mynt\(^4\) for them receyve,
The sonner wol they brymme aycine and brynge
Forth pigges moo. Now herbes for hem springe.

154.
1072 A man may have hem in every lande,
But bette in myri feeldes then in dri,
And mosst thaire fructifying wodes stande,
Wherof sum fruyte wol targe\(^5\) and sum wol hie.\(^6\)
1076 Eke lande is goode ther herbes multiplie.
The rootes eke of rede\(^7\) and rishe thay ete.
When winter sleeth thaire fedyng, yeve hem meete.

155.
Mast, chastene, yeve hem pugges of thi corne;
1080 Hem that beth melch in veer novelles grene
Beth nought to feede; her cotes\(^8\) make before
Under sum porche, and parte hem so betwene
That every stye\(^9\) a moder wol sustene,
1084 That with her wombe her pigges doth from cold;
But make it that me may on hem behold.

\(^1\) latus. \(^2\) profunde. \(^3\) color. \(^4\) monetam. \(^5\) tardare.
\(^6\) festinare. \(^7\) cannarum. \(^8\) aras. \(^9\) ara.
MYRTITE AND TIRIAC WINE.

156.

Let the swineherd see to the number. Columella says eight. I say six. I have seen too many weaken or kill the sow.

Thy swon may se thaire nomb'r and up save
The oppressed pigge; and viii wol Columelle

1088 A soowe up bryng. I saie vi is to have
Ynough, and that is over spende or selle.
Ffele I have seyn thair dammes feynyt or quelle.
Thi vyne swyne wol delve after vyndage,

1092 As diligent as delvers for thaire wages.

De vino myrtite.

157.

To make myrtle wine, mix six sextarii of wine
with five pounds of myrtle-berries.
Add a basket of palms and five pounds of honey.

Sone in this moone eke myrtite is to make
Sex sester old wyne do to mirtes bayes
V pounde, and hem togeder alle to shake,

1096 And shake hem daily xxii daies;
A skeppe of palme thenne after to surtray is.
This wyne v pounde of fyne hony therto
Ystamped wel let mynge, and it is doo.

De vite tiriaca.

158.

Wine, vinegar, or grape from the
tiriac vine is a remedy against
the bite of any beast. Make a
slit three inches deep in the end
of the scions, and pick out the pith.

1100 Vyntariake is also nowe to make.
What goode dooth it? His wyne, aysel, or grape,
Or ryndé of his scions yf that me take,
The bite of every beest me shall escape.

1104 And such a crafte to make it is noo jape.
Three fingers deep the scions must be slitte
In thende, and pike oute alle the pith of it.

159.

Fill it with fine tiriac, tie it up again, and plant it. Others put them in a bulb of squill.

In stede of that fille it with fyne tiriake;

1108 To bynde it faire ayein be diligent
And sette it. God save alle! yet oth’r take
Her scions fild with this medicament,
And hem to sette as for this same entent,

1112 Iche of hem doo thay in a bulbe of squyle,
And sette in this maner thay doth not ille.

1 suilous.  2 vidi.  3 vindemiam.  4 cutem.
GRAPES WITHOUT STONES.

160.

Tyriake is hald¹ of sum on vynes rootes
And dooth ful wel. A scion of hem take

1116 And sette hath not that myght, therin noo boote is
As in the moder was, until me make
Hit right as she was made. Also Tyriake
Ys goode to take, and when this wynes olde

1120 Helde on thaire rootes ofte, and thai wol holde.

De uva sine granis.

161.

Ungreyned² grape in high jocunditee
Me may suppe of as saunez impediment
And all oon wyne: this Greek auctoritee

1124 So maketh to crafte nature a succedent.
That shall be sette is taken the sarment,³
As moche as shalle stande in the lande they cleve,
And clene awey the pithe of it they streve.⁴

162.

1128 And diligent thai shave hem every side,
And joine ayein the legges so departed,
And bynde hem so that thyay may not devyde.
With paper best and leest are thai coarted.

1132 Nowe softe in lande wel moist thai must be darted,⁵
Sum eke hem sette inwith a bulbe of squylle
That maketh iche sette, thai sayen, to take atte wille.

163.

And other, in the vynes kitting seson,

1136 Wol trie oute high sarmentes fertilles
test
And cleve hem not, but use anoth’r reson:
Until a reed for turnyng bounden fest
Thai bore oute the pithe, and in is kest

1140 This opium Quyrynaike: the Greek
So nameth it; so doth myne auctor eke.

¹ effunditur. ² uva sine granis. ³ Or scion. ⁴ radunt. ⁵ ponantur.

Some pour tiriac upon the root of a vine. A scion taken and planted has not the same virtue as the parent stock.
REMEDY FOR WEEPING VINES.

164.

Dilute this opium in water till it be like new wine.
The pomegranate and cherry may be treated in the same way.

1144 Until the budde oute springe of this sarment
Iche vith day this thing thai efte include.
The pomegranad wol not this crafte exclude,
As Grekes seyen, the same in Chiritree,
1148 Yf it wol serve, assayed may it be.

De vite nimis lacrimosa.

165.

A vine that weeps the Greeks rend in the stock, and if it still denies its fruit, they take away the largest root and pour on oil-dregs, and pour vinegar underneath.

1152 Her fruyt, the fattest roote away thai tere,
Oildregges salt til half decocte on there
Thourgh colde is doon and alle aboute this wounde,
And aisel kene is underkest in grounde.

De Mirite concocto.

166.

Take myrtle-berries ripe, dried in the shade, and pounded; cover them all close.

1156 Mirite a Greek comaundeth thus to make:
The mirtes baies ripe, and shadowe drie,
And stamped, unces vith it is to take
And honge hem in the wyne vessell and wrie
1160 Alle cloos, and longe in it lette hem defie.
Then take hem oute and spende of it. Also
With baies ripe ypuld thus other do:

167.

Thai plucke of driest place in daies drie,
1164 And trede, or press hem faire. Of that thei doo
VIII cotuls in a steine of wynes trie.
This wyne alle medycyne is take unto
Ther stiptik stont ejectyng bloode, and wo
1168 Of wombe or of stomak this wol declyne.

Dissenterik hath eke this medicyne.

1 lacerant. 2 trahunt. 3 amphora. 4 sle.
De condito vel absinthio vel rosato vel violatio.

168.

Absinthiate, rosate, or violate,
To make a vyne is crafte doon to nature.

1172 Sarmentes (scions) of some gentil vyne ytake
And pocion forsayne in sum mesure
Half full be doon, quyk erthe among undure\(^1\)
As lie\(^2\) is made, and when thai gynneth sprynge

1176 Sette hem as other vynes and uppe brynge.

\(^1\) resolve. \(^2\) lixivium.

To give a vine the flavour of absynth, roses, or violets, take generous scions and add the afore-said potion, and crumble quick earth amongst it.
MAKTUS.

BOOK THE FOURTH.

De putandis vineis, inserendis et pangendis.

1.

At Marché's moone in countree that is colde Putacion hath his solempnitee. At large of it in fferyere is tolde, 4 Suspecte until thaire gemmes gynne be. Nove is it tyme hem graffed forto se; Ffor nowe this vynes, whose taketh kepe, Not wattery but thicke humours wepe.

2.

8 The trunkes sadde in humour that abounde Unolde, unrende, ygraffed let hem be With graffes sadde y-gemmed thicke and rounde. Three eyen is ynough for oon to see. 12 Two fynger longe let sloute away the tree; But save uppon that other half the rynde. Men saithe the pith to bare\(^1\) is not thaire kynde.

3.

But flessh to flessh and skyn to skyn is doo, 16 Right to the trunke is sette his lowest eye;\(^2\) But sette him that he loke awaie therfroo, And softe a saly twygge aboute him plie. Then uppon that with chaved cley it wrie,\(^3\) 20 Ffor sonne and wynde hem make a tegument, Lest thai in this\(^4\) be shake, in that\(^5\) tobrent.

\(^{1}\) nudare. \(^{2}\) oculus. \(^{3}\) operias. \(^{4}\) vento. \(^{5}\) sole.
TREATMENT OF VINES.

4.

Whenne tyme is hoote, putte on hem softe at eve
Goode water ofte, that thai may ete and drynke,
24 And bolde hem uppon hoote that myght hem greve.
When that thaire een gynneth forto unwynk
And thai to brannche, into the lande let synk
A reede right by, and bynde in mariage
28 Hem to, lest wynde offende her tender age.

5.

Yit must it be dissolved ever amonge
Oute of this bonde, lest it adolent
Be letted to encrece and wex stronge.
32 And he to delve aboute is diligent,
And nygh the roote ingraffeth his sarment,
And moolde anoon on every syde it hepeth,
This roote and moolde as nors and moder keepeth.

6.

36 An other saithe thaire graffying nygh the grounde
Is best, ther esily thai comprehende;
And preve eke alle the crafte it wol confounde
To graffe in hem that over hie ascende.
40 Til equinox thaire settyng is not spende
In forowe, in delf, in pastyne, as before,
Is in this booke of vynes taught the lore.

De pratis purgandis.

7.

Nowe is it tyme in places that beth colde
44 The medes forto clense, and hem to kepe.
In places warme eke nowe is holsom holde
The landes fatte and hilles under crepe
As with the plough; but eere hem not to depe.
48 Bernetes that beth made in Janyveer
Goode tyme it is forto repete hem heer.
PANIC AND MILLET, VETCH AND HEMP.

De panico et milio serendo.

8.

Sow panic and millet in dry loose land. They will grow in gravel if the earth and air be moist. Five sextarii of seed enough for an acre.

Panyk and mylde in hoote and drie is sowe
As nowe. Light, resolute lande thai desire.

52 Sone thai forsake a gravell wol thai growe;
But moist bothe erthe and ayer thai ther require,
Land argillose\(^1\) or drie hem sleth for yer,
And weede hem wel, let noo wéede in hem stande:

56 V sextarii shall suffice an acre lande.

De cicere serendo.

9.

Both kinds of vetch to be sown this month. It comes up in two days. Keep a bushel of seed for an acre. That sown in autumn is ripe first.

Her either chiche\(^2\) is sowen in this moone,
Ther aier is moist, and lande is ronke and stepe;
But daies tweyne, and uppe it crepeth sone.

60 Three busshel for an acre lande let kepe.
The Greek saithe, yf lukewarm hem bywepe,
Thai wol be greet; and nygh the see to growe
Thai love, and first is ripe in hervest sowe.

De canabo; de cicera.

10.

Hemp may be sown till the equinoxe. In February is taught the manner how. Sow black tares, like peas, after one or two ploughings, three or four bushels to an acre.

64 Til equinoxe is hemp ysowe as nowe.
What lande is beste for it and seedes geson\(^3\)
To sowe in ffeyverye is reson howe.
Nowe cicera the blake is sowen in season

68 On erthes\(^4\) tweyne or oon sowe hem as peson,
With \(\pi\) or \(\pii\) busshele, other with tweyne
Of hem an acre lande me may byspreyne.\(^5\)

De novellis pulverandis vitibus fodiendis.

11.

The earth about young vines to be kept fine and loose till the first of October, to kill weeds and prevent the ground from suffocating the young plants.

Now pulverised beth this vynes yonge,
And so forth til Calendes evermore
Of October, to slei the weedes spronge,
And lest the land the vynes over sore
Constreyne; eke weedes rootes uppe be tore.

76 Nowe vynes is to delve in places colde,
And stakes make, and bynde hem uppe to holde.

\(^1\) cleyi. \(^2\) cicer. \(^3\) rara. \(^4\) aracionibus. \(^5\) seminare.
And swathe\(^1\) a tender vyne in bondes softe;  
Ffor bonde to hardde wol holde it in distresse;  
80 A sadder vyne a bigger stake alofte  
Mot holde; a lighter vyne is with a lesse  
Stakyng upholde. And whi? For hevynesse  
Of shade eke sette hem of tort\(^2\) Aquilone.  
84 An hande or half a foote is goode to done.

Eke sum her aged vynes wol reparre  
And trunke hem of alle hie above grounde.  
Unconnyngly thai do, right as thai are.

88 The Sonne and dewe gothe doune into thaire wounde  
That is so wyde, and rotyng it confounde.  
A better way for hem I wol declare:  
Ablaquate hem deep, or make hem bare.

92 A lite over the knotte inwith the lande  
Hem kitte and wrie, and save hem so for drede  
Of colde or hoote; but deep yf that it stande  
And gentil be, doo this. Or thus I rede

96 You doo; with gentil graffes hem to sede.  
Alle this in places hoote first in this moone,  
In places colde is after Idus doone.

15.  
And umbydelve\(^3\) a drie or seekle\(^4\) vyne,  
100 Putte aske of ooke or vyne aysel amonge,  
And poure upon the roote, and olde bryne.  
Or graffe hem lowe, and dounging make hem stronge.  
On vynes hurte doo goote or shepes dounge,  
104 And plaister it with moodle, eke in the roote  
Relented dounge ypputte on dothe it boote.

\(^1\) liga.  \(^2\) versus.  \(^3\) circumfodias.  \(^4\) egram.
Pour oil-dregs upon the root of unhealthy olives.
Apply four or six congii of it to large trees.

If the oleaster be barren, take two boughs of a fruitful tree from the south side; force them through the tree by two holes; cut them off close, and add chaff and clay.

If they are too fat drive a stake into the root. Now weed corn again, if it be the custom. Make a seminary of berries and seed, and rose-beds, early in the month.

Now sow the teasle in dunged, loose land, at the waxing of the moon, half a foot asunder.

TREATMENT OF OLIVES.

De oleis amurca sanandis, seminariis et rosariis.

16. Olyves nowe that oute of helthes dwelle
Oyldregges salt effunde uppon the roote.

108 Ffor grettest treen, as telleth Columelle,
VI Congens or IV of it ymmote.¹
Two basketfull of bene chaf doth boote,
As other seyne, to grettest treen, and olde

112 Bryne on hem to kest is weel with holde.

17. A morter fast is made aboute the tree,
The rootes hidde, and moste in places drie;
And bareyne yf thyne olierster be,

116 Take bowes tweyne of treen that fructifie,
But southwarde of the tree theese bowes trie,
And streyne hem throwe the tree by bores two,
And kytte hem by; do chaved cley therto.

18. Or dryve innel, or ook, or elles stony
And plaster hem. To fatte yf that thai be,
A stake anoone into her rootes doone is.
Nowe cornes weded ette is goode to se

124 Yf it be the use, and frigiditee.
Of seede and baies make the seminary;
Sone in this moone eke make uppe the rosary.

De Carduo.

19. The garden nowe to tille is best begynne.

128 The tasul nowe in dogged lande is sowe
And resolute. In fatte beste uppe thai wynne.
The molde,² and other suche as diggeth lowe,
Anoie hem not, in harde lande yf thai growe;

132 To sowe hem in the waxing of the moone,
And half a foote asonder is to doon.

¹ imoveas. ² talpa.
20.

The tasul seede ynverse is not to sette,
Lest crooked, feint, and hardde of it ascende.

136 Sette hem not deep; oonly three fyngers mette
On hem; unto the yoint in lande descende,
And hele\(^1\) hem light; eke weede hem ofte anende.
Until the plannte uppe gete and bygly sprynge;

140 And yeve hem in the heete a waterynge.

21.

Breke of the seedes toppe, and thai wol be
Withoute thorn; her seede yf me reclyne
In baume, or nard, or opi,\(^2\) daies thre,

144 Or juce of roose, eith'r in mastyczyn, 
Or madefie it so in oil lauryne,
Let drie hem sowe, hem up by oon assent
Thai wol and have odoure like her unguent.

22.

148 And yerely from the codde awey let take
The planntes, lest thaire moder fainted be.
In other place a borde\(^3\) of hem let make,
But sumdel of the roote on hem thou see,

152 And hem that shall of seede purvey the
Pulle every blake awaie that thou may finde,
And wrie hem with a shelle other a rynde.

23.

Ffor sonne or rayne the seede is wont to sle.

156 Ffor moldewarpes cattles is to kepe,
To ligge in waite to touche with her cle.
A wesel tame have sum men ther thai crepe,
Hem forto take. An oth'r sumdel deep

160 Have caves made, and thay, for ferde of sonne
On hem let inne, anoon away beth ronne.

---

\(^1\) operias. \(^2\) opio. \(^3\) a bedde.
Some fill their holes with red lead and cucumber-juice. Others lay a gren (or snare) to catch them. Now is the time to sow garlic, etc.

164 A green\(^1\) an oth’r hath for hem ytild; To take hem therwithal is not unlike. Garlic, cunel, eke onyons and ulpike\(^2\) Nowe sette in places colde, senvey and dyle;\(^3\)

168 Eke wortes nowe to sowe is grettest skyle.

Now sow hollyhocks, armorace (or wild radish), origan, leeks, bete, lettuce, capars, savory, colocasia, cresses, endive, and radishes.

172 Now lekes, bete, lettuce, and capare, Savery, colcase, and cresses; noo man spare This goldes uther rabes\(^4\) forto sowe; And bless it; trust in God that alle shal growe.

Now sow melon-seed two feote atwene is sette In places well ywrought or pastynate. But daies thre this seede is goode bewette In mylk or meth, and after desiccate

180 Sette hem; that wol be swete. Eke adorate To make hem, kepe hem long in leves drie Of roses, hem thai wol adorifie.

Sow cucumber-seed thin. The furrows to be a foot deep and three feet broad, and let there be eight feet of un-tilled ground be-tween the furrows. Macerate the seed in ewe’s milk and mead.

Cucumber in this moone is sowne rare; 184 Her forowe a foot of depth, three foote of brede, And enter\(^6\) forough and forough viii foote spare Of leyes,\(^7\) that therin thai forth may sprede. The weede wol help hem; therof is noo drede.

188 Thaire seede in ewes mylk\(^8\) and meth to swelle\(^9\) Wol make hem white, and therof tast and smelle.

---

\(^1\) laxeum. \(^2\) ulpicus. \(^3\) anetum. \(^4\) rafani. \(^5\) rafanum. \(^6\) inter. \(^7\) crudum. \(^8\) ovillo lacte. \(^9\) macerare.
CUCUMBER.

28.
Thai wol be longe and tendre yf me sette
A broode flatte vessel with water two hande deep
By rootes, and in lentgh away thai creep.
Withouten seede who liketh hem to kepe,
With oil Sabyne enoynte her seede and bray,
Culex an herb and hem therin confray.

29.
Cocnember floure of sum men into a reede,
Ythorled every knotte, is softe ydoo.
The floures stalkes heede with alle his heede
Theerin, and passyng longe his fruyte wol goo.
Hit is so ferd of oiles, that therfroo
Hit hoketh yf me sette it nygh ther under,
And turne it wol for fere, yf that it thonder.

30.
Cucumber flour eke growing in his vyne
Into sum erthen poote yf that me lede
Made like a man or beest fers or benyngne,
The fruite wol have benyngnitee or drede,
As man or beest as hath the potte in dede.
Gorgilianus Marcial doth telle
Alle this; and this of hem saith Columelle.

31.
In glade lande dounged yf we have the brere
Or ferule, after hervest whenne oon with
The nyght is day, lette cutte hem of right nere
The grounde, and with a pryk of tree the pith
Pyke oute, and make hem holgh: eke doo in sith
Donnge and cucumber seede; therof wol the
Fruyte that withsaide may not in coldes be.

1 tere.  2 confricant.  3 rubes.  4 denegare.
Asparagus is sown about the first of April in small beds made by line a foot and a half or three feet deep, dung it well, weed it, and cover with straw, which may be taken off in early spring. The asparagus will grow in three years. A shorter way is to grow them from spawn. Put as much seed as three fingers will hold in each hole of rich, well-dunged mould.

These seeds will unite in one root, or spawn. This also has a delay of two years with d dunging and weeding. It is better, therefore, to buy than keep them so long in the ground.

In dry soil set them in furrows moderately deep, but in wet land near the top. The first asparagus is to be broken off. Pulling them might remove the spawn. But afterwards they may be pulled.

Sperage is sow aboute Aprill kalende
In redes smale ymade by lyne in wete
And fatte lande, so that seedes who descend
In half a foote or three therin thai lete,
And sprede on it above of dounge a shete,
And weede hem wel, or kest upon hem stre
til prime veer; ther may it take of be.

Therof Sperage after thre yere wol sprynge.
This tyme is longe. A shorter way ther is
Thees herbes of ther sponges uppe to brynge,
Ffor thai wol fructifie anoon; and this
Ys crafte of makyng sponges and not mys.
Doo seede as moche as three fyngers wol holde
In everie hoole of fatte and dounge moolde.

This seedes wol connecte until oon roote.
This calle a sponge. Eke this hath taryinge.
The semynaire in two yere must it roote,
Ynourisshed with dounge and ofte wedynge,
From hervest equinoxe in his plante
And eke in veer: but it is lesse vice
To beye hem then so longe in lande cherice.

In solghes sette hem myddel deepe in drie
Lande, and in wete land in the summitee.
Above humour wol make hem multiplie,
So that it passe and not abydinge be.
The first Sperage of broken is to se.
Thaire sponge, yf that me pulde hem, myght renewe:
But after hem to pulle is not to eschewe.

1 terre. 2 radicem. 3 clepe. 4 radicare. 5 sulcis. 6 summitate.
RUE AND CABBAGES.

36.

The eyen\(^1\) of thaire germynacion
With pulling wol disclose after the ferme\(^2\)

248  Yere, and to breke hem ocupacion
That tyme is nought: for thi sette it to ferme,\(^3\)
Places feconnde hemselven closeth ferme\(^4\)
By brekyng so. In veer is thaire servynge.

252  Reserve in hervest hem that seede shall brynge.

37.

Nowe rue is sowe in lande that is plesaunt.\(^5\)
Sprynge aske on hem, and contente thai abide;
And places hie is thaire desire to haunt,

256  Ther humour may awaywarde from hem slide.
Seede yf me sette eke that thaire leves hide
Enclosed, frote hem by and by with hande;
And smale yf seedes be, springe hem in lande,

38.

260  And overwrie hem after with a rake.
The caules that of seede enclose uppe wynde
Wol bygger be, but latter thi awake.
Their bowes puld with parcel of the rynde

264  In veer better then planntes shall thou fynde.
Transplannte alle hoole the plannte, and it is slaye.\(^6\)
And other benes bowes all to braye.\(^7\)

39.

And therin, or in stalons\(^8\) forth thei sette

268  Her seede, and best for hem is solute lande.
Thay sayen eke stolon seede is but the bette.
In figtree shadowe gladdest wol it stande.
Ne delve awaye the weede, but pull with hande.

272  Fful ferd it is for touching of unclene
Wyymmen; and sluttes I suppose it mene.

\(^1\) oculus.  \(^2\) primum.  \(^3\) ad firmam.  \(^4\) firme.  \(^5\) aprico.  
\(^6\) occiditur.  \(^7\) contundunt.  \(^8\) bulbes.
Coriander grows best from old seed.

Til Octob’r from the ingresse of this moone
Ys Coriander (sette) is fatty londe,

And the elder seed, the better wol it doone.
In lene soil also thay wol up stonde.
Theys were eke glade good humor when thay fonde
With every kind of wortes wol thay growe.

This gourdes¹ in this moone also beth sowe.

Long gourds grow from the seeds which are in the neck of the pod.

Ffatte soil thai love ydounged, molsh,² humyde.
In gourdes this is goodly, that the longe
Gourdes growe of the necke seede, and wyde

Gourdes up of the botteme seed beth spronge:
And greet oute of the wombe seedes honge;
Inverse her seede to this entente let sowe,
And helppe hem up with rayles, as thay growe.

Hang up the seed till winter, or they will rot.
Blite, once rooted, lasts long words (quere worlds, ages).

Gourdes for seede til Wynter honge stille;
Hem then in sonne or smoke it is to drie.
And elles wol thai rote, and that were ille.
Iche erthe ywrought nowe blite wol multiplie.

And weede it not; hit self wol seedes stric;
That though the list, yf it be oons spronge,
Thou shalt it not destroie in wordes longe.

Nowe pelitur to plannte is and to sowe,

But in his age it wol be bowed feire,
By ponde, or laake, or wynche if that it growe
So by the brynke. Anyes in gladsom ayer
And comyn sowe hem now ther is theire leire.

And helppe hem wel with humour and douning.
Nowe cometh the crafte pomgarnat up to brynge.

¹ cucurbita. ² solutam.
POMEGRANATES.

44.

De malo Punico.
In Aprille and in Marche in tempur lande
Pomgarnattree is sette, in hoote and drie

304 In Novemb'r this tree loveth to stande
In chalky, lenysshe lande to multiplie.
To stande in fatte lande wol it not denye.
Good eke for it beth regions hoote.

308 Ffor settyng plannte is best pulde from the roote.

45.

In dyvers wyse alle though it may be sette,
To sette is beste abough a cubit longe,
Clenliche ycutte iche ende an hafte greet,1

312 And sette it in the delf so lenyng wronge.2
But first her either ende in swynes dounge
Ywonden3 be, or with a mal in hande
That softe is Smyte hem yyne, and let hem stande.

46.

316 The bough to sette is best in germynyng,
To putte eke in the roote of hem iii stonys
Ys crafte to kepe her fruytes from cleving.
But hem to sette enversed nought to doone is.

320 To wattir hem eke nowe and nowe4 eftsones
Wol make hem soure: in landes that beth drie
Thai wol be swete enough and multiplie.

47.

Yit watter hem yf over'drie it be.

324 In hervest and in veer hem umbidelve.
Yf thai be soure, eke stamppe a quantitee
Of laseris with wyne, hem two hemselve,
And helde it in the croppe, or umbidelve

328 The rootes, and dryve ynne a firbronde5 pynne.
Other so dolven kesteth seefroth6 ynne.

1 Manubrii crassitudino. 2 oblique. 3 oblinatur. 4 assidue. 5 tede. 6 algam.

Hot soil best for pomegranates.
For setting pull plants from root.
The plants to be a cubit long of a hand's breadth, driven in obliquely with a soft hammer.
Three stones put into the root will prevent the fruit from cleaving. Frequent watering will make them sour.
Laser (benzoin) with wine poured on the top is a remedy against sourness; or drive a peg of firewood through the roots, or cast sea weeds on them.
Others make a compost, and put a stone of it on the roots three a year, or oil dregs and seaweed twice a month.

Summen therwith doth asse and swynes dounge; And yf the flour holde not upon the tree,

With water mynge uryne observed longe.

Thaire roote on this oon yere doo tymes three.

Oon stene atte oon tymes is goode quantitee.

Oildregges eke is goode, outhir seefroth,

And twye a moneth kest on hem this broth.

Or thus: the flouring tree trunk in leed

Enclude, or in an edder skynne it wynde;

And yf thai chappe, a stoone under the heed

Roote is to doo, to sowe eke sqille is kynde

On every syde: eke hem doo writhe or wynde

In togh upon thaire tree right as thai honge;

And incorrupt thai wol been alle yere longe.

For wormes bathe her roote in oxe galle;

And doute it not anoon thai wol be dede.

Or with a brason pynne of scrape hem alle.

And hardde it is yf thai therafter brede.

Or ass uryne and swynes thost let fede

Hem therwithall; and thai wol die or flee.

Now se thaire craft for hem mervel to see.

Kest lye and aske ofte (up)on the trunke aboute,

And thai wol be right gladdde and fructifie.

Eke Marcial affermeth oute of doute

That greynes white in hem this crafte will die:

To cley and chalk the firth part intrie

Of gipse, and doo the rootes to yhe yere,

And this wol make hir greynes white and clere.

1 involve.  2 crepant.  3 torquere.  4 in tenacibus.  5 colorare.
52.
To make hem of a myrons magnitude,
Ley doune an erthen potte beside her tree
360 Oon bough therin with oon flourle let enclude,
But to a stake ybounden must it be
Efor lepyng out: this potte ycovered se.
By hervest wol thi potte this apple fille.
364 If this be soothe, the craft is not full ille.

53.
With juce of portulake¹ and tytymalle
Evenly myxt, or thenne the budde oute sprynge,
Enointe the trunkes of this trees alle,
368 And manyfold of fruyte uppe wol thai brynge,
In bowes of it self is his graffynge.
Devyde hem that pith ² be fro pith serjointe.³
In thende of March thaire graffyng is in pointe.

54.
372 The fresshest graffe is in the stook to doo
In hast, lest taryng his humour drie
That nys but smal; to kepe hem longe also,
Let pitche her pedifeet,⁴ and honge hem hie.
376 Or plucke hool into see water trie
Hem feire, or into oildregges hoote hem deep.
Or this or that iii dayes let hem steep.

55.
And after drie hem in the sonne, a nyghtes
380 Leve hem not throute, and then in places colde
Lette honge hem uppe. To use hem thus to dight is:
In water fresshe ii daies be thay wolde,
Thai wol be fresshe and fyne her on be bolde.
384 Or ley hem feire in chaf that never oon other
Touche, and ther thai beeth save ynough, my Brother.

¹ pussillane. ² medulla. ³ sejuncta. ⁴ pediculos.
Or make a trench and place over it a piece of bark of the same length to keep off moisture.

And bury a jar half full of gravel in the open air; take pomegranates with their stalks, and press them in with canes or elder-branches.

Or suspend them in a jar half filled with water, or keep them in a tub of barley.

To make pomegranate wine, press the ripe grains in a basket of palm, and after boiling, mix six pints with a pound of honey.

To preserve pomegranates.

56. Or make a diche in longe, and take a rynde As long as it; in that the stortes doo

388 Of pomgarnat before and not behinde.

Then turne it on this diche enversed soo

That thay may honge and noo lande come hem too.

This rynde hem wol from alle humor defende.

392 Other hem drye in cley, and so suspende.

57. Eke whelve a seriol¹ ther-oute² that have

Gravel upp to the myddes, pomes take

The tenes³ with to stande in cannes save,

396 Or holgh ellerstickes is goode to make

And fyngers III up from the gravel stake

Hem so. Eke good it is to kepe hem longe,⁴

That stalkes be not left on hem to longe.⁵

58. 400 Or in a seriol⁶ half water fild

So licoure touche hem not let hem suspende,

And cloos it faste in wynde lest thai be spild.

Or lette a tonne of barly hem comprende

404 Uchoon from other, close it til thou spedne.

Thus kepeth men this fruyte in dyvers wyse.

And wyne to make of hem this is the gyse:

59. The greynes ripe ypurged fresshe and clene

408 Putte in a poche⁷ of palme and with the wrynge

Let presse hem, boile hem half awaie bydene.

Whenne thai beth colde in pitched vessellinge

And cleyed close hem up. But that boylinge

412 Of sum is leeft. Six sexter with a pounde

Of honey meddel thai, and save it sounde.

¹ seriolam. ² subdivo. ³ tenacibus. ⁴ diu. ⁵ longe. ⁶ seriola. ⁷ fiscella.
In March orenge is sette in sondry wyse:
In sede, in bough, in branches, and in clave,
Thai loveth lande that rare is and divide.
Eke after heete and rayne thai ever crave.
But greynes sowe, and thus thou shalt hem have:
Lande dolven two feet deep with askes mynge,
And bedde it smal for wedynge and wattrynge.

Put three pips in a trench a palm long, and water daily. If you plant a bough let it be a foot deep.

Not more, lest it rot. If you plant a clave (or truncheon) let it be the thickness of a hand and a cubit in length.

More diligent folk wrap both ends in dung.

And diligenter folk in oxen dounge
Encludeth her either extremitee.
With seefroth other have hem umbiyonge.
An other list ycleyed hem to se.
The brannches smaller shorter must thai be;
In like maner eke drench it as a clave,
But landes twayne is longe ynough to have.

1 talea. 2 clava, ramo manubrii magnitudine. 3 putrescat.
4 levigatum. 5 aculeos. 6 alga. 7 circumdedereunt.
In cold countries they must be enclosed in high walls to thrive. Cover them with straw in winter, and uncover them in summer. Plant them in hot soils in autumn, in July or August in cold lands.

The vines of gourds burnt make useful ashes for oranges. Graft them on pears and mulberries. In Assyria there are oranges never without fruit. Martial says, and in Sardinia also.

The clave ysette axeth noo spaces large. Hoote, ronke, and weete he loveth nygh the see.

Though treen upholde him not, he geveth no charge: In countree cold and tild yf thai shall be Men must hie enclyse as forto thee, Or sette southe. Eke in the wynter season Covert of stre thaire coldes must appeson.

Whenne Somer cometh, unclose hem, thai beth sure. Eke braunche and clave in landes ferventest Atte hervest forto sette, as doo thi cure.

At Juill and Aust in landes chillingest, And daily make hem dronken hardiest. I am expert so that thai forto greet In magnitude, and brynge in pomes greet.

The gourde is goode nygh this orenge ysowe, Whoos vynes brent maath askes for hem sete. And delvynge ofte enyoieth hem to growe, And to provyde of pomes goode and greet.

But here and there the drie awaye surtreet. Hoot lande Aprill, and cold in May is kynde To graffe hem lowe in trunke and not in rynde.

In per tree graffe hem, and molbury tree. Oon in an erthen potte the graffes deeth. Eke Marcial affermeth that ther be Of hem in Assiry that never beeth Withouten fruyte. Best witteness is that seeth.

"I saugh," he saith, "inwith my territory In Sardyne oothinge wel worthi memorie":

1 frigidissimis. 2 grandescere. 3 magna. 4 cucurbita. 5 moro. 6 interpositio.
HOW TO KEEP THEM.

68.

There humour is, eke erthe and aier wel warme,
That fruite to fruite fro gree to gree succedeth,
472 That children yonge her eldron after harme,
The grene after the riper fruyte procedeth.
The floures sewe as fruites grene hem ledeth.
Thus maketh thai of thaire fertilitee
476 In helping nature a feire eternytee.

69.

Thai sayen thaire bitter margh\(^1\) wol channgge sweete
Her seede in meth\(^2\) rrr daies yf me steep,
Other in ewes mylk\(^3\) as longe hem wete.
480 In fieveryere sum men eke bore hem deep;
Into the trunke upwarde humoure to weep
Out suffre thai until the fruyte be fourmed;
The myddel to sweetnesse is thus confourmed.

70.

484 Nigh alle the yere men keep it on the tree.
Thai keep it bette in cloos vessel ydoone.
With levy bowes puld eke let hem be
By nyght, and under cloude yhed the moone,
488 And privily disposed up ichoone.
Sum eke clere iche of hem in his vessell,
And in a place of derknesse keep hem well.

71.

Hem sum in cedur scobe, and sum in stre
492 Mynute, and sum in smal chaf wol witholde.
Nowe meddellers\(^4\) in hoote lande gladdest be,
So it be moist; thai come also in cold
Lande sondy fatnesse rathest yf it holde,
496 With stones myxt it stont in argillous
Lande, and with gravell myxt in glareous.

\(^1\) medulla  \(^2\) mulso.  \(^3\) ovillo lacti.  \(^4\) mespilus.
Medlars increase slowly. They love cutting and frequent watering.

In Novemb’r and Marche her brannches sette
In dounged lande subact, her eith’r ende
500 In dounge ydoone. Thaire increment to fette
Is ferre, and unbydelvyng wol hem mende.
Kittyng thai love and lite humour to spende
Ofte in the drought. The seede also is sowe,
504 But hope is longe on it her fruytes growe.

A brass pin will drive off worms.
Too much quick-lime would make them unfruitful.

A pynne of brasse the wormes of dryve,
Or oildregges, or mannes olde uryne,
Or quyk lime, lite of that, lest it unthryve.
508 Or kest on water of decoct lupyne.
For bareynnesse yet men from that declyne.
Mynge askes of vyne and dounge, and hem infounde
Into the roote, and thai wol be fecounde.

512 Aisel and askes tempred with rubrike
Ykest on hem sleeth doune this Anntes alle.
Oute of the roote a pece it is to pike
Yf that the fruyte myslike and from hem falle.
516 This pece a mydde his trunke it is to malle.
And in himself graffe hem in ffeberyere,
In mele also, eke graffe hem in the pere.

They must be grafted in the trunk, not in the bark, which is lean and weak.
To keep they must be plucked unripe.

The graffe is to be take amydde his tree.
520 The toppes vicious are often sene.
In trunkes cloven guaffed must thai be
Not in the ryndes; thai beth fastyng lene.
To keep, ypulde not mellowy but grene
524 Wolde be; longe on the tree thai wol endure.
Eke thai in pitched pottes kept are sure.

1 tales. 2 sere. 3 frustrum. 4 percute.
76.

Suspence in rule hem keep with pusk condite
Ypulde in myddes of a day serene.

528 Or in smal chaf asonder hem alite.
Semymature also me may hem glene,¹
And daies v in salt water hem lene.
In-founde hem then until thai swymme, and depe
532 In hony this fruyte ripe ynough thou kepe.

77.

The fige to plannte in hoote lande best is holde
In Novemb‘r; and there is tempre lande
In Feberyere; and there as lande is colde
536 In Marche, or in Aprill it doo to stande.
A toppe of it to sette other a wonde
YS holdon best right in Apriles ende,
When grene, and juce upon hem dothe ascende.

78.

540 The planntes sette is stones to sustene;
And dounge lande upon the rootes spende;
And cannys knottes pike oute hem bydene.
The tender cropp for colde herwith defende.
544 In places colde a topp, iii branched thende
Of ii yere age or iii towarde the sonne,
I cutte and sette as here is taught, is wonne.

79.

The greyn inwith the grounde is so to stonde
548 That graffes iii on erthe aboven goon;
But cleve it softe yf that thou sette awonde,
And in this clifte do feire a litel stoune.
In fferyere and Marche myself aloone
552 In Italie haue sette fige planntes greete,
And right that yere eke of thaire fruite eete.

¹ colligere.
Plants sparingly knotted lack fertility.

But hem I sette in wel pastyned lande,
And thai tributed with felicitee.

The knotty plannte is best; for thai that stande
Yknotted scars lacketh fertilitee.
And thai that in the semynary be
Matured wel and plannted so wol sprynge

Upp feire, and pomys gentilest forth brynge.

Some place the fig-plantina bulb of squill.

A bulbe of sqylle eke summen wol devyde,
And ther into this plannte of fig-tree trie,
And bynde it so therto that it abyde.

Thai love spaces large and delves hie,
And landes that beth hardde, and smal and drie.
To savoure wel in sharpe and stony lande,
And almoost every where eke may thai stande.

Those that grow in cold places,
having little sap,
do not last until the hot weather,
and it is best to use them when they are green
and of sharp taste.

The late fig is best.

All the kinds of figs are cultivated in the same manner. One kind is called carica. Another is preucoqua, which does best in cold places. In very hot lands the late fig is best.

Thoo that in hilles growe or places colde
Have litel mylk; for thi thai may not dure
Til it be hoote; and best her use to holde
As thai beth grene and greet, of savor pure

Argute ynough; but fatter fige and sure
To kepe in hoot lande and in feld is spronge.
Thaire kyndes to reherce it is to longe.

Sufficeth this, that all have oon culture.

And as the carike hath, yeve hem distannsee.
In places passyng colde it is moost sure
Precox to plannte, her fruyte thai soone enhance
Er shoures come; eke it wol moost avannce

In landes that beth estyvous for heete
The figtree latly riping forto gete.
84.  
Hit joyeth dolven ofte, and it to dounge  
In hervest is availle; dounge of the mewe

584 Is best for hem. The roted and mys spronge  
Let kitte hem of, and so that thai may sewe  
A broode by grounde. Her taste is eke eschewe  
In places weet, and hem therof to boote

588 Kest askes on thaire circumcised roote.

85.  
Sum men sette amonge hem caprifige  
Tree, that it nede not for remedie  
To honge on every tree that trees fige.

592 In Juyn, as sonne is hiest, to caprifie  
The fig-tree is, that is to signifie  
The figges² grene of caprifigtree rende³  
With tree made like a sawe on hem suspende.

86.  
596 For lacke of that, a yerde of southernwoode  
Let honge upp that; or this: take rammes hornys,  
Kest hem aboute her rootes, thai beth goode,  
Or callum that in Elmes leves borne is;

600 Thaire abundance as goode as rammes horne is.  
Or thus: the turgent trunke let scarifie,  
That humour effluent oute of it hie.

87.  
To make hem save from wormes sette a bough  
604 Of terebynt, other a birche stalk.  
Do that with figtree planntes in the slough

Enverse, and wormes in hem wol not walke.  
Or brason scrapes oute of everie dalke

608 Hem scrape; oldregges oon, and olde wyne  
Another to thaire rootes wol recline.

¹ aviario. ² grossos. ³ pertusos. ⁴ scrobe.
OTHER METHODS OF TREATING FIG-TREES.

88. Oon useth cley,\(^1\) an other oil, and he\(^2\) With quyk lym wol her dennes have for doo,

612 Yf anntes unto thayme ennoyes be, Rubrike with pitche and butter must be doo The trunke aboute, and utter wol thai goo. Pitche coratyne upp hanged in the tree

616 Ffor anntes, saithe an other, wol see.

89. Yf figtree cast his fruite, oildregges oon, Rubrike an other watermyxt wol doo Upon the tree, the thridde is forth ygoon,

620 The floode-crabbe and a braunche of rue also Upp hongeth he. Seefroth the firthe is goo To honge upp, and the \(^{vth}\) he saithe a sithe Made for lupyne is upp to honge aswithe.

90. An other saieth the rootes shal be bored, A wegge in every boore eke shal be steke The rynde an other hath with axes scored. But when the leves gynneth oute to breke,

624 Of figes fatte and fele it is to speek. Right as thai first begynne in germynynge, Thaire highest topp choppe of for any thinge,

91. Or choppe of that amydwarde in the tree.

632 And premature yf that the list elonge, Thaire grosses, whenne as greet as benes be, So take hem of. Eke yf the thinke hem longe\(^3\) Unripe, in oil and juce of stalons lange

636 With pepir myxt ennoynt her pomes, whenn Thaire grosses rody wexing me may kenne.

\(^1\) bitumen. \(^2\) tertius. \(^3\) din.
TO PRESERVE FIGS.

92.
And in Aprill a figtree graffed is
Under the rynde, and if the tree be yonge.\(^1\)
640 The cloven stok to graffe is not amys,
And wrie hem fest, ther into yonge.\(^2\)
Eke next the grounde ykitte wol sonnest fonge.
Men graffe in Juyn, oon yere olde graffe is take
644 And more or lesse, as nought is to forsake.

93.
And in Aprill figtreen inoculate
May best be there as drie landes be,
And eke in Juyll thaire lande is mediate.
648 Atte October in luke lande pletcheth\(^3\) he.
In caprifige and in mulberry tree
Figtree men graffeth forto multiply,
And oon wol use a graffe, an oth'r the eye.\(^4\)

94.
652 Eke figges grene in hony may me keep
So thai ne touche, Outher in gourdes grene
Make everie fige a dover into creep,
And that was cut of close it after clene,
656 And honge hem ther no fir ne smoke is sene.
A fresh potte on hem sevred pitcheth ynne,
And dothe this potte swymme in a tonne of wyne.

95.
And Marcial saith men in dyvers wyse
660 Her figges keep, and oon for everichoone,
As campaine hem kepeth, shall suffice.
On fleykes brede and drie hem is to doone
And yet al softe in baskettes repone.
664 And in an oven hoote upon iii stonys
For brynnyg it this figgy basket doon is.

\(^1\) novella. \(^2\) introeat. \(^3\) propagat. \(^4\) oculo.
GRAFTING DIVERS FRUIT TREES.

96.

When baked, place them hot in a jar pitched and covered, their leaves being laid between them and the pot. In rain dry them in the house on hot ashes.

Whenne thai beth bake, alle hoote into a stene Lette hem be pressed pitched and ywrie,

668 Thaire leves doon the potte and hem betwene. For rayne in sonne yf thou ne maist hem drie Hoote askes may this fleykes under strie In house in stede of sonne, and dried so

672 In chistes smale or coffyns hem doo.

97.

Plant fig-tree cuttings. To make one tree bear diverse fruits take two boughs, a black and a white, and twine them together.

Of figtree toppes plannites nowe thay make, And dyvers fruite oon figtree forth to brynge, Two bowes, oon blaak and oon white, thay take

676 And bynde and wethe¹ hem so that germynynge Comyxt upp goo: thus sette hem forto spryng In moist ydounged lande annexed so That the een² germinannt togeder go.

98.

Thus united they bear fruit of different colours in divided unity. Now graft pears, apples, service trees, quince, etc.; also pistacia and pine-apples.

680 Thay uned thus fruite of dyvers coloure Upbryng in this dyvysed unytee. This peres graffe and pomes sweet or soure, As serve or quyns, plume and mulbyry tree.

684 The xxth Calende of Aprille doon this be. Pistacia is graffed nowe to growe In colde lande, and pynapul seede is sowe.

99.

De comparandis bobus, tauris et vaccis.

And tyme is nowe thyne oxen to be bought. 688 And be thai bought or of thi propretie, Hem nowe to greithe is goode for ought or nought. Now be thai lene, and sheweth as thai be, And light to tame her contumacitee.

672 Ther are in hem certayne signes spectable Which is to eschewe, and which is profitable.

¹ torquent. ² oculi.
100.

Take oxen young, ylimmed greet and square,
Ycheested saddle, in brawnes rysing greet,

676 Whoos fronnte is crispe and glaade, large ears are,
Thaire lippes and thair een blace as geet,
With hornes stronge and streght is goode to gete,
Compact a runcle necke, dewlapped syde

680 Unto the kne, and nosed upwarde wyde.

101.

Yshuldred wyde is goode, an huge brest,
No litel wombe, and wel oute raught the side,
The leendes broode, playne bak and streght,

684 The thies sadde and senowy, not to syde,
With greet cleen, and tailes longe and wide,
The body thoughy yheered, thicke and brefe.
The rede coloure is best, and broune is leef.

688 Bette is to take of contree then of straungeth,
Ther as with soil or aires qualitee
Thai be not tempted as to fynde a chaunge.
Or thus: take hem that of lyke countree be.

692 And of alle other this is forto see,
That even strengthed thou togedir dresse,
The feebeller lest that the stronge oppresse.

102.

696 Quyk, and aferdde of clamoure and of gode,¹
And ever apprent metes to seek.
The fodder grene is best as for thaire foode.
For faute of that gete other thinges goode,

700 And fodder hem as thai beth sette on werk.
For boles eke now tyme is forto kark.

¹ stimulo.
104.
Take bulles that beth high, ylymmed huge,
Of myddel age, and rather yonge then olde,
704 A ferdfull face, his neck in many a rugue
Yfretted greet, and litel horns wolde
He have, ywombed strerte is likely holde.
The kyen also the tyme it is to trie.
708 Doo cheese hem that be chested huge and hie.

105.
For heded hie and wombed longe and wyde
Black horned feire, and een greet and blake
Wel hered eres, and dewlappes syde,
712 With tailles greet, and litel cleen thou take
Blake hered theyes short, I undertake
That goode are thai calvyng from iii rere olde
Til x is best, and other with noo holde.

106.
Thyne olde away to doo be diligent,
To werk or what thou wilt, and take in yonge.
The Greekes sayen that the lift instrument,
The lift stoone of this bulles bestes stronge,
720 Knytte him fast in his puree and let him honge
In coitu, and he shall gender males,
And his right stoones up knytte genderes females.

107.
But in this caas thai mosten been abstened
724 From generacions libertee
Til thai therto be verray hoote for tened.
And have thi drove in wynter nygh the see
In places glade; in hilles may it be
728 In Somer, namely thaire as bosshes growe
And herbes for thaire fosteryng ynowe.

1 toris.  2 MS. calvyn.  3 sinistrum.
108.
Though thai be better fedde aboute floode,
Yet luke water best helpeth thaire fature.¹

732 Rayne water luke in lakes that is goode
For hem: floode water colde is in nature.
This droves may the Winter cold endure
Theroute all Winter thourgh, yf it be nede.

736 But for thi kyen incalf it is to drede.

109.
Lest thai have wronge, let make hem closes wyde,
Thaire stalles eke beth of utilitee
With stones paved well from syde to syde,

740 Or gravelled, eke flored may thay be
With cley, and lenyng sumdel so that the
Humour may passe. Eke southwarde stande it, colde
Blastes sumthyng object eke from hem holde.

110.

744 Exon may nowe be tamed three yeer olde;
That atte v yeres age is harde to doo.
Thaire tamyng is by the heed hem to holde
While thai beth yonge, and stroke hem to and to

748 With hande, and make afore her stalles so
Enlarged rowme outewarde when thai beth wende,
That noothing hem afere, or ought offende.

111.

And footes vii longe thaire stakes stonde

752 To teye hem to: but fully hem to tame
Chese out the feirest day that may be fonde
There noo tempest or thing is worthi blame.
Now bringe hem oon and oon to yoke by name,

756 And yf thai be rebel, so let him stonde
Fastynge oon day and nyght in yokes bonde.

¹ calvyng.
Caresst hem, and approachem them
in front, stoke
them on the nose
and back, sprink-
ling wine upon
them. If they
begin to kick or
butt, the habit re-
mains with them.

When tamed rub
their mouths
with salt, and
put three pieces
of salted fat, each
a pound weight,
in their throat.
A pint of wine
given with a
horn tames them
in three days.
Others work
them gently at
first on land al-
ready ploughed.

A shorter way is
to yoke the wild
ox to a tame one,
and if he lie down
in the furrow,
only bind his feet.

Fed stallions now
visit mares, and
then go to their
stable. One horse
is not sufficient
for over-many.

112. Now close hem feire, and bryng hem not behinde,
But right afore of metes sum likyng,
760 And strock hem nose and bake, eke then is kynde
Cleer\(^1\) wyne on hem alle esily to sprynge.
But warre the horne and heles lest thai flynge
A slappe to the. Atte this if thai begynne
764 And take effecte therfro thai wol not twynne.

113. Thus tamed, her palate and mouthes frote
With saltes, and salt grees pounde peces\(^2\) take,
And three of hem putte in thyne exon throte.
768 A sexter wyne inwith an horne let shake
In daies three thaire raginge wol aslake.
And other tempte hem frist on werkes smale,
In creed lande the plough as forto hale.

114. 772 A shorter waie—the wilde oxe with the tame
Yoked be, to teche hem howe to doo.
And in the forgh downe yf he sitte as lame,
Noo fier, noo strook, noo prikyng come him too;
776 But bynde his feete that he neither stonde nor goo.
This doon, he wol for hunger and for drie
Go from this vice, and use it not past twye.

115. Feed stalons fatte goth nowe to, gentil marys,
780 And, thay replete, ayein thai gooth to stable.
Oon horses wit for over fele eke bare is.
Let every stalon have as he is able;
So may thai longe endure and profitable.
784 A yonge and a lusty hors, if it shall thrive,
May have but twyes vi or thries v.

\(^1\) merum. \(^2\) offas.
116.
Yeve others like her strengthes qualitree.
But thinges iv in hem is to be holde,
Fourme, and coloure, merite, and beautee.
First fourme hem thus: greet rowme his body holde,
And sadde for lacke of strengthe unlike to folde,
And buttocks have thay right greet and rounde.

117.
Ybrested broode, and alle the bodie lifte
In brawnes greet and knotty densitée,
With holgh horne, high yshood, sadde foote and swifte;
Nowe have an eye aboute on thaire beautee.
The parties bethe thees in that to see:
A litel dried hede, uppon the bonys
Is best yf that the skynne wel streite ydoon is.

118.
Thaire eres shorte and sharpppe, thaire een steep,
Thaire noses thorled wyde and patent be,
Thaire tail and mayne enlarged, wide and deep,
Thaire hoof alle sadde fixe in rotunditee.
Colours nowe to knowe attendeth ye:
The baye is goode coloure, and broune purpure,
The lyarde, and the white and browne is sure.

119.
The walnyed is goode, also the blake
Is fyne coloure, the falowe, and hert hued,
The pomly gray for him I undertake,
The gray, the goldenhered and the skued.¹
And next hem in merite is dyvers hued
Blacke, bay, and permyxt gray, mousdon also,
The fomy, spotty hue, and many moo.

¹ guttatus.
120.

But stallons best beth cleer in oon coloured,
Alle other lefte, but yf the magnitude
816 Of thaire merite hem that been disclosed
Excuse, and in a maner so exclude.
Thi mares take of like similitude,
But rathest be thaire bolk and wombes large.
820 This crafte in gentil haras is to charge.

121.

Alle other mares may be with thaire malys
Alle yere atte large; and this is thaire nature:
That moneths xir in fole everie female is.
824 Another thing in stalons is to cure,—
That thai be sette asonder for leasure
Whenne thai beth wode; and do this maner drove
In Somer there is colde and thicke of groves.

122.

828 In winter ther is fattest and plesaunte,
And sumdel hardde to sette atte firmitee
Thaire horns on thaire feet, this let hem haunte.
Impacient hornes on thaire feet, this let hem haunte.
832 And wol noo male, her naturalitee
With stamped squylle embawme other ennointe,
And thai wol soone enable in that jointe.

123.

Fro colde and hungre holde hem that beth greet
836 In fole, and yeve hem place atte thaire pleasaunce,
And gentil females that males gete
Iche other yere be kept fro fecundance;
[ . . . . . . . . . . ]
840 So shall thai be the bigger huge and pure.
Alle other take as cometh of hem noo cure.
124.
A stalon may begynne atte yeres v,
And his females at yeres ii conceyveth.
844 But after yeres x thaire coltes blyve
Shall never goo, the pukker thai deceiveth.
Foles with hande to touche a corser weyveth;
Hit hurteth hem to handel or to holde.
848 Defende hem eke, as reson wol, from colde.

125.
In foles, as thai are adolescentes,
Yf thai be goode, asmoche is forto see
As is aforne wel saide of thaire parentes,
852 Quyk, swifte, and steryng with hillaritee.
Now foles two yere olde may tamed be:
Take brawny-bodied, huge, argute, and longe
Smal ballockynge, and ever shortte uphonge.

126.
856 In other thing take hem her fader like,
So thewed that from high quiete and rest
Anoon thai may be stered forto prike,
And fastest pricked turning at the best,
860 Ner harde be it not eft to make him rest.
Thaire myddel teeth aboue at two yere age
Thai cause, at yeres iii an other gage.

127.
Er yeres six oute gothe the gomes stronge,
864 The caused first at yeres vi are even.¹
At vii yere are all illiche longe,
The markes of thaire age are lost at sevon.
Thaire browes hoore, her tempils holgh unevon,
868 The teethe oute seeth. Now alle iii footed bestes,
And namely hors, to geldde yholdyn best is.

¹ equantur.
For mules choose a mare strong-boned, of great bulk and noble form, three years old.

His wife (the ass) is to be haled out; the mare is to be haled in.

The best bred mules are from the mare and the ass. The produce of the wild ass and the mare sure to be strong and swift.

A stallion ass to be bulky, brawny, firm, large-limbed, strong and steady; black, mouse-coloured, or red. If the brows and ears are spotted, the offspring will be variegated.

MULES AND ASSES.

De Mulino genere & Asinis.

128. This mules forto make who so delite,
A mare yboned sadde, ybulked greet,

872 Yformed nobully most been elite;
And though she be not swyfte, a strong one gete
Of yeres iii unto this werk to trete.
Till yeres x she for this admyssure

876 Is goode, but this mot have a besy cure.

129. The mare yf the asse eschewe, on his female
As tempte him first; and when he gynneth ride,
Hys wyf is oute, this mare is into hale.

880 While he dothe on, that other holde aside.
For furious in lust he wol abide
And doo: but yf he bite hir in his rage,
Let labouryng his melincoly swage.

130. 884 A mule eke of an hors and of an asse
Is hadde, and of a Wilde asse and a mare,
But gentiler in kynde never nasse
Then of the mare and asse yformed are.

888 Of asses Wilde and mares better nare,
Ther noo stalons of whome the geniture
For to be stronge and swyft me may assure.

131. A stalon asse ybolked, brawny, sadde,

892 And large ylymmed, strong, and steyth, alle blaak
Or mou(s)hered or reede is to been hadde.
But chois yf that ther be, moushered taak.
And discolour in browes hath a laak

896 And eres eke, but what that thaire of [s]prynge
Of variante colour forth thai brynge.
INFIRMITIES AND CURE OF BEES.

132.

Three yeres age is leest and x is meste,
And from her damme a she asse oon yere olde
900 Doo putte in share pastures that the beeste
In tender age on labour gynne holde;
The male aselle in feeldes forto holde
Hit needefull is, for he to diligent
904 Laboure wol take, and ek be negligent.

De apium infirmitatibus & curacione.

133.
The bee that Marche is wonte to be ful seke,
That after Winter colde and abstinent
On titimalle and elmes gynneth pike
908 That bittir be, wherof anoon relent
Thaire wombes are, and sone be thay shent
But yf me helpe anoon with medicyne.
Nowe rewe on hem and helpp hem oute of pyne.

134.
912 Wyne Amynee with pomgarnates grayne,
Or reyson graynes with dewe1 Siriake2
And mighty wyne, alle this ygrouneden playne
And boiled in sharppe wyne is forto take
916 And into litel treen trowes shake.
Or roosmaryn3 in meth4 decoct congele,
And yeve it hem in gutters,5 hem to hele.

135.
And clorded6 yf thaire backes be, silent,
920 And slough, a thing horrible to beholde,
And corses dede oute beryng diligent,
Chaneles7 is to make of cannes8 olde
That iche of hem a quantitee may holde.
924 Putte hony into hem and powder galle,
Or pouder rose, and it wol hele hem alle.

1 rore. 2 Siriaco. 3 rosem marinum. 4 mulsa. 5 ymbricibus. 6 contracto. 7 canales. 8 cannis.
Cut away rotten and empty combs with the sharpest knife of all the row.

Moost spedy is the roten combes kerve Awaye, and yf the swarme is but of fewe,
Thaire empty combes of the same serve.
But take the kennest knyf of alle the rewe,
To doe this softly with, lest alle remewe,
And thai seyng thaire dwellyng so forfare
So fly awaye with greet compleynt and care.

Ek ofte ennoieth hem felicitee,
As floures over fele of whom thai trie
So faste hony that on fecundite
Thaire thinketh not, nor horde to multipli,
But dothe hemself travaille until thai die.
Forthi yf combes ronke of hony weep,
Three dayes stopped up atte home hem keep.

Thus stopped up they will attend to generation.
Cleanse the hives about the 1st of April wherever winter has dam-aged them, and pick out moths, spiders, etc.

Thus stopped uppe, in generacion
And bryning babes forth thai wol attende.
Thaire dwellyng places expu(r)gacion
Of every filthe aboute Aprill Calende
Wol have of right ther Wynter hath it shende.
Nowe pike outhe mouthe, attercoppes, wormys,
And butterflie whoos thoste engendryng worme is.

Smooke of encense effuse in drie oxe dounge
Doo under hem, to hele hem and socoure.
Til hervest doo this ofte, yf it be longe.
Alle sobre, chaste, uneten metes soure,
From bathes aliene, unclene odoure,
And sauces alle and metes salt avysse
The wel to been, in doyng been servyce.

1 drepe. 2 tineas. 3 araneas. 4 vermiculos. 5 papiliones.
140. With October Marche hours feet beth even
The first hath xxv. feet, xv
956 Feet hath the second hour, the third xi,
The fourth hath viii, and v up six sustene,
And six hath v. In vi, viii demene,
And so go forth. x hath feet thries v.
960 xi goth with xxv blyve.

Deo Gracias.

Nowe Marche is doon and to correction
His book is goon, as other did afore,
Of him that said I thi protectioun
964 From all thy foon adversannt lesse & more;
And his beheste stedfast is evermore.
Honoure, empire, and jubilacioun
To Ihesu Crist in special therfore,
968 My lyf, my light, my right salvacioun.
The translator's preface.

APRILIS.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

Prefacio in quintum librum.

Ayenie to werk am I sette, and I haste.
Come of, let see who be the sharppe penne.
The tyme is riche, and synne is hit to waste,
Every moment saith "Rys! I goo. Come, thenn, To jugement." O what may I saye thenne
That many an hour have spende & not alle well.
But Mercy, God! Now husht of that: for renne
I must, and here begynne atte Averell.

De Medica seretica & disciplina ejus.

1. At Auerel Medike is forto sowe
    In beddes fourmed, as is taught beforne,
    That ones sowen yeres x wol growe,

2. And yerely iii or tymes sexe yshorne.
    Hit doungeth landes lene, and beestes lorne
    For lene it fedeth uppe, and seek aviseth.
    Thre hors ayere an acre wel sufficeth.

16 A cruse is for a bedde ynough to take
    Of footes v in brede, & double longe,
    And wrie hem quycly with a treen rake,
    Lest that the sonne up brenne, or do hem wronge.

20 From thennes doo noon yren hem amonge,
    But oonly tree, and goode is weede hem ofte,
    Lest weedes ille oppresse hem yonge and softe.

1 inde hinc. 2 tune.

Trefoil sown in
April will last
ten years, and
may be cut four
or six times. It
dungs lean lands,
fattens lean
beasts, cures sick
ones. An acre
enough for three
horses a year.

A eyathus
enough for a bed five
feet broad and
ten long. Cover
quickly with a
wooden rake.
Use no iron.
3.

First repe it late, that sedes sumdel shake,
And after repe it as the thinkest goode,
And fodder for the beestes therof make,
First scant\(^1\); it swelleth and encreseth bloode;
And watter wele the londe ther as it stoode.

24 Sixe sithe ayere repe it; as ofte it weede:
And yerres x ther is of it noo drede.

De serenda olea: de vineis, &c.

4.

Olyve is graffed now in tempre lond,
As is beforne ytaught, under the rynde

32 In wilde olyve\(^2\) olyves forto stond
So that, though thai be brende, oute of thaire kynde
Thai chaunce not. This crafte be not behinde.
Maak delves, sette in hem thi wilde olyve,

36 And fille hem uppe half fulle until thay thryve.

5.

This wilde olyve ytaken, graffe hem lowe,
And as the graff upp springing gynneth renne,
The molde aboute his stock and him up growe

40 Wel upp over the grafying stede; and thenne
Though fire be sette on it it shal not brene,
His comyssure in erthe it stont so depe,
And oute of it olyve ayein wol crepe.

6.

44 Olyves sum in rootes graff, and rende
Hem after out with parcells of the roote;\(^3\)
But first this craffes wel must comprehende.
And set hem forth as planntes forto roote.\(^4\)

48 From the viii kalend of Aprill it is boote,
As Grekes sayen, til Jules thridde none
To graff in hoote lande late, in colde land sone.

\(^1\)parce. \(^2\)oleastro. \(^3\)radicis. \(^4\)radicare.
Before April the 18th vines are to be dug in cold places, and those which were not set in March should be set now. Panic and millet are planted in places moderately dry.

Now sow cabbage to serve for colewort. Parsley will grow now till autumn.

Three sorts of parsley: hipposelinon, helioselinon, and petioloselinon.

Parsley will be made crisp if you pound the seeds, or bruise them, after they are grown, with a roller or with the feet.

7. Er thenne this moones Ide in places cold
52 Beth vynes dolve, and hem that Marche hath lefte
Unsette, lette sette hem nowe. Nowe weeded wold
Thi semynaires be, and dolven efte.
Panyke and mylde in comyn drie is lefte.¹
56 To sowe and ere² upp feeldes fatte and weet,
And weedes tender yette oute of hem geet.

De diversis herbis in orto.

8. Last in this moone as veer is nygh atte ende,
Brasike that wartes serveth is to sowe,
60 For tyme is past a croppe on it to ascende.
Eke Ache in every manner lande is throwe
So it be weet. In drie eke wol it growe
Yf nede be, and nygh in all the moonys
64 Fro pryme veer til hervest last, this doon is.

9. As of this Aches there be kynde three :
The soure and stordy yposelinon,
This is the first; the softe yfoiled be
68 Seconde, yclept Elioselinon,
In lakes spronge; and Petroselinon
In places hardde uppe sprynging: diligent
Men tille, and have alle three to theire entent.

10. The gretter ache is made thus: fingres tre
Ful of that seede doo in a lynnenn thynne
Clothe in a litel delf so sette it be.
The growyng of hem into oon heed wol wynne,
76 And so be greet asonder not to twynne.
Thai wol be crispe her seede yf that me crese,
Or with a rolle or feet hem sprongen brese.

¹ acceptum.
² plowe.
11. Ek the older seede the sonner it is spronge,

80 The yonger dwelleth longer. Nowe Avage\(^1\)
Is sowe, and so forthe alle the somer longe
Til hervest come in with his gretter wage.
But yeve him drinke ynough in youth and age.
84 For humour dronken, rathest upp gothe he,
And sowen hidde anoon he praieth be.

12. From him the weedes plucke: unnecessarie
Is him to plaunte yf he be wel ysowe.
88 Yit better wol he spryng and higher caire
Wel rare yf he be plannted forto growe,
Eke juce of dounge and humoure on hem throwe.
With yren him to croppe is his encrese,
92 So cropped forto sprynge he wol not ceese.

13. Basilicon is sowen in this moone,
And therupon ysowen yf me shall
Hoote water sprynge, upp gothe it wonder sone.
96 Eke mervaille thinge affermeth Marcial:
Therof that purpure nowe the floure is alle.
Nowe it is white, now rosy. This is straunge.
It ofte ysowe eke maketh wounder chaunge.

14. 100 To pelletur, and to horsmyntes\(^2\) eek
Hit chaungeth ofte. Cucumber nowe is sowe,
Melones, pelletur, cappare, and leek.
Colcases planntes now beth sette to growe,
104 Nowe coriander, letuce, betes throwe
In molde; onyons, myntes, gourdes, goldes\(^3\)
Nowe secondly to sowe or kest in molde is.

\(^1\) atriplx. \(^2\) sisimbrum. \(^3\) intibe.
De zizipho & ejus pomis.

15.

Nowe ziziphus in interfent lande;
108 Atte May or Juyn in londe that beth colde.

Ther gladde and warme is loveth he to stande.
To sette or stook or plannte or boon is holde
Right goode; softe erthe in Marche the planntes wolde

112 Stonde ynne: thre bones in thyne hondes brede
Inverse into the delf is doune to lede.

16.

Doo aske and dounge on hem above and under,
And breek away the weedes with thyne hande.
116 And thombe greet in pastyn hem asonder
Or (in) to delf: thai axe not to fatte lande,
So that by fatte and not by lene it stande.
In Wynter to his codde\(^1\) an heep of stony

120 Is goode, that in the Somer utter doone is.

17.

Yf this tree loure,\(^2\) an horscombe wol him chere.
Or lite and ofte embaume his roote oxe donge.
124 Is kept in cleyed erthen pottes longe.

Nowe ruge\(^3\) on hem puldde newe olde wyne yspronge
Wol suffre be: eke honged with thaire bough,
Or in thaire leves fold, is goode ynoough.

18.

This moone also, by rather lerned reason,
To sette and graffe in places temperate
Pomgarnat is, and peches have thaire season.
132 Right as we saide of figges emplastrate.

Eke Citurtree this moone in places colde
Is forto graffe, as is beforne ytolde.

\(^1\) codici.  \(^2\) tristis sit.  \(^3\) rugam.  \(^4\) inoculare.
19. In colde lande nowe the figtree plant is sette,¹
136 And graffed in the stock or in the rynde,
As disciplyne of hem beforne is sette.²
And hem to encouler eke have in mynde.
Nowe Cefalon the palmes plannte is kynde
140 In glaade to sette and hoote; now graffying serve³
In quynce, in white thorne, in himself wol serve.⁴

De oleo violacio & vino.

20. Oilviolet to make attende: of oil
As many pounde, asmany unces take
144 Of violette, not but oonly the foil.
And xl daies standingh theroute⁵ it make.
To x sester olde wyne v pounde in slake
Of violet undewy, and x pounde
148 Hony the xxxthe day is forto enfounde.

De vitulis nutriendis, tonsuris et signaturis.

21. Nowe calves to be calued is the gyse.
But yeve hem meeete ynough that were with childe,
That thai to mylk and laboure may suffice.
152 And yeve thaire children tosted grounden mylde⁶
Commyst with mylk. Now shepe shere in ayer mylde;⁷
Late lamber marke hem nowe, nowe frist tuppyng
Be made, lambron to ripe er Winter sprynge.

De apibus investigandis et alvearibus purgandis.

22. 156 This moone in places apte is been to seche:
Place apte is there sweto herbes multiplie,
And bees the welles haunte and water cleche:
Utilitee is ther to mellifie.
160 But where the swarmes dwell is crafte to aspie.
And first yf thai be dwellyng ferre or nygh,
See here the crafte; and truly it is slygh.

¹ plantatur. ² posito. ³ sorbi. ⁴ servire. ⁵ sub divo. ⁶ milio. ⁷ calido.
VARIOUS PLANS OF FINDING BEES.  [Book V.

23. Take rubrik\(^1\) poured in sum litel shelle,

164 And therwithall the bak of every bee
A pensel touche as thai drynk atte the welle,
And note hem after widerwarde thai flee.
Then by thaire aycin turnyng a man may se

168 Howe ferre or nygh thai be: and to the nygh
To come is light; but to the ferre be sligh.

24. Kitte out ayointe of reede, and in the side\(^2\)
Therof let make an hoole, and therin doo

172 Hony or sweete wyne\(^3\) sumdel beside\(^4\)
The welle or water that the been goth too.
Lette hem goon in as fele as wol in goo;
And after hem the hoole yclosed be,

176 And first let oon of hem oute of it flee,

25. And folowe fast, for thiderwarde thai dwelle.
Strelight wol she flee; and when thou may not see
No lenger hir, an other forth to telle

180 Let goo; for thiderwarde eke wol she flee.
But sew uppon. Do thus froo be to be.
Thus wol thai lede oon to thaire dwellyng place.
But in the mornynge gynne hem thus to trace;

26. That alle the day unto thi sewe suffice;
For, towarde nyght in-restyng thai assure.
Or thus: a thing with hony thou devyse
To sette as by the welle of thaire pasture.

188 When oon hath tasted it, anoon his cure
Dothe he to bryng his bretheren to that feest;
And that thay haunte anoon, the moost and leest.

\(^1\) rudul.  \(^2\) latus.  \(^3\) defrutum.  \(^4\) juxta.
27.
Now see the cours howe thai goo to and froo,
And fire hem home yf thai be in a cave,
Besmooke hem, oute of it anoon thai goo.
Thenne make a sowne on brasse, and thou shalt have
Hem lightyng on sum boshe or tree; nowe shave
Hem into an hyve. Yf thai be in a tree
Thaire hous over and under sawed be.

28.
Uppe wrappe hem clene, and sette hem with thyne hyves;
To frote her houses wel with citriage
And herbes sweete is plesaunt to thaire lyves.
Yf this be doon while veer is yonge of age
The welles nygh, of unfeyned courage
Of been therto wol come a multitude.
204 Now ware that theves naught thi crafte delude.

29.
Now purge her hyves; flee the butterflie
That in the malves flouring wol abounde;
A brason vessel streit with brynkes hie
A light atte nyght make standing in the grounde;
The butterflies wol this light enrounde,
And brenne hemself. Thus may me hem destroye
Uchone anoon that thinges fele ennoye.

30.
212 Abrel with September in houres oon is
Ooon twyes, and tweyne hath twyes twyes
Thre twyes v; and foure hath seven ons.
And fyve hath v; and sixe hath three foote even.
216 Nowe vii, viii and ix, and x, xi
With v and iii, and iii and ii, and i
Beth houre for houre, and foote for foote to goon.

1 xxiv.  
2 xiii.
Deo Gracias.

*Finis quinti libri, et praefacio in sextum librum.*

And here an ende, er thenne I wende, I fynde
220 Eke doon is in this moone are taught aforen.
O Salvatour! O Jesse floure so kynde,
Of oon for everichon that list be borne,
And for us hinge, a crowne usyng of thorne!

224 Honoure be to the, Floure(s) of floures ay!
Thi werke awey from derk upborn
So make, as here I take ayaine atte May.
MAY.

BOOK THE SIXTH.

*De panico & milio, & feno recidendo.*

1.
Atte May in places that beth colde and wete,
Panyk and mylde in thaire maner is sowe.
Now every grayne almost hath floures swete,
Untouched now the Tilman lete hem growe.
Barly and whete & sengul seedes are
VIII daies floure, and xl dayes grete
Withouten floure, ripeness until the gete.

2.
All double seede, as benes, peses be,
And other pulse, a xl dayes floure,
And greteth with in places nygh the see.
In places drie & colde nowe tyme & houre
Is hay to mowe, and yf the rayne beshoure,
Winde it not til hit be parfit drie.
Nowe to the vyne is efte to have an eye.

*De novelle sarmentis relinquundis.*

3.
Consider now sarmentes tender, yonge,
And leve a hem that saddest be,
And holde her armes up til thai be stronge.
A yonge vyne hath ynowe oon, ii, or iii,
Armes, and sweeted hem togeder see,
Lest wyndes rude hem breek and overthrowe
And no maner be lefte on hem to growe.

1 grandecere.
4. This moone is eke for pampinacion
   Convenient; voide leves puld to be.
24 But sette upon this occupacion
   While that me may with no difficultee
   With fyngers lightly twyk hem from the tree.
28 And Phebus wol goo Ripe hem with his heet.

De proscindendis & aperiendis novis agris.

5. Nowe feeldes fatte in herbes overgrowe
   Ys good to plowe, and leyes up to breke.
   Se whether drie or wete, or playne or rowe
32 It be, or full of boshe, or stones steke.
   Lette diche it deep that humoure oute may leke.
   Yf it be weet, a comyn diche in kynde
   To make is lighter thenne the diches blynde.

6. 36 A forgh (?r?) footes deep thi landes thorgh
    With gravel, or with litel pibble stonyes,
    Unto the mydwarde fild ayeme this forgh;
    And even the erthe above ascaunce her noon is.
40 And thus doo ofte as ofte as goodo to doon is.
    But hede it that the hedes of hem alle
    Into sum greet diche pitchelongs falle.

7. The humour shall passe, and thus thi lande be saved.
44 And stones yf the lacketh, this is boote;
   Sarment, or stree, or lappe in it be graved.
   Yf thaire be treen, up storke hem by the roote,
   Here oon, there oon to leve a fer remote
48 I holde is goode. Yf it be full of stonyes,
   For closure of the feld better stuff noon is.
8.

Have up this stones scorne unto the Wallis,
Thay may thi feelde uncomber and defende.

52 Yf rishes, gresse, or fern in with this walle is
With ereyng ofte her lyves wol be spende.
Lypyne or benes sowen ofte anende
On hem wol make, yf ever as thai sprynge

Her hedes with a sicle of thou flynge.

9.

ISowe wyne and tree that were ablaqueat
To cover hem it is convenient.
Nowe as the treen beth gladde in thaire astate
For gutterynge to howe it and to hent,
A comune bushell greet circumferent,
Or litel lesse, oon of thi worchers falle,
That konnyngest is of his felawes alle.

10.

64 The semynair is dolven in this moone,
Alle besily: in places over colde
And pluvyous, olyves is to doone,
To kytte, and mosse awaye be rased wolde.

68 The feeld eke nowe ther as me sowe sholde,
Lypyne for donngyng lande to plowe it need is.
Nowe turne ayein to gardeyne sowyng seedys.

De spatiis ortorum pastinandis et seminibus serendis.

11.

The spaces that in hervest sowe or sede
72 Me wol, may best have nowe thaire pastynyng.
Nowe ache is sowe, and howe beforne take heede,
Melonnis and coriander sowen sprynge.
Of gourdes, tasil, radishe nowe sowyng
76 Is goode. Nowe rue is sette, and nowe transplannte
A leek so drynke up bolde him forto avannte.
Marcial tells a marvel of pomegranates.

In places hoote nowe pomgarnates floure,
That Marcial a merwaille dooth of telle;

80 In til a potte of erthe enduce a floure¹
   Uppon his bough downe bounden ther to dwelle.
   To fillyng of this potte the fruyte wol swelle
   By hervest tyme; and then his magnitude

84 By breking of this potte me may disclude.

Graft peaches, till citrons, set zuzubes, figs, and palms.

In landes hoote the pechys in this moone
Emplastred are, and nowe in landes colde,
The citur² tree to tille is goode to doone

88 In divers wyse, as is to fore ytolde.
   Now ἵπιφος and figtree fort to holde
   Men sette or graff in cold or chillyng lande.
   The palme eke nowe men setteth forth to stande.

To castrate little bulls with a cleft cane,

92 Now Mago saith is goode castracion
   Of litel boles, whil thaire age is tender.
   Ferul to cleve an occupacion
   Be first, and presse in it thaire stones slender.

96 So wol thai dwyne awaye that sholde engender.
   In veer, and hervest, eke sprynging the moone
   Is best, as saithe this Mago, this to doone.

Or with tin tongues. Tie up the wounds with vine-ashes and litharge.

100 First bounden lest thay nodde not graunt hem leve,³
   And faire of with a knyf thai cutte her things,
   But sumdel on the strynges hede thai leve,⁴
   Tais⁵ stauncheth bloode, and alle wol not bereve

104 Her stordy myght: her woundes let entyne
   With aske of vyne, and with spume argentine.

¹ florem. ² citrum. ³ licencia. ⁴ demittunt. ⁵ ? this.
16.
With abstynence of drynk and litel mete
After this feste as fede hem daies three,
108 Greene herbes croppes, sweetest let hem ete,
And bowes softe and toppe of tender tree
Bydewed or bywet whether it be.
Tar mixt with aske and oil after iii dayis

112 Ennoynte his wounde, and save thi beest for ay is.

17.
Castracion in better wyse is founde
In daies late: as first a beest to bynde,
And bounden so to holde him fast to grounde,
116 And streyne in tre the wytnes of his kynde,
And with a brennyng axe away behinde
To hewe hem bothe; or have a thing therfore
Made like a swerde this folk\(^1\) away to seore.

18.
120 This yren maade, thi rule of tree ley to
This things straite, and with the brennyng yre\(^2\)
So Smyte hem of quykly that it be doo,
So wol the woo be shortte, of litel yre;\(^3\)
124 Eke skynne and stringes seryng so to enfire
Upstauncheth bloode, and closeth so the wounde
That save a cicatrice is nought yfounde.

\(De\) tonsuris ovium.

19.
Nowe sheepe bethe shorne in places temporate.
128 For sheep ishorne make uncture of lupyne,
The juice of it decoct first ther ate
With dregges both of oiles and aged wynys,
Of iche yliche: a thing for sheep this fyne is.
132 Herewith ennoyte hem alle; and after three
Dayes let over wesshe hem in the see.

\(^1\) testiculos. \(^2\) ferramentum. \(^3\) ire seu doloris.
Or with salt and water long before evening. It will make them free from scurf and scald, and woolly and long-lived.

And yf the see be ferre, licoure of heven
With litel salt decocte this beest enointe.

Oute wesshe of it, but doo this longe er even:
And over yere thai wol been in goode pointe
Withouten scorf or scalle in cors or jointe,
Also thai shall have softe encrisped wolle

And wonderly prolonged atte the fulle.

De casio faciendo.

Alle fresshe the mylk is crodded now to chese
With crudde of kidde, or lambe, other of calf,
Or floure of tasil wilde. Oon of hem chese,

Or that pellet that closeth, every half,
The chicke or pyjon crawe, hool either half.
With figtree mylk, fresshe mylk also wol turne.
Thenne wrynge it, presse it under poundes scorne.

And sumdel sadde up doo it in a colde
Place, outhere derk, and after under presse
Constreyne it efte, and salt about it folde,
So sauder yet saddest it compresse.

Whenne it is wel confourmed to sadnesse
On fleykes legge hem ichoone so from other,
That nere a suster touche nere a brother.

But ther the place is cloos is hem to exclude,
And holde outh wynde although he rowne or crie,
So wol thaire fattenesse and teneritude
With hem be stille; and yf a chees is drie,
Hit is a vyce, and so is many an eye

Yf it see with, that cometh yf sonnyng brendde,
Or moche of salt, or lite of presse, it shende.

1 caseum. 2 elige. 3 pelliculam. 4 undique.
24.
An other in fresshe mylk to make of chese
Pynuttes grene ystamped wol he doo;

164 An other wol have tyme a man to brese
And clensed often juce of it doo to
To tourne it with; to savor so œr soo;
It may be made with puttyng to pigment,

168 Or piper, or sum other condyment.

De examinibus apium augmentatis.

25.
Of been the swarmes nowe begynne encruse,
Nowe in the hony combe is bredde the bee.
The greet birdde and kynges doutelees

172 Men sayen thai been, but Greekes sayne thai be
Clept œstros, and goode is hem to slee,
For thai the swarme unresteth, so thai crie.
Nowe as is taught yit slee the butterflie.

De pavimentis in solariis faciendis.

26.
176 Atte Mayés ende a solar is to pave,
And rather not, lest frostes it enfecte.
A double cours of boording first it have,
Oon transversal, another cours directe.
180 With chaf or ferne this bordes do be tecte,
And therupon doo stones handfull grete,
And wel foote-tempred morter theron trete.

27.
Thenne with a barre inbete it, batte it ofte,

184 And playne it rough, but are it fully drie,
Brik bipedal chaneled bryng on lofte,
This floore that be suffisyng forto wrie.
The chanels fynger grete thou most espie.

188 On evry half this bryk twoo feet of brede,
That lyme and oil the joint togeder lede.
This cement, bryk, stoon, cley togeder drie, 
And knytte into oon til noon humoure be therin, 

This scyment, bryk, stoon, cley togeder drie, 
And knytte into oon til noon humoure be therin, 

Nowe vote on that scyment clept testacye 
Sex fynger thicke, and yerdes is noo synne 

Now brik is maade of white erthe, or rubrike, 
Or cley, for that is made in somer hecete 
To sone is drie, an forto chyne is like. 

Then brik is maade of white erthe, or rubrike, 
Or cley, for that is made in somer hecete 
To sone is drie, an forto chyne is like. 

This cement, bryk, stoon, cley togeder drie, 
And knytte into oon til noon humoure be therin, 

Now brik is maade of white erthe, or rubrike, 
Or cley, for that is made in somer hecete 
To sone is drie, an forto chyne is like. 

When formed let the sun sweat out the moisture. 

Brick made in the heat dries too soon, and is likely to crack. 

200 Thus make hem: sifted erthe and chaf to trete 
And tempre longe, and fourmed sonne nueste swete 
The humour, tourne hem; two feet [longe] every brik 
Be, and oon foote brode xiith ynches thicke. 

Put five pounds of rose into six sextarii of wine. 

204 In sestres sex of olde wyne purged rose 
Three daies first v pounde is to doo, 
The xxxth day x pounde hony dispose 
In it wel scommed first, and use it soo. 

Take x pounde oil, x lilies therto 
Be doo, and xl dayes sette it ther oute 
In glasse, and made it is noo longer doute. 

Put five pounds of rose into six sextarii of wine. 

204 In sestres sex of olde wyne purged rose 
Three daies first v pounde is to doo, 
The xxxth day x pounde hony dispose 
In it wel scommed first, and use it soo. 

Take x pounde oil, x lilies therto 
Be doo, and xl dayes sette it ther oute 
In glasse, and made it is noo longer doute. 

Huil de rose is made of a pound 
of oil to an ounce of roses. Rodo- 

mel is a pound of honey to a sexta- 

rius of rose-water. 

212 Ypurged putte, and hange it dayes seven 
In sonne and moone, and after oilderose 
We may baptize and name it, cordyng even. 
And xl dayes to beholde on heven 

216 In juce of rose a sester that weel smelle 
A pounde hony and name it rodomelle. 

1 tessellas.  

2 tabellas.  

3 sub divo.  

4 in vitro.
De rosis viridibus servandis,
32.
That roses that begynneth forto unclose
And cleve a reede that stont & growth grene,
220 Doo thatym therin and let it on hem close
Thus til the list: hem wol this reede sustene.
Other condite hem kepe in pottes clene
With pik munkyte and couchyng theroute alway.
224 August in houres cordyng is with May.

De horis Maii and Augusti.
33.
Half prime hath xxxiii feet, and Pryme
Hath xiii, and half undron hath but ix,
High undron vi, and xiii hath myddday tyme,
228 And noon hath iii. Nowe Phebus wol declyne
Tort occident, and lenger lemes\(^1\) shyne.
Thyne afternoone to thi fornoone confourme
In feet from houre til hour, as is the fourme.

Finis \(\text{vi}^{\text{th}}\) libri, et prefacio ad septimum.
34.
232 So May is ronne away in litel space.
The tonge is shortte, and longe is his sentence.
Forth\(^2\) ride I see my gide, and him I trace
As he as swyfte to be yit I dispence.
236 O sone of God alloone, O sapience,
O hope, of synnes drop or gile immuyn,
Lovyn I to The syng as my science
Can doo; and forth I goo to werk atte Juyn.

\(^1\) bemes.
\(^2\) forride.
Make a smooth threshing-floor, and harden against ants and mice.

Then let it dry in the sun. Another way is to clean the floor and wet it well, and turn in small animals to tread it down.

Barley is to be harvested before the ear break. A good reaper can get five strikes a day. The corn swells if left to lie loose.

De area ad trituram paranda.
1. At Juyn a floore for threshing thus thai make: Thai pare it first, and lightly after gete Hit dolven smal, and chaf therto thay take,
4 Oildregges fresshe thai tempre with, and trete It even playne abroode. This helpeth whete From Auntes and fro myse. Nowe pibble stonys Thay bete in, and other that cordyng stoone is.

2. And after suffer thay the sonne it drie. And this is oone. Another way is fonde, As first the floor to clensse, and after strie Hit all with weete, and so wel weet the londe,
12 Doo beestes smale in hit to stere and stonde, And make hem route aboute, and trede, and strayne It wel, and so to drie it they complayne.

De messibus.
3. Now gynneth barly ripe, and is to anende,\(^1\)
16 Er the eere\(^2\) to breke and shede it; for as whete It is not cladde nor cloked syde & ende. Oon daywerk of a goode repman may gete V strik, a febller for \(\pi\) may swete.
20 And that the corn may grete upon the grounde Thay sayen is goode to let it lye unbounde.

\(^{1}\) consumanda. \(^{2}\) spica.
This moones ende in places nygh the see
And hot & drie is gonnen repying whete.

But first, yf it be ripe, is forto see
Yf alle the lande atte ones rody grete
Enclyne & tonke unlaced so for het.
- The playner parte of ffraunce a crafte hath fonde

To repe in litel space a worlde of londe.

Oon oxes werk alle hervest up shall take
With litel mannes help, and in this wyse:
A squared carre on wheles two thay make,

And borde it bredyng up of certayne sise,
That tort the brynk it brede alway & rise.
His chaule afo rne that shal ete up the whete
Ys not right high, but so of even mete.

That towe\(^1\) is toothed thicke as the mesure
Of erees\(^2\) wol not passe hem, upwarde bende.
And bakward beth twey thilles made full sure,
As forward hath a drey, and in that ende

An meke oxe that wol drawe & stonde & wende
Wel yoked be, and forward make it fare.
And every corne\(^3\) wol start into this chare.\(^4\)

This teeth wol bite hem so that beth bifornys
And fere hem in, the drover\(^5\) aye in kynde
Doo list & lethe as lowe & high the corne is,
That shall trippe in, the chaf fletyng behynde.
Thus shall an oxe in dayes few upwynde
An hervest alle; this carre is thus to carie
In feeld lande playne, ther chaf nys necessarie.

---

1 tabula anterior.  2 spicarum.  3 man.  4 vehiculum.  5 bubulco.
De agris proscindendis, vineis occandis, &c.

8.

In coldest lande thing lefte undoon in May ¹
May now be doon, as feeldes me may plowe.

52

In grassy² cold lande vynes rootes may³
Eke nowe be wrie, eke now the fittches⁴ rowe⁵
For foder⁷ now is tyme; and every puls,⁸
There lande is cold, is harvest nowe to huls.

Mix potage-
lentils in ashes
in oil-barrels, or
salt-tubes: they
are safe laid by
strongly plastered. Beans
plucked early
kept in a cool
place will be free
from grubs.

Nowe potageware in askes mynge & kepe
In oilbarelles or salt tubbes doone,
Sadde cleyed well thai save beth leide to slepe.

60

Nowe benes, in decresyng of the moone,
Er day and er she ryse, upplucked soone,
Made clene, and sette up wel refrigerate,
From grobbes⁹ save wol kepe up thaire estate.

Collect lupine,
and if you will,
you may sow it
at once in a dry
place.

64 Lupine also collecte is in this moone,
And yf me wolle, anoon it may be sowe,
Right from the floor as fast as it is doone.
But ferre away from humour it bestowe,
In that garnar that stont not over lowe,
To keep hem longe, and rathest yf the smake¹⁰
Perpetual uppon thaire dwelllyng reke.

De diversis herbis serendis.

11.

Brasik is sowe atte stondying of the Sonne,
And atte the hede of Aust it is to plaunte
In landes weet, or elles rayne beronne.
And ache also is sowen come daunant,
Bete and radisshe exerciseth thair haunt;
Letuce and coriander, yf me wete
Her lande, up groweth nowe this herbes sete¹¹ (=sweete).

¹ Maio. ² herbosa. ³ possint. ⁴ vicia. ⁵ rugosa. ⁶ resecare. ⁷ pabulo. ⁸ legumina. ⁹ gurgulionibus. ¹⁰ fumus. ¹¹ salubres.
De pomis et flore punici, &c.

12.

Yet may the pomgarnates floure enclude
An erthen potte, as twye is taught beforne,
To make a pome of mighty magnitude.
Nowe peres and meles\(^1\) over thicke ar torne
Away the vicious, lest juce ylorne
On hem sholde be that gentil fruyt myght spende.

84 Nowe \(\text{\$i\$iphus in colde lande wol ascende.}\)

13.

The figtree, as forsaithe his discyplyne,
This moone in season is to caprifie.
Nowe have I wist men graffe hem viii or ix\(^{ne}\).
Nowe peche in places colde is putte in theye.\(^2\)
The plannte of palm men umbydelvyng hie.
In Juyl and nowe solempne insicion
Hath treen, that men calle emplastracioun.

14.

Emplasturyng accordeth with the tree
That hath a juce of fattenesse in the rynde,
As figge, olyve, and other suche be.
Eke Marcial saith peche is of that kynde.
Thus it is doon, as we in bookes fynde:
Of fairest treen loke uppe the branchnes clere
That fertilest and fresshest yonge appere.

15.

Under the fresshest gemme alle subtily,
That gemme unhurt, with yron reyse a rynde.
The tree that shall emplastred be therby
Take of the gemme, and bark, and thereto bynde
This gemme unhurt, and so in bondes wynde
Hit softe his gemme above alle that excede,
Oon gemme as for another so succede.

\(^{1}\) mela.\(^{2}\) inoculatur.
162

CALVES, BEES, ETC. [Book VII.

16.

Place dung on and around, and lop off the upper branches, and leave it twenty days. Doo donnge upon and umbe on evry syde And bynde it to; the bowes of that tree That higher beth, let hewe of or devyde Away, and dayes xxth let it be. Unbynde it thenne, and there expertly se How oon tree is in til an other ronne. Thus better fruyte of bitter fruyte is wonne.

De vitulis castrandis: de casio; & omni tonsura.

17.

Care necessary in treating calves. Eke in this moone is made castracioun Now is time to make cheese and shear sheep. Of calves, as is taught a lite afor. Therynne is subtil operacioun

In memory wel worthi to be born, And crafte to make cheses be not lorn, But used nowe; and nowe in places colde Solempnitee of sheryng sheepes is holde.

De Apibus, cera, melle, &c.

18.

An indication that the hives are full is a low murmuring of the bees. If the hives are empty, there is more noise. And in this moone is eke castracion Of hyves ronke of hony fild, the some\(^1\) Wherof is this signification:\n
All subtilly & smale if that thai summe,\(^2\)

All hugely & harke yf that thai humme, As houses holgh thaire voices multiplice,—(sic !) A signe is that her combes beth full done.

* * * * * * * * *

[Here several pages are lost.]

* * * * * * * *

\(^{1}\) summa. \(^{2}\) numerent.
Book VII.]  TO MAKE A POTTAGE OF ALICA OR SPELT.  163

19.

Thus siste it that the graynes stille abide
Let the grains remain in the sieve, the flowers pass through, and lie in honey thirty days, and then let no man fail to make them in their kind.
128 Inwithe the syve, and floures downe to shake; This floures smale into hony sweetest slide And therof xxxth dayes let hem take Ynough, and thenne up.temperyng forsake
Alica is made of unripe barley, bound in sheaves and roasted in an oven until hard enough to grind in a mill.
132 No man for hem to make into thaire kynde; As of rosate is taught, yf ye have mynde.1

De Alsica.

20.

Alsike is made with barly, half mature A party grene and uppon repes bounde
Alica is made of unripe barley, bound in sheaves and roasted in an oven until hard enough to grind in a mill.
136 And in an oven2 ybake and made to endure- That lightly on a querne3 it may be grounde. Nowe til a strike a litel salt infounde As it is grounde, and kepe it therin boote is.

De horis.

21.

Half pryme on xxth feet; hole pryme On xii; half undern viii; hool undern v; Mydday on viii; and noon on ix feet by me
Half-prime is the first hour of the Roman day, whole prime the 2nd. Half undern the 3rd, whole undern the 4th.
144 Stont fast ynough. Now Phebus chaise upthrive No lenger may til the occident asblyye Enclyneth it and erst from the Est it wried. Forthy beth feet with houres multiplied.

Deo gracias.

22.

148 Nowe Juyn is doo. Salus, blisse, umne, honoure, Joy, jubile, power, and diademee, Jesu, be to the, Jesse, the roote’s floure, In mageste that is4 to sit and deme,
Translator’s epilogue.
152 He5 to us so that in that houre extreme That6 prison, helle, all close from us be loken, And with Him we dwellyng. Yet must I yeme This book, and telle at Juyl of lande up broken.

1 This stanza treats of the making of amanthe from the flowers and grapes of the wild vine. 2 furno. 3 mola. 4 art. 5 So. 6 Thir
JUYLL.

BOOK THE EIGHTH.

De iterandis agris, de messibus triticea, &c.

1. Atte Juyl the lande up broken in Aprile
Is efto to plowe, and sone is best his season.
Whete hervest nowe in tempre lande is while
Forto conclude; and by the forsaiide reason
Nowe make the feldes wide of bussen gesen.
Nowe stocke upp grobbe and tree in waynyng moone,
Thaire rootes eke to brenne is now to done.

2. Nowe treen that have amongst the cornes growe,
The corne awaye, adowne it is to caste.¹
Oon daies werk may xx⁴ overthrowe:
Nowe vynes yonge ydolven first and laste
Wolde be; but not in hete, and pouder² caste.
Er the caniculere the hounde ascende
Have uppe the fern and segges to be brenned.

De orti seminibus serendis.

3. Smale onyons nowe beth sowe in places colde
And wete, eke radisse & orage, yf ye
May watter it, basilicon wol holde,
Letuce & malves, betes, lekes be
To watter nowe; the neep in weet lande we
Nowe sowe and rape, in roten lande rare
In weet lande and in feldes gladde thai are.

¹ proscindere. ² pulyeratie.
Book VIII.

TURNIPS AND RAPE.

4.

But nepes loveth heldes\(^1\) sondy drie
And thynne, eke of the landes propurtee

24 Er either seede of other multiply
A wonder thing a man may often see:
Two yere if neep in some lande sowen be
It wol be rape, and rape in sum land sowe

28 Wol ther ayenne uppe into neepes growe.

5.

Depe donnged lande yturned wel thai love:
That pleseth hem & cornes that ther growe.
An acre lande \(\text{viii}\) sester rape above

32 And v of neep is suffisant to sowe.
For over thicke it is not hem to strowe.
And yf thai be to thicke away thou trete
A part, and so that other wol be grete.

6.

36 And forto have the rapes seedes greet
Let pulle first the rape oute of the grounde.
The foiles are of it awaie to goet,
A mydye his caule at half a fynger rounde

40 Let smyte him of, and plante hem forto abounde

VIII fynger fro: thus wol thai growe in longe
And, as I wene, her seedes sholde be stronge.

De implastracione.

7.

Solemnyte hath emplastracion,

44 Wherof beforne is taught the diligence.
Nowe have I made inoculacion
Of pere and appultree: the experience
Hath proved wel. Of wynter fruite science

48 Yet lsesth\(^2\) oute the smale unto the greet
So that the tree may sende her drinke & meet.

\(^1\) devexa. \(^2\) eligit.
8. Now plannted I scions of citurtree
In colde and weete, and wattre it so longe
That forth thai come in greet felicitee.
The figtree nowe to encye it is noo wronge.
In weet lande citur graffed wol be spronge,
And palmes delve aboute amydde this moone.
Almondes ripeth nowe: go gete hem sone.

De armentis & gregibus admittendis.

9. Nowe shal the bulle his Wyfes to him take,
And fille her wombe, in monethes x to anende
Thaire tyme of birth at veer; for now thai wake
All fresshe, for veer thair Venus bronde hath tende.
XV of hem oon male is forto ascende,
As telleth Columelle, and wol contente.
Yit yf thai be to fatte her werth is shente.

10. In places ther is fodder abondannce,
The ky may otherwhiles be withdrawe.
Mete in mesure her calvyng wol advannce.
Eke in the plough perchaunce yf thai shal drawe
Itche other yere thai may go to by lawe.
And so shal thai for either werk endure,
That is to saye, in laboure & feture.

11. Nowe putte amonge the shepe thaire tuppes white
Not oonly woolled, but also thair tonge;
Yf it be spotty that a man may wite
If he begets him spotty lambes yonge.
Yit summyme of the white are other spronge.
But Columelle, he saithe, of tuppes blake
White sheep Nature is never wonte to make.

1 taleas.  2 inoculare.
12.

The tuppe is chosen fair of altitude,
Ywombed side, and tect in whittest woolle,¹
80 A besom tail holdyng his longitude,
Yfrounted large, and stoned atte the fulle.
From youthe until viii yeres olde thei wole²
Wel do this crafte, and she from yeres tweyne
84 V yere is goode, and then is she bareyne.

13.

Yboned large, eke long & softest fleys.
And thai that wide wooly wombed be;
Such ewes to the tuppes oute to chese is.
88 Of pasturing thai must have ubertee
Fro breres ferre; for thaire iniquitee
This seely innocentes wol unclothe,
And wellesay to tere her skynnes bothe.

14.

92 Nowe let hem doo, by wynter to be stronge.
Males to make, as saithe the Philosopher,
Septemtrion pastures let hem fonge,
And towarde that wynde if the tuppes ofre³
96 With litel males filleth thai the coffre;⁴
And towarde Southwynde geteth thay femalys.
Yf it be sooth, right notable this tale is.

15.

In hervest putte a way thi feble shepe
100 As thus thai may be solde, or elles spende.
A coitu twey monethes summen keepe
Her raam until Cupido be wele to ende.
And sumen lette hem alle the yere ascende.
104 And instinct so dayes shortte & longe,
Ther shal not lacke hem tender lambes yonge.

¹ lana. ² volunt. ³ v profre. ⁴ ventrem v. matrem.
To Make Squill-Wine and Mead. [Book VIII.]

De extirpando gramine.

16.

When the Sun is
in Cancer, and
the Moon six
days old in Ca-
pricorn, grass
pulled up will
not grow again,
nor if removed
with a cypress
fork, or tools,
sprinkled with
goats' blood.

Nowe with the Crabbe inhabityng the Sonne,
The moone of vr in Capricorn ysettet,
108 Yf gresse ypuled uppe be the lande is wonne.
Eke cipur tongues\(^1\) with gootes bloode wette
And toles from the furneys if me sette
By spreent with gootes bloode, the grasses rowe
112 With thees if me fordo, thai shall not growe.

De Vino scillite.

17.

To make squill-
wine, dry moun-
tain, or sea
squills, as soon
as the dog-star
rises, far away
from the Sun; put a pound into
a jar of wine.

And vyne squyllitee is thus made in this moone:
The montayne squylle, other of nygh the See
As riseth the Canyculers as sone
Wol ferre away fro sonne ydried be.
A stene of wyne a pounds quantitee
Of hem receyve, alle leves superflu
Ikiste away, and thai that paled greu.

18.

Others let the
leaves hang over
the wine, but not
dip into it too
depth. It is good
for coughs, and
pains of the
stomach, phegm,
and spleen, diges-
tion, and eye-
sight.

And other garlande hem, and so depende,
Into the wyne so thai go not to depe,
And take hem oute atte xx dayes ende.
This wyne is goode the cough\(^2\) away to kepe;
Alle ille oute of the wombe it maketh krepe;
It solveth fleume, and helpeth splenetyk;
Digestion it maketh, and een quyk.

De Idromelle.

19.

To make mead,
put one sextarius
of unscummed
honey into six of
clear water, and
let naked boys
shake it for five
hours in boilers,
and then let it
stand forty days.

For meth in risyng of Caniculer
128 A sester of unscomed hony doo
In sesters vr of well water cler
In carenayres naked\(^3\) children goo
And glocke it oures v to & froo
132 Vessel and all, and after in the Sonne
With xxxx daies standyng it is wonne.

\(^1\) ciprei bidentes. \(^2\) tussim. \(^3\) investes.
De aceto squillino.

20.  
And in this moone is made Aisel squillyne:  
Of squylles white alle rawe take of the hardes,  
136 And al the rynde is for this nothing fyne,  
Then onley take the tender myddelwardes  
In sesters xii of aisel that soure harde is.  
A pounde & unces vi yshrad be doo  
140 And xl dayes sonnyng stonde it soo.

21.  
After this xl daies cloos in sonne  
Cast oute squylle, and clense it feetly wel,  
And into vessel pitched be it ronne.  
144 An other xxx\textsuperscript{ti} galons of aisel  
With dragmes viii of squylle in oon vessel,  
Pepur an unce, of case and mynte a smal\textsuperscript{1}  
Wol do, and use in tyme as medicinal.

De sinapi.

22.  
148 A sester and a semycicle take  
Of senvey seede, and grynde it pouder small,  
V pounde of hony theruppon thou slake,  
Of Spannysh oile a pounde do therwithall.  
152 A sester of fyne aisel tempur shall  
This thinges; groundon well thus use it longe.  
This Juyl and Juyn have houres even longe.

De horis.

23.  
Oon gooth of xxii with xi,  
156 And ii with x on xii feet goth blyve.  
Eke iii with ix on viii extendeth even,  
And iii as viii abregged is to v.  
To v & vii leveth iii alyve.  
160 And manly vi in myddes of the day  
Stonde forth an houre, and uppon feet but tway.

\textsuperscript{1} aliquantum.
Finis viii libri. Praefacio in novem librum.

This Juyl is doon. August I must begynne
O tryne and oon, God Lorde, recorde I the
164 That sensis spille or pointe disjoynt be therynne
Is not my wille; and yet in it is she
Myne ignoraunce. And whi not I but he
That she myschaunce he pricke or nycke it ther
168 Thi p'uce, mene as mene or nought it be
He rynce if Aust be faust nygh September.
AUGUST.

BOOK THE NINTH.

1. Nygh September kalende atte Austes ende,
   Ther feeldes playne, humyde, and lene be,
   To gynne plowe is goode to condescende.

4 And also nowe in coostes of the See
   Vynage araied [arayed] fore is forto se.
   In places eke ther it is passyng colde
   The vynes unwried be fayne wolde.

   De exili & misera vinca.

2. In Aust eke if the vyne yerde be lene,
   And she, thi vyne, a rathful thing to se,
   Thre strik or iii of lupynes demene
   On iche acre. So let it wrion be.

12 Whenne it is uppe and hath fertilitie,
   Turne it etfe in, it doungeth best the vyne.
   All other dounge is infectif of wynes.

   De pampinandis & obumbrandis vitibus.

3. Nowe ther is colde is pampinacion

16 To overtake a thicke yleved vyne;
   And ther is hoote is ocupacion
   The fervent yre of Phebus to decline
   With obumbracion, if so benygne

20 And longly be the vyne, is not to werne.
   Eke nowe is goode to pulle up segge & ferne.

1 hete.  2 vetare.
De urendis pascuis.

4.

Pastures eke in this moone is to brenne
That busses, ther thai groweth over hie,
And besy beth the lande to over renne,
This brennyng may thaire stocke & hem destrie.
Eke if the lande be wirched in herbes drie,
Nowe brenne hem uppe, and efte they wol arise
All glaad arayed newe in freshest gise.

De herbis in orto.

5.

Nowe rape and neep in places drie is sowe,
As taught is erst, and radissh last this moone
Atte drie is sowe in Wynter forto growe,
In lande solute & fatte it groweth sone,
With ragston or with cley it naath to done,
But gladd is it to loke on dronkyn ayer,
In beddes brode & deepe it wol be faire.

6.

In gravel best after a nobel rayne
Thai growe, and weete hem if thine ayer be drie,
Anoon as it is sowen, wrie it playne.
Two sester in oon acre is to strie;
And in III, as other sayen, wol multiplie,
And chaf is better for hem themne is donnge,
For thai therof wol be right fungous stronge.

7.

Saltwater hem: therof thai wol be swete.
Radissh female hath litel bitternesse,
With leves brode, & playne, glad, grene, & meete.
Thaire seede to have as do thi businesse.
And forto make hem wexon in greetnesse
Unneth on it a litel croppe me leve,
And sette it so to growe & gret to preve.
To make them sweet let them stand a day and night in honey, or in mead. Rape and cabbage are so inimical to vines, that they would refuse to land in the same port: therefore keep them apart.

Some men now graft pears and citrons. Pursue and kill the sharnbod, or hornet, and do what was left undone in July.

Seek for water by leaning your chin to the ground before sun-rise. Pitch upon a mark, and take notice, and judge them good or bad.

Marl has veins of bad smell; loose sand has scanty and muddy water; clays have an uncertain supply of sweet water.

8.
The swete of that is bitter forto make
Oon day & nyght the seede in hony stonde,
52 Outher in meth as longe tyme it take.
Rave, as brassik for vyne as ille is fonde.
Thai so discordeth that in oon poort londe
Wel may thai not; forthi oon utter kepe.
56 Also this moone is sowing of pasnepe.

De pomis vi ca"m. de apibus vith ca"m.

9.
Emplasturing eke in this moone is doo.
And sumen nowe wol graffe a perytree
And citurtree in places moist also.
60 Nowe sharnebodde encombreth the bee.
Pursue on him that slayne anoon he be.
The werkes that in Juyl be lefte undoone
Nowe may thy take an ende in this Aust moone.

De puteis faciendis.

10.
64 Now seche and fynde up water in this wyse
Doune lene and lay thi chyn\(^1\) righte to the grounde
Estwarde, and rather thenne the Sonne arise,
And where a subtil myst gynneth to abounde
68 In dewe upon, ther water may be founde
Ther pitche a mark, and on the lande take yeme\(^2\)
Thayme goode or badde, faire or foule to deme.

11.
The marl hath veynes thynne unsmellyng best;
72 Sclak sonde lymous & lene, unwete & depe;
Blake erthe humour not moche hath in his chest
Of wynter shoures leide up forto kepe,
For swetly smylleth that lande: clayes wepe
76 Uncertainly, whoos teres beth right swete.
A man may be right gladde that hem may gete.

\(^1\) mentum.\(^2\) considera.
Strong gravel and stony land have a certain supply, and where the stone is red, there is abundance, but beware lest it escape through fissures. In flint is cold and wholesome water, in plains hard and tepid.

A good flavour shows they spring from under a mountain; but there are cold springs in plains if the sun is kept off. Withy, reeds, alder, ivy, show there is water.

Where these grow, dig three feet, broad, and five deep, and put in the ground a vessel upside down. This hole, covered with a hurdle and mould, should remain so till the morrow.

Take away the hurdle, and if the vessel be damp or moist there is water. An unbaked earthen pot, if there is any water, will be softened.

The next day the fleyke away thou plie,
And se yf this vessel withynne swete,
Or if the dropes therin multiplie,
Withoute doute ther wol be water gete.
A potters potte uneled wol alete
And yf it be leyde therynne the same wyse,
Yf any springe of water ther wol rise.

1. salicis. 2. arundo. 3. alnus. 4. non coctum. 5. resolvetur.
16.

Ley ther a flees of woole in like maner,
Yf it conceive of humoure in oon nyght
That we may wrynge oute of it water clere,
It is recorde of water: eke a light.
In oil by like maner therynne ydight,
Yf it be fonde yqueynte, ther is a veyne
Of water nygh; the nedeth not complayne.

17.

Eke of a fier ther made if smooke ascende
Alle fatty, weet, & cloudy nebulose,
To make a winche al sikour ther descende,
Forto thyne honde wol sprynge or springes ose.¹
And springes feel into oon may be complose.²
In hilles feet towards Septentrion
Good humour hath multiplicacion.

De puteis faciendis.

18.

Goode is bewarre the wynches³ whenne to delve,
For cley, alum, and brimstone, otherwhile
Though brynkes stonde and wol not over whelve,
Enfecteth the ayer, and delvers so begile,
That dede thy that are inwith a litel while,
But if thy flee: for thi, or thai descend,
A light into the wynche may downe be sende.

19.

Yf it ne quenche, of perill is ther noon.
Hit quyncheth,—lo! the place is pestilente.
An other way to this is to goone:
On either side a pitte must have descent
Until thi sought licoures librament.
And ever amonge into the wynche hem thorle,⁴
That wynde away the wicked ayer may hurle.

¹ scatere. ² connexe. ³ puteos. ⁴ perfores.
20. This doon, the sydes make up with structure,  
And footes vni it hold in latitude.

136 With barres bigge is goode to make it sure;  
Or wall it well with ragge or flyntes rude.  
In square or round this werk thai may conclude.  
If water ther be lymous or enfecte

140 Admyxtion of salt wol it correcte.

21. And yf thi wynche in digging wol not stande,  
But nowe and nowe be fallyng in the brynke,  
Peraventure it is so slippyng lande.

144 Thenne an other crafte thou must be thinke:  
Yf bordes holde it oute, it may not synke.  
But thai must oute be borne with barres rude,  
For doubte if it thi worching men conclude.

De aqua probanda.

22. His water newe is goode a man to preve:  
Let springe it on a brason vessel clene,  
And yf noo signe of it on the brasse leve,  
The droppes here & there appering sene,

152 That veyne is good prudently to sustene.  
Decoct in brasse, yf gravel in the grout  
Noone leve is preef that that licour is sount.

23. Yf mete in hit wol boile in litel while,  
156 Yf it be cleer appering like the skye,  
Withouten we or signe of thinges vile.  
The wynches eke that stonde in hilles hie  
To lower stede as welles we may trie.

160 This must be doon by persyng the mountayne  
The water so to lede into the playne.
AQUEDUCTS.

De aquæ ductibus.

24. The water may be ledde by weies three. In channels, or (in) condites of leede,
164 Or elles in trowes ymade of tree.
And first in a channel if it be led
In evry hundreth feet downe from the heed
A lite and lite a foote it must avale,
168 That it have myght so downe the clyf to hale.

25. And if it happe an hille the water mete,
Let make a lone and through thi licour hale.
Or elles by the side aboute him trete.
172 And if it sholde affalle into the dale
With piles over that it must avale.
Or make an arche it over on to lede
Or pipes it to conduyt me may lede.

26. In condites descende into the slade
It may, and on that other side aryse.
But hoolsumest and best is to have made
Trumpes of cley by potters in thaire gise,
180 And iche of hem yr finger thicke assise.
Oon ende ymade so streyne an other sprede,
That iche into other may an hondes brede.

27. Oil-tempred lyme this joyntes shal scyment,
184 Thenne ysels myxt with litel water renne
Thorough, deching alle this hoolsom instrument.
The water that goth thorough the leden penne
Is rust-corrupte, unhoolsom ; leve it thenne.
188 And if thi veyne of water be but poore,
The dwellyng-place of it be made the moore.

3 favilla. 4 condite.
A COMFIT OF HONEY AND GRAPES.

De mensuris & ponderibus fistularum.

28.

The lead condite conteyneth this mesure:
XII C pounde of metal shal suffise

192 A thousand feet in lengthe of pipes sure.
And so whether the lengthe avale or ryse
The lesse or more of weght for it devise:
As poundes few and footes fewe applie,

196 So poundes moo to moo feet multiplie.

De onfaco melle.

29.

To make ompha-comel: take six pints of half-ripe grapes and two of honey well pounded, and leave it forty days under the beams of the sun.

For comfit that is clept hony-onfake,
Sex sester take of grapes juce half soure,
Two sester hony mightily let brake,

200 Or stampe, and putte it into this licoure.
Thenne xii dayes stonde it every houre
To boile under the bemes of the sonne,
And after kepe it close, and it is wonne.

De Horis.

30.

204 This Aust and May in houres lengthe are oon.
To xxiii feet next either ende,
And two next hem in feet xiii goon,
And other two to footes ix extende,

208 And after two the next on vi ascende.
Next after noone, and erst stondyng on iii is,
And none on iii stont up and myddfoul houre is.

Finis noni libri, et prefacio in decimum librum.

Thus Aust is spende, O Lorde, alpha and Æ,

212 O endlesse ende, O gynnyngeles gynnynge,
To make aright until this booke be do
So graunte myght and therwithall connynge,
As myne entente is thyne honour to spryng,

216 And jugement; thi pryncis floure on clere
Or cloudy derk or light he must uphinge.
And I to werk am sette atte September.
SEPTEMBER.

BOOK THE TENTH.

De agris pinguibus terciandis.

1. Atte September the fatte lande using longe, Homoure to keep is plowed, and so thrie. It plowed is; the same eke is noo wronge. Rather to doo yf season be not drie. The playne, humyde, & lene lande espie, In Aust saide of, nowe plowe it newe ayeine, And plowed, hoote let kest on it his greyne.

2. 8 The clyves\(^1\) thynnre are ereed nowe & sowe. And nowe nygh equinox. Thi landes dounge, In hilles thicke, in feldes thynne it throwe. In wanyng of phebus be thai to flonge; So may it moost availe and do lest wronge. And for an acre lande, saithe Columelle, Carpentes xx\(\text{viii}\) is to telle,

3. For hilles so; for feldes take xv\(\text{ii}\). And every day as many is to sprede. And thou that day to plowe up may sustene, For drede lest the dounge uppe drie and dede. Alle winter me may dounge also for nede. Yf dounge in time on lande may not be throwe, Eke sowe it smal as seede whenne thou wilt sowe.

\(^1\) clivi.
Lay on dung little and often; more on wet land; marl may be spread instead on sandy land, or sand upon clay, for corn or vines. Dung will impair vines.

In moist, lean, cold, shady land, manage to sow ador (a sort of bread-corn) and wheat at the equinox in serene weather.

On salt land spread doves' dung and cypress leaves, and plough it in. Or let good water expel the bad. Four strikes enough for an acre.

Clothe thy hopper (small square field) with a hyena's skin, and let the seed stand therein a short time. Insects, which destroy the seed, may be kept away with juice of sedum (house-leek).

At ones lite & ofte is goode to dounge,
Weet lande wol more of it than wol the drie;
24 For lacke of dounge in sondy lande be spronge
Good marl, and it wol make it multiplie;
And uppon cley the sonde is goode to strie;
That helpeth corne, and maketh vynes feire;
28 For dounge in vynes wol the vynes peire.

De serendo tritico & adoreo.

This moone in lande uliginose or lene,
And in the landes also that beth colde,
In thicked lande also is to demene,
32 Whenne day & nyght yliche longe is holde,
Bothe odor (sic) and thi whete in lande to folde.
Whenne ayer is faire, that thay may uppe be spronge,
Er wynter come and wexe a partie stronge.

De remedio humoris & de mensuris.

Sum lande is wont salt humoure up to throwe
That sleeth the corne. There doves dounge instrie,
And leves of cupresse eke on it sowe,
And ere it ynne. Or thus it remedie:
40 This fals humour let goode water oute trie.
In mene lande of ador or of whete,
An acre lande to strikes III is mete.

Thyne hopre cloth hienes skynne, and throwe
44 Thi seede therin, and stonde it there a stounde,1
And, as thai sayen, the better wol it growe.
Yf bestes harme it that beth in the grounde,
Let mynge juice of cedum smal ygrounde
48 With water, and oon nyght thi seede ther stepe,
And beestes wicke away thus may me kepe.

1 tempore.
8.
An other juce of wild cucumber useth,
And hath the roote ystempe of the same
With water mixt, and so his seede enfuseth.
Oil dregges fressh of sum men have the name
Of helping from thees beestes worthi blame,
Wherwith thaire landes liketh thai to enoynte
And bathe her plowes therin every joynyt.

De hordeo canterino.

9.
Nowe sowe in smal lande barly canteryne.
V strik an acre hath. Eke nowe or lite
Afore in every lande is kest lupyne.
But sowe it er the coldes angry bite.
It hateth slamy lande and marles white,
And aswel lene it loveth and rubrike.
To sowe oon acre sufficeth x strike.

De piso serendo & sisamo.

10.
Late in this moone is pese ysowe in light
Lande and solute; in weet it liketh growe.
With strikes iii an acre lande in dight.
Sysame in fatte soil and gravel is sowe,
Sex sester in oon acre lande is throwe.
Late in this moone is eke to breke uppe lande
Ther medica shall sowen be to stande.

De vicia & Graco fieno & farragine serendis.

11.
Nowe first the fittche is sowen and feyne greek.
Oon acre served is with strikes vii;
Farrage in restyf lande ydounged eek
Is doone, x strike is for oon acre even,
And oute of moolde are colde eke must it heven.
Til May it wol suffice uppon to fede.
But lenger not thenne Marche if it shal sede.
It will improve poor land to sow lupine.

Also take hede in this September moone, Where erthes are out of fecunditee

And lene, and nygh this moones Idus sone, Lupyne into the landes sowen be.
And whenne thay shewe uppe thaire fertilitee, So turne hem with the plough to putrifie;

And after that thi lande shal multiplie.

De pratis novellis formandis.

Nowe meedes newe enfourme, if that the like. Lande dewy fatte so lenyng sumdel playne In places like a valey, hem thou prike

Where humour nys not longe nor to shor slayne. Alle other lande of meedes hath disdayne.

Yit lande solute & lene, if it be softe, Wol bere gresse yf It be watered ofte.

Time to root up trees and herbs, and plough and dung at the waning of the moon.

92 This tyme is to be stocked every tree Away with herbes brode, eke root and bough, And iche impediment oute taken be.
Eke exercise it after with the plough

96 Whenne it of erthe is resolute ynough, The cloddes broke and piked oute the stonys, Freshe dounging tyme in wanyng of the moone is.

For any thing noo beest upon it trede,

If cattle tread upon it, they will make it uneven. If moss overgrow it, shave it, and sow hay seeds; and it will not be amiss to scatter ashes to slay the moss.

100 Uneven it that wolde, it is to drede.

And if olde moos thi medes over lede, Let shave it clene away in lengthe & brede; The shaven grounde with sede of hay let ye seede.

104 Eke forto sle this moos is doone noo wronge Yf askes ofte aboute on it be spronge.
16. And if this mead is drossy, barayne, olde, Let plowe it eft and playne it eft doune lowe.

108 Eryng is good for aged meedes holde. The rape is sowe in hem, eke fitches throwe Beth ther with hay seede, better forto growe. Til it be harde unwattred must it be,

112 Lest alle the werk corrupte humyditee. De vindemia celebranda.

17. This moone in places warme & nygh the see Vyndage is hugely to solempnyse; In places colde arayed fore is he.

116 The tonnes forto pitche is to devyse: A tonne of two hundred congys suffise With poundes xir of pitche, and more or lesse, After the quantitee therof then gesse.

18. Sumen to xx₄ pounde of pitche a pounde
Of wex wol doo, to ese it lest it lepe
In colde; eke wyne to taste and smylle sounde
Fro bitter pitche also thi vynes kepe.¹

124 Yf thy be browne and sum eke blake be.
That is a token of maturite.
Upon the grayne in grapes eke take kepe.²

De panico & milio metendis ac faselo serendo.

19. Now in sum stede is panyk rope and mylde,

128 Fasle also is sowen nowe for mete. Nowe gynnes forto take foules wilde And other beestes, be thai smale or greet, By nyght is wrought, and alle to hand ygete,

132 To exercise atte October kalende, That joyneth right upon the Idus ende.

¹ custodias. ² attendas.
GARDENS.

De papavere, brasica, timo, origano, &c.

20. Chesbolles nowe beth sowe in hoote & drie
    Allone or other seede with; and it sowe
    Ther as thing hath be brent, wol multiplie
    Best, as thay sayen; and nowe brasik to growe
    For November plauntyng in lande is throwe,
    Wherof in Wynter wortes me may have.
    And in Veer of the same croppes crave.

21. Land, wanted in
    spring for plant-
    ing, may now be
    dug three feet
    deep. Thyme
    will thrive from
    plant or seed.
    Sow origan at the
    equinox.

22. Sow capers by
    themselves; for
    their juice is a
    foe to other
    plants: therefore
    let them not
    spread. They
    flourish in sum-
    mer, and fade at
    the setting of the
    Vergilias
    (Pleiads).

23. Gith (or cockle),
    cresses, dill,
    radishex, par-
    snips, cerefo-
    lium, lettuce,
    beet, coriander,
    rape, and turnip
    are sown now.

And gith is laste eke in this moone ysowe,

Cresses and dele also in tempre lande,
Or hoote radisshe in drie also wol growe,
Parsnepe and cerfoile also forth may stande
Atte October kalendes kest with hande,

Letuce, and bete, eke coriander seedys,
Nowe rape and neep ysowen goode in dede is.
De pomis scilicet de tuberibus.

24.
Nowe tuberes atte Octobre kalendes,
Or Feberyere, by cornels or slevyng,
The besinesse of settyng ful wel spende is.
Whoos tender youthe applaudeth cherisshinge.
With roote a plaunte up puld and sette wol sprynge,
Oxdounge ennoynte and cleyed in fatte londe
With seefroth upon shelles nppe wol fonde.

25.
Thre greynes sume oute of an appul take,
And sonne ydried sette him III and III,
Oon springe nature of greynes III wol make,
That wette and dolven besily must be,
And oon yere olde hem plaunted is to se.
So wol thaire fruite be swete, in Janyveer
Graffe him in quynce, and eke in Feveryeer.

26.
And graffe it best in plumme\(^1\) and peretree
In Meles Calabrike, and with a rynde,
Or skeppe, or potte, ydouned moolde be
Upholden to the graffe until it finde
Almoste the toppe. The same crafte is kynde
For meles eke. This tubre fruyte men kepe
In mylde or pitched pottes leide to slepe.

De pavimentis \& lateribus \& de diamo.

27.
Nowe floores me may pave, and brikes make,
As is the crafte described erst in May.
Sycomore wilde a certayne is to take
And boile it so, not with to greet affray.
Two parties of this juce is forto allay
With oon part of hony. Up boile it thenne,
And stere it until hony thicke it renne.

\(^1\) pruno.
SICKLY VINES.

De servandis uvis.

28.

Choose grapes to keep neither too ripe nor too sour, bright as gems, soft and hard to the touch; pull off the corrupted ones; burn the stalks in hot pitch, and suspend them in a cool, dry place.

Trie oute the grape unhurt, neither to ripe
Neither to soure, as gemmes luculent,
Of softe and hardde as goodly is to gripe,
Tho puld of that corrupcion hath shent,
The closter tones

Suspec hem so in colde hous, drie, obscure,
Ther noo light in may broke, and thai beth sure.

Ce vite cujus fructus humore putrescit.

29.

A vine suffering from moisture should be trimmed only on the sides, the upper branches being left as a protection from the Sun.

A vyne whoos fruite humoure wol putrifle.
Pampyned is to be by every side,
Relicte on hit oonly the croppes hie
Fro Sonnes hecet her gemmes oonly to hide.
And thenne rooted wol the grape abyde.
September is with Aprill houres even,
For Phebus like in either gireth heven.

De horis.

30.

The length of the hours in September: 1st and last, 24th; 2nd and 10th, 14th; 3rd and 9th, 10th; 4th and 8th, 7th; 5th and 7th, 5th; noon, 3rd (qu. 4). First subtract, then multiply.

Er either ende is ¹xiii and ¹x
And next her either ende is ²vii twye,
And thridde is ²x, and fourthe is fully ²vii,
And fifte is ²v, and none is ³iii stonte hie.

Surtrete hem first, and after multiply.
As in Aprille in sense is saide the same
In other speche, yf I be not to blame.

Finis Septembris; prefacio in Octobrem.

September is anende. Honour, empire,
Laude, Ympne, and Bliss ascende (un)to oure Eterne Almighty Lorde, that wolde us alle entere
In werk his worde to holde, if galle interne,
Yf synne in oure entente hem rolde externe.

O Jesse floure, so hent and bold us heer
To fie fro synne and derk fire sempiterne,
As me to gynne a werk atte Octobeer.

¹ botryonum tenaces.
² or brent.
OCTOBER.

BOOK THE ELEVENTH.

De adreo, & tritico, & hordeo canterino.

1. 
Atte October is whete & ador sowe.
Just sowyng of hem is fro x kalende
Of November until vi Idus blowe
4 Of December, and thenne is it atte ende.
This moone is douinge (is) caried oute on ende.
This moone is sowe eke barley canteryne;
Lande lene, or fatte, or drie, is for it digne.

2.
8 Hit holdeth ther as seedes seldom growe,
And gretily hateth it al dounged londe.
Now fitches, pese and lupynes beth sowe,
Sysame also right, as before is fonde,
12 Sowe at this moones Ide; eke after honde
Fasele in fatte or bareyne lande wol rise,
And strikes iii oon acre shal suffice.

De lini semine serendo.

3.
Nowe lynneseede, if the likest, may be sowe;
16 But sowe it not; it souketh oute the swete
Of every lande; and, if thou wilt it growe,
Sowe it in fattest landes sumdel wete;
VIII strik of it is for oon acre mete.
20 Eke summen sowe it thicke in lene lande,
And subtile flax ynough theron wol stande.

1 diligenter.

The regular time for sowing different sorts of wheat is from Oct. 22 to Dec. 8. Sow also horse-barley.

It flourishes where other seeds will not grow.

Linseed sucks out the strength of the land.
Mark the fertility of a vine, but one year's growth is not enough as a proof.

Late in this month propagate vines in a hot dry air. Cutting and dressing, etc., to be done now in hot, dry, lean land.

Where land is of that nature, frosts have no domination.

Cut away superfluous roots, and let the vine balance on tiptoe; but cut not the roots too close, lest too many shoot out, or lest they fester.

De notanda vitium fertilitate.

4. Nowe need is sette a signe on every vyne That fertile is, scions of it to take
24 For setting. Columelle oon yeres signe Reputeth not ynoough preef forto make Of fertillesse; but if it never slake In yeres four of bering forth expresse,
28 This is a preef of craftes gentillesse.

De ponendis vinenis vel propagandis.

5. Nowe late in lande ther ayer is hoot & drie, And erthe exile or hilly drie or lene, Vynes beth best ysette to multiplie.
32 Settyng, kytting, and pastynyng demene, Trailing, repairyng, bosshing vyne clene, As taught is erst, yf lande be drie, exile, Hoot, gravelly, and gladsom other while.

6. 36 So holpen is the vyne of winter rayne Ayaine the landes lene povertee, So drinketh it that is of drynkes fayne, That is not wond of frostes vexed be,
40 For ther as lande is of that qualitee The frostes na noo dominacion. Nowe cometh este ablaquacion.

De ablaquandis vitibus.

7. After this moones Ide of Vynes yonge
44 The rootes voide away be kitte, lest they Be cause of deth unto the rootes stronge; And so right on the tiptoo let hem gey
1 So shal she not for hoote nor colde obey.
48 But kitte hem not to nygh, lest thei abounde Three toon for oon, or feestern into a wounde.

1 librarie.
8.
Kitte hem a finger froo, and if ther be
Wynter plesaunt, apert is hem to leve;
52 And violent yf thou the wynter se
December Idus wrie hem, lest it greve.
For over colde doo douves dounge at eve
Aboute her roote, algour away to dryve.
56 Eke Columelle hath this yeres fyve.

De utilitate propagationis, de inserendis arboribus.
9.
In September the propagacion,
In landes suche as tolde is of before,
Is best to sette in occupacion:
60 For nowe thai maketh rootes lesse and more.
And whi? for branches nowe may thai noo more.
Summen also nowe graffeth vyne and tree;
But that in hattest lande is wont to be.

De olivetis instituendis & purgandis.
10.
64 In places nowe that hattest beth and faire,
As erst is saide, make uppe thyne olivet,
And alle that longeth to thaire semynaire.
Of olyvetes tyme is on to swete.
68 Olives white eke nowe confite hem swete,
As shal be taught; eke there is warme and drie,
Ablaquake hem that thai may undrie.¹

11.
Pulle of ich plaunte, as chargeth Columelle;
72 Yet thinketh me the saddest ever amonge
Were husbondrie a parcel forto dwelle,
That whenne the damme is feint, the childe be stronge.
In stede of semynary werk, to fonge
76 On foote and goo: eke atte III yeres holde
Hem goode to dounge; and namely ther is colde.

¹ humere.
12. Six lbs. of goat's dung for one tree; or let every tree engage a strike of ashes, and let the moss be removed. If boughs are barren, weak, or old, single them out yearly. If they will not fructify, help them thus:

80 The moss alway yrased from hem be.

84 And help hem thus if thay nyl fruetifie:

13. Unto the pith a ffrenssh wymble in bore,

88 Alle naked made oildregges kest as blyve

92 Nowe purge upp broke and diche; eke if greet rayne

96 The water wol behinde alle heirylete.

Remedium si uva compluta est.

14.

100 As his colour is, and, to dwelle ore eve,

104 On hem iii strike on x strike of olyve,

De oles viridi & laurino faciendo.
16.

This savory salt alle nyght so let hem drinke,
And erly sette on werkyng hem the wrynge;

108 A savery oil ther wol oute of it synk;
But first with water warme is to bespringe
The chanels of this oile and vessellyng.
Lest rancoure oil enfecte, do fier away.

112 Nowe eke is oil to make of laury bay.

De herbis in orto serendis & plantandis.

17.

The winter goolde is sowen in this moone,
That loveth woot solute and gravel londe.
In salt lande nygh the see thay springeth sone,

116 But make hem playne upon to stonde,
Lest rootes bare, if molde fie, be fonde.
And katrefoil, whenne thai beth up yspronge,
Transplaunte hem into lande ydight with dounge.

18.

120 The tasul plaunte is also nowe to sette,
Thre foote ich oon of hem from other stonde.
The rootes cropped first and dounge ywette,
The increment in hem is to be fonde.

124 In wynter dayes drie uppon thaire londe
Let dounge and askes kest: eke now is sowe
Senvey that wolde in hardest lande be throwe.

19.

Yit every where it maketh plaunte & flour;
128 And fedd it is to dust; is ofte and weete.
But litel joy hath it of moche humour.
And as for seed in natal soil it fede
Transplauntyng as for meet is better dede

132 To make hem stronge; if it withinne is grene
For sauce or seede that grayne is to sustene.
Mallow is kept back by winter from growing long or large. It likes rich moist land and dung. Transplant when it has four or five leaves. The tender plant takes best and grows quickly; that transplanted large is sickly: those not removed have best taste.

A clod or a stone will prevent their growing too fast; they require to be planted thin and often weeded; but pull up the weeds one by one, that none of the roots be moved; by making a knot in the root, they become tender and sweet.

Dill, mint, capers, bete, etc., are sown this month.

Transplant leeks that they may grow to head; and weed it often; and raise it a little, so as to leave a hollow. Basilicon grows quickly if a little vinegar be sprinkled on it.

20.

This moone is malowe ysowes, and to be longe
The winter latteth it, or greet to thryve.

136 And gladde is it of fatte lande weet and dounge.
Eke hem transplaunte atte leves iii or v.
The tender plaunte is take anoon, and blyve
Upgoth, and sekkul beth the greet ysette,

140 And thay that stille stondeth savereth bette.

21.

But to fast into croppes lest thai rise
Ley softe a litel clodde on, or a soon;
Ofte weded rare ysette eke is thaire gise;

144 But to pulle uppe the weedes oon and oon
That roote of it be meved therby noon.
And yf me make a knotte on everie roote
Thay wol be frogh ynoth and tender soote.

22.

Nowe dile is sowe in places temporate,
Also the mynte is in this moone ysowes,
And onyons forto sowe eke tyme is atte,
Pasneep, and origon, and Tyme is throwe

152 In moolde, as nowe Armarik wol growe
Nowe sowe or sette; and bete in landes drie
Is in this moone ysette to multiplie.

23.

Nowe leek ysowes in Veer transplaunted be

156 That it may hede, and ofte aboute it weede
And lifte her plaunte a litel quantitee
So holgh to stande and in the heed to sprede.
Basilicon eke nowe to sowe I rede

160 That springeth sone if aisel on hem reyne
I mene on hem al light if it me spreyne.
De pomis colendis & pomis coniendis.

24.
Who wol do perveaunce in worldes longe
The palmes forto sette he must have mynde.

164 Nowe dates bones trie out fatte & yonge
And hem that fresshest newe are in thaire kynde
Hem under erthe in moolde and askes wynde.
Aprille or May the plaunte is in to sette.

168 Hoote land thay love, and often to be wette.

25.
Solute or sondy landes thai require,
So that aboute or under hem be do
A certayne of fatte lande as thai desire.

172 And hem transplaunte oon yere of age or two;
But do this first in Juyn and Juyl also;
Eke delve it ofte, and forto kepe of hete
Ay with and with licoure on hit to trete.

26.
176 Salt water helpeth palme, or of nature
Or made: and yf the tree begynne seke
The dregges olde of wynes wol it cure,
So it unto the bared rootes seke.

180 The heer do barke away from either cheke
Of everie roote, or make a saly pynne
And in the rootes clifte let drive it ynne.

27.
The lande is nought for fruite that palmes growe

184 Untilled ynne. Pistace is in this moone
Of plauntes sette outhere of nuttes sowe.
But men & women sette together sowe
Wol fructifie, and so it is to done.

188 The man is he that hath under his rynde
Like bones longe stones as mankynde.

\[1 \text{ ægrotare.} \quad \text{2 quærat.}\]
28. And other use an other diligence;—
Thay Smyteth oute the hede of skeppes smale,
And dousing mould in it they wol dispense,
And therin doo pistaces iii by tale;
And of hem alle up wol ther a stale.¹
In Fevveryere when it is waxen stronge,
If me transplaunte hit not me doth his wronge.

29. He loveth moiste & hoote & often drinke;
In terebynt in Fevveryer is he
Ygrafted, and in Marche as other thinke
He may be graffed in an Almauntree.
Colde ayer and weete lande hath the chiritree.
Thaire fruites wol be smale in places warme,
And hetes that be greet wol eke hem harme,

30. In hilles sette upgooth with merie chere,
And nowe transplaunted beth thaire plauntes wilde,
In November also; but Janyvere,
Whenne thai beth take & gynneth go with childe,
Hem is it goode to graffe in dayes mylde,
Or in this moones thre thaire pomes springe²
In moolde, and plauntes faste of it wol springe.³

31. I preved have encrece of Chiritree.
The yerdes that my vyne I sette unto
Anoon hath growen up an huge tree.
In Janyvoer and November also,
And other sayen in October therto,
Ys hem to graffe in trunncke, as Marcial
Saith, I in rynde have founde it goode atte al.

¹ planta. ² sere. ³ nasci.
32.

And, as he saith, in truncke who wol hem doo
Must pike away the downe of alle the tree,
220 For many a graff, he saithe, it hath fordoo.
This observaunce is to be kept, saithe he,
In chiritreen, and alle that gummy be:
To graffe hem whenne noo gume upon hem growe,
224 Or elles whenne it stynteth oute to flowe,

33.

In plane, & in himself, in populeer
He graffed is, and in the plowme-tree.
In delves deep he is of meryme cheer.
228 Greet rowme and delvyng often loveth he.
Kitte hem that dote or drie or densed be.
Thay hateth dounge; it dooth hem oute of kynde.
Nowe crafe to have hem stoonles kepe in mynde.

34.

232 Withouten stoon wel wol thai growe & cheve,
As Marcial saithe, if a tender tree
Me kitte atte footes tweyne, and thenne it cleve
Unto the roote, and with an yron se
236 The mary raised oute, and closed be
Hit sone ayenie; and binde it, wrappe in dounge
His heede and either half the slitte in longe.

35.

And in oon yere uppe heleth it atte ones.
240 Thenne in it doo graffes that never bere,
Therof wol be chires withouten stooones.
And that the trunkes roteth if thou here
Humoure ytake out of hem it to pere,¹
244 By grounde into the stocke it is to bore.
Of auntes harme a crafe is eke therothere.

If they are grafted in the trunk, the down must be picked off; otherwise it will ruin the graft. In all gummy trees grafting must take place when there is little or no gum.

Graft cherries on planes, cherries, or poplars, or plums. They delight in deep holes, much space, and frequent digging. Cut them if they are decayed, dry, or too thick. Dung injures them.

Cherries will grow without stones if you cut a young tree at two feet, cleave it to the root, and see the marrow scraped out with an iron. Close it again, and wrap in dung the head and the two halves along the slit.

In one year it heals. Graft on it shoots that have never borne, and cherries without stones will grow on it. If the trunk rots, and moisture flows out of it, you must bore a hole in the stock.

¹ effluere.
Against ants sprinkle on the tree the juice of Portulake; half aisel mixt, and forth thai goth ybere.

248 Or wyne dregges wol make hem thens slake As floures gynne; and if Canyculere So make hem faynt, hoote, & of drury cheere, A sester take atte iche of welles three,

252 And on thaire rootes atte eve it poured se.

36.

But let not Echate this crafte espie. Outher an herbe is, cleept symphoriake, Ylike a crowne aboute her bodie plie;

259 Or nygh the roote a couche of it thou make. And chiries in the sonne ydried take And kepe as thay begynne in ryvullyng.

This moone also the male is sette to syprunge.

37.

The apple is planted in hot soil; quince and service-tree on the 1st of November, and almonds. Pine is also to be sown, and fruits to be kept for preserves, as has already been taught of each.

260 The male is sette in landes hoote & drie. At November kalendes quynce ane serve In semynaire is sette to multiplie. And of the same an almandtree thay serve.

264 Nowe pyne is sowe, and pomes forto observe In condiment is nowe to make afore, Of iche of hem as erst is taught the lore.


De apibus castrandis.

39.

Castracion the been have efte this moone, As said is erst, if thai be riche, and elles To leve hem halfe thaire goodes is to doone, And if povert appere in thaire celles, That robbeth hem wel worthi go to hell is.

272 Hony and wex as erst is nowe to make. What shal be saide of wyne is tente to take.

1 luna. 2 rugas h(ab)ere. 3 sorbus. 4 faciunt.
De vinis pomorum.

40.
That I have redde, and Greekes in thaire faith
Afferme I thinke it here to you declare.

276 This difference in wine thaire writyng saith
Ther is, that swettest wynes hevy are,
The white a partie salt is not to spare,
The bladder helpeth it, the yolgh coloured

280 Digestion is greetly by socured.

41.
The stiptik white a stomake that is laxe
Wol helppe enducing colore that is pale
And lesse of bloode in man therof wol waxe;

284 From grapes blake a mighty wyne wol hale;
And swete of rede; and swettest from the smale;
And fro the white is draue a commune wyne,
But condyment is thus to make it fyne.

42.

288 The must decocte to his medietee
Or thridde parte thay caste to thaire wyne.
But Grekes have an other subtiltee:
Of see quyete up taketh thai maryne

292 Water purest, oon yere thai lete it fyne,
Wherof thai sayen so maade is the nature,
Of bitternesse or salt that it is sure.

43.

This age alle ille odoure eschaungeth sweete.

296 The virth part therof in must thay doo;
The vth part of gipse is therto meete.
And after dayes three thai gothe therto,
And mightily thai route it to and fro.

300 Thus dight, thay sayen that longe thai wol endure,
And in colore be resplendent & pure.
Every nine days it should be stirred, especially in a late vintage. Frequent observation will teach what to keep and what to send away. Some plunge three oz. of resin into the barrel to make it keep.

Iche daies ix a wyne is to be moeved, And namely when ther is a latte vyndage. 304 By seyng ofte is what to hold ypreved And what is goode to send on pilgramage. Of resyne drie and stamped sumen gage Three unces into a tonne, and alto meve

It, and it shal endure, as thay byleve.

They know by tasting, whether the must has been damaged by rain, and they boil away the 20th part, and cure it with 200th part of gypsum.

The must that is byrayned thus thai cure: By taste thay wite yf it berayned be, The xx part away to boile, her cure

Is first of gipse an hundreth quantitee Doon with; and other wol it boiled se Until the vthe parte of it consume, And after yeris ix in use assume.

Sour wines are made sweet by two cythi of barley meal, left in one hour; and some add dregs of sweet wine, or dry liquorice, and use it after it has been long shaken.

Of wynes soure is taught to make sweet With barly floure, and not but cruses two, As for a smalle vessel so moche is meete, An houre into the wyne let it be doo.

And oon doth dregge of swete wyne therto. Of glizicide a parte he hath infuse All drie, and longe yshogged it wol use.

In a few days wine acquires bestodourifmyr-

The bay of myrte agrest mountaine and drie Yf that me grynde, or braying al to smyte, And into a wyne barel downe let hem sie, And after dayes x theroute of trie.

Or floures sweete of vyne or other tree In umber dried may reserved be.

1 sanant. 2 cura. 3 ciati. 4 descendere.
48.

But bray hem smal, & presse hem in a newe Vessel, and whenne thou wilt, on kades thre Of wyne a certayne of this floures sneue, And closed fast uppon the vessel se; At dayes vi ydroken may it be.

And forto make a wyne to drynke swete

332 Of saturege or fenel putte in meete. And pound them small and sprinkle a certain quantity of them on three casks of wine, and close them for six days, or put in a sufficient quantity of savoury or fennel.

336 Of saturege or fenel putte in meete.

49.

Other the fruyte of pynes nuttes two Wol bake, and in a cloothe into the wyne Vessel let honge, and cleme it wol therto. Atte dayes v yserved this wyne is.

To other crafte an ere eke to enclyne is:

Howe vynes yonge as olde shal appere:

Who liketh have that crafte may lerne it here,—

348 A cruce into a stene of wyne devise:

Confected thus ther wol be wynes greet.

Lest thay enfecte is forther nowe to trete:

50.

344 The soure Almaunde, & wermode, & feyn greeke, Frote hem yfere asmoche as wol suffice,
The gumme of fructifying pynes eke,
And bray alle aswel as thou canst devyse.

348 A cruce into a stene of wyne devise:
Confected thus ther wol be wynes greet. Lest thay enfecte is forther nowe to trete:

51.

Tak aloen & murre & magma with

352 Saffron, of iche iliche, and thus demene With brayyng whenne thay made to pouder beth Let mynge hem with an hony that is clene, A cruse of this nowe putte in a wyne stene;

356 And save thay are; and wynes of oon yere Atte passing age is thus to make appere.

And others bake the fruit of two pine-nuts and let them hang in a cloth in the vine-vessel, and plaster it well over. Give ear to another method how to make young vines appear old.
52.

An unce of melion, of gliciride
Thre unce, and take asmoche of narde Celtike:
360 Let stampe hem also smal as may betyde,
With aloes twayne unces epatike;
Let vessel it, and set it uppe in smyke.
364 Wol make it auntceaunt appere and fyne.

Bean-mash
changes dark
wine to white; or the white of
three eggs; or a
mash of African
beans.

The wynes browne eschaungeth into white
Yf that me putte in it lomento² of bene.
To putte also in oon galon the white
368 Of eyron ð, and shake it in his stene,
The next day al white it wol be clene,
Of Afre³ pese if thou do to loment,
The same day it serveth thyne entent.

If one burns a
vine, black or
white, and casts
it into wine, it
will take the
same colour.
Into a tun of
wine put a strike
of this burnt vine
for three days.

372 The vyne also thai sayen hath that nature,
That vynes yf me brende, or white or blake,
And kest hem into wyne, me may be sure
The wyne colour after the vynes take,
376 For white of white, and browne of browne, shal wake.
But therof into a tonne a strike donne be,
That is x stene, and there be dayes three,

Close it and let
it remain forty
days. To make a
wild wine strong,
boil the leaf, root,
or stalk of wild
mallow, and cast
it in the wine.

380 An esy wyne a man to make stronge,
Take leef, or roote, or caule of malowe⁴ agrest,
And boyle it, kest it so thynse wyne amonge.
Or gipse, or askes twey cotuls no wronge
384 Thi wynes doth, ð piluls of cupresse
Or leef of boxe an handful thereto gesse.

¹ fumo. ² lomentum. ³ Afra. ⁴ althææ.
56.  
Or ache seede, & askes of sarment  
Wherof the flaume hath lefte a core exile,  

388 The body so, not alle the bones, brent;—  
Also a man may in oon dayes while  
So trete a stordy wyne that it shal smyle,  
And of a rough drinker be clere and best.  

392 Now se the crafte is easy and honest.

57.  
Take pepur cornes x and twye as fele  
Pistacies, hem with a quantitee  
Of wyne to stompe as smal as thou may dele,  

396 And to vi sester wyne comyxt it be,  
And route of so that thay togeder fle.  
Nowe let hem rest, and clense hem, and to use  
Hem right anoone ther wol noo man refuse.

58.  
A trouble\(^1\) wyne anoon a man may pure:  
Seven curnels of a pyne appul do  
In oon sester of wyne that is ympure,  
And travaile it a tym[e to and fro,  

404 And after suffre it to rest (to) go,  
Anoon it wol recyve a puritee:  
So clensed thenne & used may it be.

59.  
Cretenses were ytaught of Apollo,  

408 As it is saide, of aloes epatik  
Foure unces, and of squinuant therto  
Asmoche, and oon unce of fynest mastic,  
Fyne mirre an unce, and of the piste Indik  

412 But half an unce, an unce of mascul thure  
Wel smellyng, and an unce of pepur dure,—  

\(^{1}\) feculentum.
60.

Beat small and strain, and when your must boils skim off the top carefully. Take gypsum and pulverize it by stamping; strain it and add three Italian pints to ten stones (amphore) of this wine thus skimmed.

Bete all this small, and sarce it smothe atte alle.
And whenne the must boileth some of the grape
That wol rise and be superficialle,
So take hem that nought on of hem escape.
Take gipse and it with stamping al to frape
Sarce it, thre sexster Ytalike be do
To stenes x of wyne yscommed so.

But first bring a quarter of this wine into another vessel; then add the gypsum to it and stir it with a fresh green reed; on the third day let four spoonfuls of this powder be added to stones of the wine;

But first this wyne forsainde the fourthe part
Into sum other vessel is to brynge,
Therto this gipse is after to departe,
And with a reede all greene of fressh growinge
Two dayes in his turne it alto flynge,
The thridde day of this wyne in x stene
Let spoones foure of this powder demene;

Then let the fourth that was taken out be add-
ed to fill up the cask; stir it till the spices be mixed with the must. Stop it up, leaving only a little breathing-hole to alyay their boiling heats.

Thenne unto it the fourthe parte be doo
That fro was take, and so fille up the tonne,
And move it long tyme to and froo
Til alle this spice amonge this must be ronne.
So stoppe it uppe all save from wynde or sonne,
Yit leve a litel hool oute atte to brethe
Thaire heetes estuant forto alethe

Close up this spiracle in forty days, and drink when you like. A naked boy is best to move it. Ashes of vine-cuttings are the best plaster for the casks.

And after xl dayes this spiracle
Is uppe to close, and whenne the list, it drinke.
The taste therof wol fare as a miracle.
But whenne wyne is to move, uppon this thinke,
A naked childe may best uppon it swyuke,
Or oon as pure as he. In lynyment
For tonnes best dothe askes of sarment.
Goode stomak wyne and counter pestilence
Thus make: of fynest must in oon me trete,\(^1\)
Or it be atte the state of his fervence,
VIII unce of grounden wermode in a shete
Dependaunt honge, and \(x^{11}\) dayes swete;
Thenne oute it take; in lomes smaller hent
This must, and use it as wyne pestilent.

Nowe thai condite her must egestion
That wol with gipse her wynes medicyne.
In light smal wyne withouten question
Two sester gipse ynough is to reclyne,
An hundreth conge wyne to that assigne.
And yf the wyne be sadde and mighty rounde,
Therto shal oon sester of gipse abounde.

De rosato sine rosa faciendo.

Nowe is rosate ymade withouten rose:
Take leves green ynough of Citur tree
And in a palmy basket hem dispose,
And into must that yit not fervent be
Depose, and close or faste it closed se.
This taken oute atte \(x^{11}\) dayes ende
Kest hony to, and as Rosate it spende.

De vinis pomorum; de ynomelle.

Now everie wyne of pomes is to make
As crafte is taught before, iche in his moone.
Of greet and noble wynes nowe let take
Of must asmoche as semeth the to doone.
Atte \(x^{11}\) dayes ende it (is ?) not to soone.
Oute of the pitte after that it is do,
The \(v^{the}\) part of hony rough putte to.

\(^1\) potius metrete.
Not scumed fine, stirred till it become white; see it stirred well with a green reed for forty days, or rather fifty, covered all the while with a cloth; then take up with clean hands all the froth.

Not scomed fyne, wel stamped must it be Until it white, and moeve it mightily

With rede algrene, and x dayes se, Or better l, doon contynuely;

Aye with a shete, yeoeverted cleenly;

After this tyme in handes clene uphent

Alle that wol swymme and be superfluent.

Then plaster it up to keep. It is better to keep it in small vessels and transfuse and plaster it in the spring, and put it down in a cellar, or in cold earth or river sand, or make a hole on the spot, and plunge it in. These drinks keep for long ages.

So gipse it uppe, and kepe it for thyne age;

But bette is kepte in pitched loomes smale, And next atte veer let gipse hem, and forth gage,

And in a celle or colde erthe hem avale, In floode gravel, or ther thay stonde a dale

Do make, and drenche hem therin: til worldes longe

This drinkes wol abyde, and aye be stronge.

(Defructo, careno, & sapa.)

Three sorts of wine, viz. defructum, carenum, and sapa, are made in the same manner. In the first the must is boiled till it thicken. In the second one part out of three is boiled away; in the other one-third alone remains. Mix quinces with sapa, and make the fire of fig-tree.

Defrut, carene, & sapa in oon manere Of must is made. Defrut of defervyng

Til thicke; carene is boyled nere From three til two; but sapa unto oon lette brynge

Fro three; and alle this crafte mys but boylinge. But sape is best if quynces therwith be

Decoecte, and alle the fier made of figtree.

(De passo.)

Now passe is made, that Affrike useth make,

Afore vyndage; and thus this crafe thai trete. A multitude of reysons puld thay take And into risshe frayels rare hem gete,

And mightly with yerdes first hem bete

Until this with the grapes so desolve, And thenne hem to the presses thay devolve.
72.

Ther pressed oute is all that oute wol passe,¹
And under kept into sum vessel clene,

500 And this licoure Affrikes calleth passe.²
As hony me may kepe it in a stene,
In stede of whome in metes it demene.
This condyment is esy and jocounde,

Wherof inflacioun shal noon redounde.

De cidonite.

73.
Take quynces ripe, and pare hem, hewe hem smal
And al for smal; but kest away the core,
For it is nought to this effect atte al.

508 In hony thenne up boile hem lesse & more
Til it be halvendel that was before.
Do pepur with in boilyng smallest grounde,
This is the first maner;—and this seconde:

74.

512 Another wise is this: take sestres two
Of quince, and oon sester (of) aisel
And half, eke two sester hony therto;
This mynge, and boile it alle togeder wel

516 Til it be hony fatte & thicke iche dele;
Of pepur and ginger tweyne unces grounde
To powder smal is therto forto infounde.

De fermento mustorum servando.

75.
A galon muste from under feet do to

520 A strike flooure of newe wheete, and it let drie
In sone, and weete it oft & drie it do
Yit etfe; the same in smallest loues plie
And drie it harde in sone; in pottes trie

524 Now gipse it fast; and use this ferment
For musty brede, whom this wol condyment.

¹ effluere. ² passum.
To make Greek raisins, where the grapes hang good and sweet, they twist the stalks and let them dry in the sun, and afterwards suspend them in the shade, whilst they prepare vessels for them.

Underneath they place vine-leaves and press down, and add more leaves, and keep them in a dry cold place where there is no smoke. The hours of October agree in feet with those of March.

The length of the hours in October.

The first and last hour xxv even, And next the first & last hour is xv, The thridde hour from the first and last xi Hath, and the fourthe hour viii is to sustene.

Next noone on either side on vii demene, And noone himself stont short on footes v. And whi? For Phoebus so short made him thrive.

Laus Deo, & continuacio librorum.

October spende, O sonne, O light superne, 548 O tryne and oon, lovyng, honoure, empire, Withouten ende unto thi might eterne, That shyne and goon aspire Magre thi foon so list iche theoure and gire 552 His spere aright, that savyng Sterre is ther noone in alle our emyspire: Under whoos sight I gynne on November.
De satione tritici, farris, ordei, fabæ et lenticulæ.

1. Novembre wol with whete & far be sowe
   In lawful wise and with solempnitee.
   V strike upon oon acre is to strowe.
4 With barly wol this moone eke sowen be,
   And benes unto greet felicitee.
   Right fatte or douged lande thai loveth best,
   Or valey ther hilles fattenesse hath rest.

2. 8 And clodde hem large, as wel thai may be wrie.
    Eke sumen sayen the benes sation
   'In places colde is best to fructifie,
    On hem if me doo noon occacion:
12 For cloddes wol thaire germinacion
    Obumbre from the colde and wol defende.
    Thei peireth lande, butlite & nought amende.

3. For Columelle affermeth that a felde
16 For whete is rather proved profitable
   That bare is, themne the felde ther benes yeld
   Hath been; and for an a(n)cre fatte is hable
   Sex strike to sowe, and lesse is aboundable
20 In mene lande; but sadde lande wol the bene
   In dwelle, and hateth nebulose and lene.
Sow them on the 15th of the moon before sunrise; others say the 14th is better. The Greeks, who know, say that to sprinkle them with capon's blood preserves them from weeds. Steeped two days they grow quickly. It is the custom now to sow flax and pulse.

Make up the meadows and plant young vines, and hasten to dig round them, and cover those that are bare, before the Ides, and the layer at three years old may be cut from the vine.

Trim the roots of strong trailing vines, and cut them at less than five feet altogether from the ground.

Where the rind is greenest puncture with the point of a sharp iron: according to Columella, matter to repair the vine will thence germinate in spring.

And when the moone is dayes olde xv
And so not repercusse as of the sonne

Sowe hem; but other sayen bette is xiii.

From wedes thai with capon bloode beronne
Beth save, as Grekes sayen, that thei on konne,
Two dayes stept anoon thai wol ariye.

Nowe lyne and puls is sowe as is the gise.

De pratis & de vitibus.

5.

Nowe mede is first to make, as saide is erst;
Nowe vynes sette in places hoote and drie;
Nowe also to provyne is not the werst.

Younge vyn and plauntes umbydelvyng hie,
And also hem that naked beth let wrie.
Eke er then Ide. Iche merges curvature
Of iii yere old kitte from the roote is sure.

De vineà vetere in jugo vel pergulà reparandà.

6.

From hensforth the vynes that ferre traile
On perches or forkes and over longe
An encombraunce are and of nought availe.
Beholde hem if thaire trunnke be hool & stronge,

Ablaquate hem, feede hem fatte with donnge,
And kitte hem shortte over the londe not v
Feet longe allyling, and thus make hem to thryve.

Where the grenest place is of the rynde

The sharpest yren take, and with the pointe
On either side, afore also behinde
So goodly by and by, it is to pointe.
For Columelle affermeth in that jointe

To germyne, and in veer theroute to stare
Mater thi vyne alle newely to repare.
De puteandis vitibus & arboribus, ac oleo faciendo.

8.
Putacioun autumnal celebrate
Is nowe in vyne & tree ther nys noo colde.

52 Olyve is pulde of colore variate.
Make oil of hem al blake on to beholde.
Olyve and other treen thus best is holde
The croppe to kytte, and save on every side

56 The bowes profluent for fruyte to abyde.

9.
But where is lande unkept & insolent,
Take from the trunncke al clene until so hie
As beestes may by noon experiment

60 Attayne, and there let bowes multiple,
And afterlone on every side hem plie
Salutyn 1 est & west, & north & south;
Yit alway warre the touche of beestes mouth.

De olivetis ponendis & curandis.

10.

64 The olyve is nowe there lande is hoote & drie
Ysette, as erst is saide. Wel wot this tree
Encre in litel moiste and places hie.
Wel froted wolde he fatte ydonnged be,

68 And wagted with wynde of feracitee.
And cure hem as beforne. Nowe baskettes (corbes) fyne
Beth made; in tempre lande eke oil lauryne.

De Allio, Ulpico Cep(ul)lis, & plantis carduorum.

11.
This Moone Ulpike & Garlic is to sowe.

72 White erthe it wol dolvon withouten donnge.
Make reedes in the borde, and ther bestowe
Hem in the toppe atwene in brede & longe
Fyngers but irr; eke deepe sette is their wronge;

76 And weede hem wel, so wol thai wex(en) fele.
But forto hede hem greet trede downe the stele.

1 louting fort.
ONIONS, TEASELS, AND FRUIT-TREES.  [Book XII.

They say that if they are sown and also gathered when the moon is down, they will have no strong smell. Now sow onions, teasel, marjoram, and horse-radish.

12. So shall the juice into thaire hedes goo.
And whenne the moone is downe also thai telle
Hem if me sowe, and pulle hem uppe also,
Of crueltee noo thing wol in hem smelle.
In chaf or smoke ykept wel wol thai dwelle.
Nowe onyons sowe, and tasnl in his place.

De persico, pinu, prunis, castaneis, et aliis pomis.

13. Nowe ther is hoote, and elles in Janyveer,
The peches boon in pastyn is to sette.
To sounder hem two footes best it weer.
The plauntes spronge into other places fette;
And sette hem deepe iii or ii handes mette;
But pitche adowne the pointe intort the grounde.
An other crafte yit other folk have founde.

14. The boones to be sette first wol thai drie
A dayes fewe, and thenne in askes moo\^de
Thay mynge, and it thai into skpees trie;
In this thaire dried boones wol thai holde.
I say that men myght kepe hem as thai wolde,
And everywhere also saye I thai sprynge.
Yit sum place hath best & lengest durynge,

15. Ther warme a\^yer is \& gravel landes weete;
For ther is colde and wyndy thai wol die
Yf noo defense awai the coldes bete.
And delve hem ofte, eke herbes bitter trie.
Transplaunte hem two yere olde to multiplie

in warm air and wet gravel; cold winds will kill them. Dig often and pull out weeds, transplant at two years

210 

in short trenches close together.

Ther from the strom of hete iche help his brother.
16.

Ablaquiatyng hem in harvest hie,
Here oon foiles yeve hem as for donnge;
108 And kytte of every roton thinge or drie.
For grene yf that me kytte of, that is wronge,
That sleeth hem uppe; eke seek if thai be longe
Wyndregges olde in water let infounde;
112 Yeve hem this drinke, anoon thai wol be sounde.

17.

The Greekes sayen that Peches me may make
Ywriten growe, yf that me first hem sette
And after dayes vii up hem take.
116 By thenne oue wol a spronke of hem be lette
Upon the shelle, and oue the curnel fette,
And write oue whate the list with cynabare.
To close anoon the boon thereon do care.

18.

120 Thaire kyndes beth, oon is peche Armenye,
Precox is next, the thridde is duracyne.
But if this tree to sore in sonne drie
Hepe erthe aboute and humoure vespertyne,
124 Eke thing object the fervoure of declyne.
A serpent skynne doon on this tree men lete
Avaylant be to save it in greet hete.

19.

For frostes nowe do donnge aboute a peche,
128 Or water, mixt wyndregges, or the best
Of benes boyled water may be leche
To sle the frost; and if wormes unrest
Hem, aske, oil'dregges mixt, on hem be kest,
132 Or oxe talgh with the thridde parte aisel,
Her either cast on hem wol slee hem wel.
20. If the fruit fall off, drive a pin of fir or birch into the root or trunk; or if it threaten to rot, it is useful to bore a hole in the middle, and put in a willow stake. The fruite caduke is goodly thus to cure: Of terebynte or brique into the roote

136 Or truncke indryve a pynne, and it is sure For fallynge fruyte; or holdynge forth to rote The myddel into bore also is boote, And putte a saly stake in it with crafte;

140 Fro rotyng and ryving thay be berafte.

21. Cut the rind low down, and when the sap flows, bind the wound with clay and chaff: and when they flower wet them with goat's milk whilst the sun is thrice going round his course. Lowe on the truncke as wounde him in the rynde, A lite humoure whenne oute of it is ronne, With chaved cley the wounde ayein to bynde.

144 And whenne thaire flouring time is so begonne, While thrie aboute his course gireth the sonne, With sestres thre of gootes mylke hem wete, And ther wol be the peches swete & greete.

22. Hang Spanish broom from their boughs, or tie it to them. Graft according to their kind, in cold land in January, in hot land November, and take the grafts low. Upon thaire bowes Spartea to honge Is gode for hem, or sparte until hem bynde. In Janyveer or Feveryere no wronge Is graffyng hem, but cordyng to thaire kynde

152 If land be colde; and hoote land if thai fynde In November: but take thaire graffes lowe And nygh the storcke, for gladdest wol thai growe.

23. The tops do not take, or do not last. Graft the Armenian and Precox on the palm, the cling-stone on almond. Inoculate in April of May, where land is hot. The toppes taketh not, or nought endure.

156 Graffe in him self, or plumme, or Almandtree, But Armenye and Precoqua beth sure In plumme, in Almaunt Duricynes be Lengest to growe in moost fertilitie,

160 Aprille and May hem wol enoculaire Ther as the lande is hoote in places faire.
24.

Italiene enoculacion
In thende of May or nygh ther Juyn begynne

In peches saien goode occupacion.
Emplasturing (and) of hem eke is no synne,
And rede oute of the plane ygraffed wynne.
The Duracyne is kept in oxymelle

With dregges myxt wel for to taste and smelle.

25.

The bones oute, as figges summen drie
Hem and suspende; eke I have seen, the bonys
Detracte of Duracyne, in hony trice

So kept that gladder tasting never noon is,
Hoote pitche a droppe if into iche (n)avel 1 goone is;
That so thai be coart (coact ?) to swymme in sape,
Enclude hem, and alle harme thai shal escape.

26.

Thai sayen the pyne 2 unto all thing under sowe
Is commodious, and his sowing is thus:
His kurnels wol in hoote & drier growe
In October, or November not mys,

In smal lande nygh the see, amonge the hillys
And stones, wide and fresshe this tree at wille is.

27.

In wyndy moiste encreseth thai right greet.

But with this tree what grounde ever shal growe,
As is for other treen is not to tretce.
But plowe it, whete on it as me wolde sowe,
And right as wheet in it the secedes strowe;

And wrie it light, an handbrede it descende,
And let noo beste his tender youthe offende.

1 umbilicum.  
2 pinus.
28.

Steeping the kernels three days in water helps to make them grow large; transplanting makes them mild. Place the seed under ground in baskets with mould.

Remove the weakest that the strongest may grow faster. After three years the baskets being burst, they shall strike down. Put on them alternate flakes of dung and mould.

Three daies wattering up helpeth eke To greet encrece, and his translacion
The pynes fruyte wol easy make & meke. Eke plauntes have this procuracion
Unto thaire greet multiplicacion:
That first is done the seede with moolde & dounge

In skeppes under lande to rere up yonge.

Whenne thai come up the smallest fro thai do
So that the saddest faster may ascende:
Atte 3 yrere olde, this skeppes broken fro,

And dounge asmoche as moolde aboute hem spende;
A flake of this, a flake of that thai make,
So hath a kake of moolde of dounge a kake.

29.

See that the top-root, one and straight, be removed whole to its extremity. Cutting helps them to flourish, so that we shall see them grow twice as high as we expect.

But see wel that the chief roote oon directe
Be hool translate unto his summyte
Withouten hurte and in no wise enfecte.
Putacion so helpeth hem to thee

That two so high ascende hem shal me se
As me wol wene; and thaire nuttes abide
Wol on the tree, and ripe until this tide.

30.

Pull them before they split asunder. Plum-stones steeped grow more cheerily.

But pulle hem rather then thai flete atwynne.
Thaire nuttes must be clensed forto kepe.
Newe erthen pottes summen kepe hem ynne,
So thai in erthe & with thaire shelles slepe.
Nowe plommes boon to sowe is two hande depe

In lande subact; the same in Feveryere.
First stept in lye up goth with gladder chere.
32.
His plaunte is sette uptake in Janyveer
As from the codde, and nygh the moones ende.

220 Or plaunte hem nygh the Ide of Fevityeer.
The rootes wel in donnging umbywende.
In fatte lande moist thay joyfulliche ascende.
And ther is warme eke hugely thai bold,

224 Yit not for thi thay may endure in colde.

33.

Ther cleyi landes are & lapidose,
With dounge is goode to help hem & excuse
Lest thaire fruite falle and be vermyculose.

228 The plauntes from the rootes eke refuse
Not up to pulle; eke plauntes faire excuse
To stande unpuld, that thai be not to seke.1
And hele in this maner thi prunes seek: 2

34.

232 Oildregges water tempered evenly
Let kest on hem, or oxe uryne alone,
Or oldé bryne admixt unevenly
With water parties two, or of an oone3

236 Askes, and rathest of sarment be doone
On hem, and if caduk thaire fruites be
Dryve in the roote of Oliastre tree.

35.

Rubrik and taar4 wormes & annites sleth;
240 Doon esy on for harmyng of the tree,
Lest medicyne eschaunge into the deth.
Ydolven ofte and wet holpen thai be.
Thai graffed are in Marche extremyte

244 In truncke or rynde; hem graffeth also summe
  In Janyveer er thenne thay wepe gumme.

1 querendae.  2 languidas.  3 furno.  4 pix liquida.

The plant is taken from the stem in the end of January or middle of February. Surround the roots with dung. Where it is warm they grow bravely, but yet they can stand the cold.

Where it is clayey dung them and give no cause for their falling wormeaten. Cut off all the suckers from the root, but leave the best unpulled. Heal your sick plums thus:

Cast on them oil-dregs mixt equally with water, or old brine with two parts water, or ashes from an oven, and especially loppings.

Red ochre and tar kill worms; put on lightly, not to harm the tree. Some graft in January before they weep gum.
Plums are grafted on almonds, plums, apples, and peaches. Some dry them on hurdles, and gather selected ones in sea water or boiling dregs, and dry them in the sun or lukewarm oven.

The chestnut will grow from self-sown plants, or from seed. In two years it will be sick. Choose out good strong ones.

Dry them in heaps and cover with river sand for twenty days. When that is done place them in water, where the sick swim, and the healthy sink. Again put the good ones under gravel, and try them thus three times.

You may plant them quite securely. Some keep them in gravel; but they do not like sandy land. Black earth is suitable, and carbuncle, and ragstone well broken.

In Almaunt, in himself, in male, in peche, Ys graffed plumme; and plommes summen drie, And hem on fleykes kepe; and other teeche Whenne see water or dregges boiling frie The plommes freshe collect ther into trie. Hem taken uppe so drieth thai in sonne, Or in an oven luke, and thai beth wonne

Chasten wol uppe of plauntes that alone Upgrowe, or of his seedes multiply. The plaunte in yeres two wol gynne grone For seke, and peraventure he wol die. Freshe, ripe, and grete of hem to sette oute trie. In November hem sette, and up thai crepe. And thus to sowe in Feveryere hem kepe.

Drie hem in shade, and hem togeder hepe, With floode gravel let diligence hem wrie, And xxx dayes under that hem kepe: Thenne, doone of that, hem into water trie. Ther swymmeth seeke; and hool adowne wol hie. Ayaine the goode under gravel be do, And tried ette and thries preve hem so.

Hem that remain al sekur maist thou sowe. Sumen in gravel hem closeth, and so kepe. In lande solute and softe uppe wol thai growe But as of gravel lande no thing thai kepe. In sandy lande thai stande if that it wepe Black erthe is apte, and londe carbunculyne, And ragstoone all to rapte is for hem digne.

1 castanea. 2 optant.
40.

Thai growe unneth in sadde lande or rubrike,
And for noothing the cley thai may not use,

276 The colde estate of heven wele thai like.
Aparty warme also thai not refuse,
Nor clyves ther humour e is not excused.
Thai loveth derk septentrion beholde,

280 And best in pastynated lande thai holde.

41.

Pastyne it deep a foote and half, or plowe
It by and by, and wel with dounge it fede,
And therin do thi chastens forto growe

284 A foote depe the crafte is hem to seede.
Sette uppe a stick upon hem the to lede.
And sette in everie stede or iii or v;
But footes iv asonder hem to thryve.

42.

288 Transplantyng hem is best atte yeres two.
So gutteryng the water from hem shelve;
If water stande on hem thai beth fordo.
Also this tree may pleched be him selve.

292 Eke besily the yonge it is to delve.
In Marche and September putacion
To chastens is incrementacion.

43.

Thai graffed beth in rynde, as I have preved,

296 In Marche and in Aprille, and right wel do.
Inoculing also in hem hath cheved.
In saly if me graffe hem forth thai go.
And ripeth late and tasteth not but so.

300 Chasteynes kest in flakes me may kepe,
Or under sande asonder leyde to slepe.
44. And other hem in erthen pottes doo,
And delveth hem in places that beth drie.

In beechen baskettes men save also
This fruite, so thai with cley be stanche ywrie.
Or smallest barly chaf aboute hem plie,
Or baskettes of segges me may use,
So thai be thicke, and save hem ther recluse.

45. This moone in places (drie) and regions colde
The piry dwle is sette ygrraffed to be,
Citur, (and) Olyve, eke Pomm garnat to holde
The Serve, and Meddleler, and Silique tree,
The Molbury, the Chery, and Fig-tree,
Almandes, and Juglande in semynaire,
As crafte is taught beforne, is to repaire.

De mundandis & muniendis apium castris.

46. Atte gynnyng of this moone of thamarike
And other floures wildfire useth the bee
Hony, though it be smal, sumdel to pike;
Thaire winter stoor is reson that it be.
Now clenched alle thaire houses is to se;
For wynter moveing like is hem to harme.
But do this in a faire day and a warme.

47. Let sweepe hem with a wynge and with a penne,
Or fether of a foule there as an honde
May not come to; pike all the filthes thenne;
Stoppe every cheve aboute her houses fonde
With cleyed dounge; and over ther thai stonde
A tegument of brom or such extende
Hem fro tempest and coldes to defende.

1 inde.
Remedium vitibus quae sine fruge luxuriant.

48.
In places glade and warme if vyne abounde
In leef, and have of fruite but poverttee,
332 Now kitte hem short and thai wol be feconde.
In colde lande this in Feryere doone be;
And if thai amende not, yheped se
Askes or floode gravel aboute her roote,
336 That summen stroones dryve into for boote.

Remedium sterili viti.

49.
The same place and tyme a bareyne vyne
Is thus to cure: his storke is first to cleve,
And ther enclude a stoone; eke olde uryne
340 Let cotuls iii aboute it helde at eve,
And alle the mould aboute it to remeve,
That this licoure the rootes to descende,
Eke ley to lande and dounge, and thai wol mende.

N.B.—Here several Stanzas have been torn out, and
the following cannot be numbered.

For browsty oil white wax is to resolve
In fynest oil, and therin throwe it so:
Hoot salt ygrounde is on it to dissolve
And in a vessel wried alle be do.
So wol it mende odoure and taste also.
In erthe ich oil to kepe is his nature,
Whom salt, or fire, or water hoote may pure.

To cure a barren vine, cleave the stalk and put a stone in it. Throw four pints of old urine upon it, and remove the earth from it, that the moisture may descend to the roots: then put to it earth and dung.

To cure rancid oil melt white wax in fine oil, and hot ground salt, and cover all up. Oil should be kept in earthenware, its nature is to be purified by salt, or fire, or hot water.

1 rancid.
This month
olives are made
into preserves:
there are several
kinds. The light
(or swimming)
olive is preserved
by sprinkling on
alternate flakes
of olives pennyrroyal, honey, and
a little salt. Or
put thereon a
layer of olive and
fennel cuttings,
or birch, or dill.

De condiensis olivis.

This moone is made olyve in condyment;
That is dyvers: Oon olyve columbare
Ther flaketh first olyve as fundament;
And after that the pulioles are;
A flake on that hony and saltes rare,
Or flake olyve and fenel graffes be
Theron or birche, or dile, or olif tree.

N.B.—Another chasm.

So are they kept
only eight days.
Unbruised olive
is placed in brine,
which is fined in
forty days. If
you want it sweet
add two parts of
syrup, one of
vinegar; if sour,
one part syrup,
two vinegar.

A pint of raisin
wine, a double
handful of cin-
der-ashes, a
quantity of old
wine, bruised
cypress leaves:
mix all this and
steep it, make a
crust upon it,
and fill up to the
brim.

So beth thai oonly daies viii endured.
Olyve unhurt in barme of oil is do,
That after xl dayes up is pured.
And swetter for to have it, do therto
Two parties sape and aisel oon also.
To have it sharpe, of aysel tweyne infounde
And oon of sape, as may the sharpe abounde.

A sester passe, a^2 yespon alto grounde
Of cyner, of olde vyne a quantitee
Foill of cupresse a parte in it contounde.
Let mynge all this; olyves nowe let se,
Suche as unhurt beth taken from the tree,
Doon in and dreynt, a cruste upon it make,
And fille it to the brinke until it take.

1 muria. 2 quantum manus utraque comprehendere possit. 3 contunde.
NOTES.

1/4. Gesner considers this to be a taunt aimed at Columella, though he gives no more occasion for it than Palladius himself; and the latter by his remark in the next line seems to be conscious that he is open to this retort.

4/8. "Us is to write," and 43/1165, "us to were honest is," are instances of the old dative: and so "the was saide"—it was said to thee, 81/570; and 96/1001, "is hem to stoppe"—they must stop: but "me moost enforme," 1/2, and "The floure me with the roos is not to take," 80/528, are different: in these latter instances me may be the nominative, like the French on.

2/23. "hole" should have been printed hoole. Qy. whether we are not wrong in writing wholesome, as if from walg, and not holesom from A.S. "hæl."

4/74. To take, probably "take to pieces," subigis; or it may be the to frequently redundant before the imperative.

4/80. ataste alore="judicio saporis explores"; but which is the verb, and which the adverb, it does not seem easy to determine.

4/94. The metre seems to require that Thater should here be written in full "the water."

5/117. Sic in MS., but Clerces is more probably the right reading.

6/125. obeye unto, as in Chaucer, "to Nature obey," representing the Latin dative.

6/152. This redundant as is frequent in Chaucer, e.g. Knight's Tale, "As keep me from the vengans of thilk yre." See infra, 9/226, etc.

7/160. Sic in MS., but selve is more probable.

7/168. synne represents the old corrupt reading vitium, instead of vicinus.

8/199. to thair above—to an improved condition. See Professor Child, 'On Certain Peculiar Phrases in Gower and Chaucer,' in Ellis's Early English Pronunciation, Part I. This remarkable expression occurs also in Robert Manning of Brunne's Chronicle, Part I. Vol. I. p. 253 of Mr. Furnivall's edition:—

"Knyghtes, he seide, mykel I jow love,
I have jow holpen to joure above,
And more y wolde yff y hadde ought."
9/227. So in MS., but "is" should be it.

9/230. Palladius says that virgin chastity, i.e. Minerva, is "prominent," i.e. patron, presul, of the olive; the translator has reversed the order.

10/254. That manner molde; so 27/723, all manner pulz, like Chaucer's "No maner wight," in Prologue to Canterbury Tales, and elsewhere.

12/306. Sic in MS.: there is doubtless an omission of South, the original having "præcipue quæ ab Austro vel Occidente."

14/373. Spongia in original is a kind of stone. Vide Pliny.

15/383. The translator seems to have mistaken tectorium of the original—a kind of rough-cast, for tectum.

15/400. It will be observed that tough is made to rime with yo, as in Robert of Brunne's Chron. I. 357/10,218, toughes (lochs) rymes with troues (trows, boats). There also tow (tough, A.S. toh) rymes with drow (drew), 452/13,038. In the Midland dialect, and standard speech, the final guttural was no doubt silent.

16/423. The comma should be at "foule"; and the meaning is excused (by themselves on the plea) lest they should lack water, or sea-fowl.

18/463. Chaucer uses the singular "gre" for a step; but I do not know another instance of the plural form grece.

20/544. The translator has inserted this line proprio motu in derision of these absurd superstitions.

25/659. This remarkable stanza is for the most part due to the translator. Palladius's account of the Pheasant in the original has been much applauded.

26/712. There is nothing in the Latin about this laughter; and it is not easy to see what gave rise to it.

27/728. This is no nay, is a phrase of Chaucer's.

29/790. dice here seems to be superfluous; and for the first thi one would be inclined to substitute the; but see infra, 30/815.

30/818. So in MS., but thennes seems required.

31/837. It is showell in MS., and so I ought to have given it, as Mr. Skeat reminds me.

31/840. for dyveres deres—against divers injuries.

33/892. Democritus of Abdera wrote a book called Georgicon, which is referred to by all the Latin writers de re Rustica.

36/980. There is nothing in the original corresponding with
"aboute a quyk calf gridde": the translator probably mistook the meaning of viticule.

37/1021. **fold.** We get the meaning of this word, 88/770, where it is explained by "ornus." I have omitted to mention that these explanatory words are all in the MS. inserted by the translator between the lines: they are by no means always the same words as are used in the original. I do not find this name for the ash in the Dictionaries or Glossaries.

38/1035. So in MS., but gutteres is required.

39/1053. *into stonde,* i.e. to stand in.

40/1085. The celles suspensures, in original "cellarum suspensuras," i.e. the arching, or vaulted work on which the Roman baths were built.

43. In the Latin distich at the end of this page Mr. Skeat saw at a glance that I had mistaken unus for imus. It is in fact meant to rime with primus, and to signify last. It is to little purpose to say that Horace would have written summus, not imus, vide Hor. Epist. 1. 1. I had taken unus in connexion, not with "liber," but with the subject of the next line. I take this opportunity of thanking Mr. Skeat for this and several other services rendered me in his review in the Academy.

44/15. Barnaby Googe says of these balks: "The good husband must trie whether it be well plowed or no, & not onely trust your eyes, which (the balks being covered with mould) may easily be deceived, but trie it with your hand (which is a certainer proofe) by thrusting downe a rod into the furrow, which if it pierce alike in every place, it sheweth that the ground is well plowed. If it be shallow in one place & deepe in another, it declares the ground to be evil handled in the plowing."

46/67. =so much will grow to thee.

46/77. In this, and other places, where the metre requires a mono-syllable, one would have expected forwe. See next line.

47/78. A full stop is required at wyse.

48/114. "Dissensseth," so written in the MS., and it is evidently, as required by the context, a verb in the imperative: but as the Latin is discuties, I suspect "dissensseth" to be a mistake of the copyist for discusseth.

50/172. It would seem as if the pronunciation of this word varied with the spelling, and the same with tough and ynough, with which it is often made to rime. Compare the rimes of this stanza with those of stanza 4, p. 45: plowe there rimes with grove, and "tough,"
"ynough," and "plough" are meant to correspond with each other in sound, I fancy according to the modern pronunciation of "tough"; and so in 85/672. "Ynowe," like "plowe," often occurs with the other sound, e.g. 52/231; but then we have "lough" (72/304, and 50/184) meaning low, and most probably with the same sound as "low": so that it is not easy to come to a satisfactory conclusion on the matter.

50/184. The side-note, notwithstanding the gap in the printing, has said all that was intended; "and," however, should have had its first letter, and low should have been given, without the (?), as the explanation of "lough," not longh.

52/231. It is strange that our word very should have established itself as almost the sole representative of the intensive adverb. Our Early English was much more copious in this respect; and "right" and full were often employed with good effect in this service: right occurs twice in this line, and in other places, where the substitution of very would be no improvement. In 172/42, where it seems used to signify excess of badness, it may be a little perplexing. In such phrases as "right by" (6/149), and "right as thou went" (36/968), it conveys a meaning of local exactness. In 45/49 the adverb "forth right" relates to time, and signifies immediately.

55/303. Gargilius Martial is several times quoted by Palladius as a writer on Agriculture, but little is known about him with certainty. There was an author of this name contemporary with Alexander Severus, whom Vopiscus speaks of as a second-rate writer; but whether he is the same person with the Martial in the text it is not possible to determine.

56/344. The meaning seems to be "the walnut is to be planted sideways, one of its sides downwards, the point, or thinnest end, looking towards the north."

56/352. This represents the old reading una instead of ima.

57/371. The two misprints in the word "copron," which I have noticed in the Corrigenda, have sadly disfigured it.

58/399. So in MS. for er, i.e. ere, before.

60/443. Notice "an other," like altera—the second.

60/442-448. These hours are the divisions of the Roman day from sunrise to sunset. The sixth hour is always midday. The calculation is only for the first day of each month. The feet represent the length of the shadow of the gnomon of the Roman sundials when struck by the rays of the sun. Gesner and Schneider, in their respective editions of Palladius, have produced at length a learned dissertation of Aldus
on the subject, to which we refer the reader who may desire a thorough investigation of the questions involved.

61/12. The translator seems to speak of the same land as thin and fat at the same time: in the original it is "solo tenui et resoluto, vel etiam pingui."

63/527. The old reading was fecundas for "insecundas."
64/86. The Aminean vine has its name from an old town of Campania. Pliny says the bees gave their name to the Apianean.

66/153. There is a space left in the MS. for a word before "businesse"; probably the word omitted is "better."

67/167. leves in MS. is a manifest error of the transcriber.

67/187. Mago, a Carthaginian writer on Agriculture, of uncertain age, was translated into Greek, and is frequently quoted by Pliny and Columella, as well as by Palladius.

67/188. I have proposed to expunge the d from "yerdes" as a manifest error of the MS.

68/191. In the original it is putrefent; therefore there can be no doubt that purifie should give place to putrifie. The semicolon should have been placed after "rootes" in the next line, and not at the end of this.

69/236. This line labours under some defect, but I cannot say what it is.

72/318. I propose the substitution of to for "the," in deference to the original "formandam esse."

73/346. So in MS., but of seems to be required before "graffynges."

75/397. "he either" here, and "Ereither," 32/880, evidently represent the A.S. Heora agther; but in these places the meaning seems rather to be both of them together, than either of them separately.

76/431. The original has here in the Pastine, or land prepared for vines; and two lines above the "tables brinkes," or extremities of the beds, are spoken of as in the vineyard at the Decumanus limes; for the vineyards were laid out with all the precision and order of a fixed camp.

76/433. "an handful" seems a strange measure of length here, and in 119/429. In the original it is palmus—a handsbreadth, as in 80/536, or manubrii crassitudine. In Old English it was called a shaft-man: thus, in Barnaby Googe, 78a, we read "not exceeding a foot in length, nor a shaftman in shortness." Vide Halliwell. Bailey is more accurate, as becomes a lexicographer, and calls it "Shaftment."

76/437. A verb is wanting in the MS., perhaps oey after "hedes."

81/577. i.e. "lete to plannte it"—have it planted. The "to" is unusual.
NOTES.

82/600. "bere a belle." This proverbial expression occurs in Chaucer (Troilus, iii. 199):

"And let see which of you shal beare the belle To speake of love aright."

83/612. It would help the metre to read cleyi, i.e. clayey.

84/645. "roote" in this line, though explained by "radicem," is not the accusative, but the nominative to "is sowe" in next line. The first "sowe" I think is a verb active, and that is has found its way into the text by an error of the copyist.

84/656. "synk." It is not easy to recognize the French cinq under this grotesque form; but it seems to have been at one time the current spelling of the word Anglicized: thus in Lydgate's "Order of Fools," edited by Mr. Furnivall in Queene Elizabethes AChademy, 81/51, we read: "whos chaunce gothe neither yn synke or syse."

85/668. "goo too." This expression, of such frequent occurrence in the Authorized Version of the Scriptures, answers nearly to the Latin interjection Heus. We meet with it also in Spenser, e.g. F. Q. 5/43, Book I.:

"Goe to, then, O thou far-renowned sonne Of great Apollo."

89/795. So in MS., but olofte, as in 40/1088, seems certainly required.

90/829. I and the translator's scribe have made sad havoc of this line between us. I am responsible for the omission of the verb "trede" before "hem": he has inserted an unnecessary "and"; and in the next line he has written "peres" instead of "pure."

92/877. I have no doubt it should have been "populer," as in 93/900.

93/907. So in MS., as in other places, for "seyen" = seen.

98/1049. The "pynappultree" is the common pine, on which cones or apples grow.

99/1074. "thaire," in this place and many others, is the adverb there, i.e. where.

100/1088. i.e. over and above six consume or sell. Vide suprad

1069. i.e. over and above six consume or sell. Vide suprad

100/1092. So in MS., instead of "wage."

100/1096. The meaning is, "let a basket made of palm-leaves strain this wine." The punctuation is wrong.

101/1140. ὑδρῶν Κυρηναίκον. The first meaning of Opium was only vegetable juice.

103/1172. Sarmentes (scions). Both words are in the MS.; the second is unnecessary.
106/52. I suspect some error in this line. In the original it is:

"nec in sabulone solum, sed in arena quoque proveniunt."

108/128. So in MS. for douged.

110/169. "armorace" or "arborace." The translator is not always so particular about the right spelling.

110/175. This, with several ejaculations of a similar character, is due entirely to the translator.

111/191. There is a redundant word, probably "flatte."

111/217. =That will not be denied, but flourish in all weathers.

113/247. I have remarked already on the care of the translator to show the words which he makes to rime together have a difference of meaning. It is sometimes very slight, but he is at great pains to point out that there is a difference. This stanza is a good example: the word "ferme" occurs no less than three times at the end of lines; and there are Latin words placed above to mark the difference of meaning. Unhappily, the explanation of the word in the second instance of its use is not very legibly written, and there is nothing in the original answering to it. It looks like ad firmam, but it is more probably affirmare, or some other part of the verb; perhaps adfirmandum. After saying that it was trouble to no purpose to break the plants off; instead of pulling them up, after the first year, he adds, "therefore, set it down as a thing to affirm (to ferme') that places which before were fruitful 'close themselves,' and become unfruitful by so doing, by reason of the roots which cumber the ground."

113/266. all to braye, written as three words. In other places "alleto" is made one word; but I do not remember an instance in which either to or alto is joined with the verb.

114/275. "sette" is not in the MS., but is evidently necessary: "is" is a misprint for "in."

114/291. What is the herb here called Blite, Lat. Blitum, is not very clear, perhaps Spinach.

114/294. Words of the MS. should probably be worldes, i.e. worlds in the sense of ages; as we say "world without end." So I had written, but Mr. Skeat remarks that wordes and wordes occur so often for worlds, that they may be considered as only different forms of the same word. There still remains, however, its peculiar signification here.

116/342. The word here rendered "togh," and in 118/395, "tenes," is in the original tenacibus, and means stalks.

116/351. I have put the syllable "up" in brackets as redundant.

118/412. This means "some omit the boiling."
120/446. *Hem* seems to be wanted before "hie."

120/454, 467. It is to be noticed that these remarks are not in the original, but insertions due to the translator. There have been many such, of which no notice is given.

121/470. "There" refers to Sardinia, and this line should be in a parenthesis; the next lines to the end of the stanza describe the "ootheringe worthie memorie" which "Marcial saugh in Sardyne."

121/472. "after harme." It may not be easy to trace the descent of this word, but I have little doubt that it represents, through some channel, the German *nachamen*, to imitate. The *r* seems to present an objection to this; but we have seen our translator writing "armonaiche" (23/605) for *ammoniac*.

121/489. "clere" in this line should probably have been "clese,"

i.e. close.

122/501. "Is far to fetch," therefore is slow in coming.

125/593. The author has told us what *caprifying* "is to signifie"; but, as his text is very uncertain, the translator is to be excused if he is not very intelligible. There is nothing in the original about "a tree made like a sawe"; but the green fruit of the wild figtree is to be suspended on the tree to be ripened, with a thread run through it like *serta*, garlands, not *serra*. Pliny tells us that this was in order that a kind of gnat, which was bred in the *caprificus*, might be induced to suck out the moisture of the figtree, and so hasten its maturity.

127/641. Two syllables are wanting in MS. to complete the sense and the metre, probably "leste wynde."

127/644. There should have been a stop at the end of line 643, and again at nought, the sense being: "it is (necessary) to refuse more or less than a year, as nought," i.e. good for nothing.

130/722. Sic in MS.

133/800. Mr. Skeat refers me to Dr. Morris's note on Chaucer (Clarendon Press Selections) for the meaning of "steep eyes"; but in the original it is "magni." Perhaps I ought to have explained it *projecting*.

134/839. I cannot account for the omission of this line. The gap must have been conspicuous enough in the proof, but some how or other it escaped my notice. It is perfectly legible in the MS. as follows:

"That thai may mylk her foles abundance."

141/46. "graffes" in the MS., but it should no doubt be "graffes."

142/68. We need not be surprised at the wrong done to the quantity of the word *σέλυνον*. 
144/107. So in MS., but I suspect it should be fervent, not "in fervent," and that the words "is sette," or some equivalent expression, have been omitted.

144/118. To agree with the original this "by" ought to mean against; but whether the translator so intended it is at least doubtful: his words seem rather to signify "approaching the fat rather than the lean;" whereas the original is "proximam tenui atque jejunae." It is hardly necessary to say that by does sometimes mean against, as in 1 Cor. iv. 4.

144/125. "Nowe" of the MS. apparently should be noo, i.e. no, none.

148/219. These prologues and epilogues afford some very curious specimens of in-riming. Here every line is made to rime in itself as well as with its neighbour. The sense is not always rendered the clearer by this process. It looks as if "doon is," in line 220, is meant to be a plural form of the gerund, i.e. agenda. "Jesse floure," in the next line, calls to mind the Jesse-trees of ancient art, on which our Lord's genealogy was depicted. In 224 I have put "s" in brackets as evidently an error of the MS. "Of floures flour" is Chaucer's expression in the prologue to his "Legend of Good Women," which seems to have been in the mind of the translator whilst writing this epilogue. There is a word omitted in the MS. in l. 225, probably cloudes, or worldes. Chaucer in the forecited prologue has, "That in this derke world me wynt."


153/129. The last word in this line, which ought to mean "mix," or something equivalent, is not completed in the MS.; the second syllable is wanting.

154/151. "and" seems wanting in the MS. before "yet."

157/218. "That" of the MS. should probably be "Take" at the beginning of this line.

157/225. The hours which are here represented by the technical names of the division of the day in A.S. times, in the original are simply described by their number, as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc. In the side-note I have made one agree with the other.

157/232. The same in-riming is observable in this epilogue, the meaning of which is tolerably clear. I ought to have printed drope in l. 237.

159/26. This picture of the wheat-field bending to greet and express thanks for its ripeness is due entirely to the translator.
159/27. From this knowledge of French husbandry, it has been concluded, perhaps too hastily, that our Palladius must be the

"Facundus juvenis Gallorum nuper ab arvis
Missus"

mentioned by Rutilius, as related in our preface. With respect to the cart, Barnaby Googe's account is: "Palladius teacheth, besides the labour of men, a shorter way to be done with an oxe, that shall in short time cut downe all that growth, which was woont to be used in Fraunce. The devise was a low kind of Carre with a couple of wheeles, and the front armed with sharpe sickles, which forced by the beast through the corne did cut downe all before it. This tricke might be used in levell and champion countries; but with us it would make but ill-favoured worke."

160/74. There is nothing in the original to decide the meaning of these French words: but as ache, parsley, has been mentioned before, p. 142, they are most likely comme devant, as Mr. Furnivall has kindly pointed out to me, to whose advice, guidance, and encouragement, whenever I have consulted him, I am greatly indebted.

162/125. "multiple" of the MS. should be "multiplie," to rime with "drie" in the next line.

163/143. It is to be observed here that a difference is made between noon and midday by the translator. In the original we have only the fifth and sixth hour: i.e. eleven and twelve o'clock.

163/148. This epilogue is free from in-riming, and presents no especial difficulty: "umne" in the first line should have been "ymne" =hymn.

167/90. This is Chaucer's phrase: he calls Constance, in the Man of Lawe's Tale, "the sely innocent." Spenser speaks of "a silly lambe" becoming "the innocent prey" of a lyon in F. Q., b. 1, c. 6.

168/129. There is in the MS. a faint tail to the end of well, which may be meant for a y.

170/162. The in-riming of this epilogue is most extraordinary; and in addition to the final rimes, every two lines are made to rime together in the middle. The latter part is very obscure, and the misprints make bad worse. In l. 168 it should of course be Prince, and I should be inserted before the first "mene." For "she mine ignorance" compare 171/9. "faust nygh," in line 169 I take it to be hard by, as in Spenser, F. Q. 1, 12, 25, "Fast before the king"; and in F. Q. 2, 2, 37, "Fast by her side did sitt the bold Sansloy."

172/42. The translator has mistaken the meaning, if "fungous
NOTES.

231

stronge” are epithets of praise; but perhaps he meant the contrary, and referred “thereof” to dounge, not to chaf.

178/54. This notion of the rape and the cabbage refusing to land at the same port is due to the translator.

178. Here again observe the lines riming in the middle as well as at the end. In 213 “make” is Chaucer’s word for writing poetry, adopted from the Greek ποιητής. In 216 “the Prince” occurs again. I do not clearly see to whom he refers in l. 217.

179/11. In the original it is plainly “cum minuitur Luna.” The translator probably wrote, or meant to write, Phæbe.

179/17. So in MS., but “As” seems necessary instead of “And.”

180/43. Sic; but there is in MS. a flourish, which may indicate an e. I have no doubt that Mr. Skeat is right about “Hopre” = a seed-basket, in the Latin modium; but for “cloth,” or “clothe,” we have vesticris. I had mistaken hoppit for Hopper, a word used twice by Chaucer in the Miller’s Tale, l. 924 and 927.

183/126. This line, printed just as in the MS., is evidently out of its place. It ought to have come before l. 124.

186/211. In this epilogue we again have the double rhymes and the same sentiment, but in language more easily intelligible. I have bracketed the syllable “un” as unnecessary.

187/5. I have put the superfluous “is” in brackets. “on ende” at the close of the line is carefully explained to mean diligently, to justify the rime with “atte end” in the line before. The phrase generally means completely.

188/46. It is difficult to follow the translator here. I see nothing in the original about balancing on tiptoe, or three toes growing for one.

190/96. The word which looks like heiry is probably heivy, or some form of “heavy.” It should have been printed separately from letel which I take here in the intransitive sense of stopping, or sinking. The Latin is “propter nuture gravitatem remanens aqua subsidet, et translatum vinum pure servabitur, relictco quicquid se ex illi ex imbre miscuerit.”

191/116. There is space left in the MS. for a word before “playne.”

191/128. The MS. is here manifestly faulty. One would expect it to be “And feede (i.e. food) it is to dust it ofte and weede.” In the original we have “sarculari debet assidue, ut respergatur pulvere, quo fovetur.” In what follows the translator had the old reading nimis instead of minus, which makes all the difference.
196/266. Castration of bees. The translator would seem to have read "de apibus castrandis" instead of "de alvearibus castrandis."

196/271. This benevolence towards the bees is expressed in the original without the unceremonious severity upon those who deprive them of their stores.

197. There is surely a mistake in the MS. in the heading of this section, which intimates that all these wines are made of the larger fruits, such as apples or pomes. Barnaby Googe shall tell what these are. He says, "Pomum, generally spoken, is to be understood of all that the Greekes comprehended in the word ῶπωρα, as peaches, quinces, and pears, whereunto the Lawyer agreeeth."

197/296. In the original it is eightieth here, and fiftieth in the next line, which the metre seems to require, to say nothing of the wine.

198/305. This is rather a free translation of utrum vendenda sit.

198/308. The translator must have had another reading before him, or else he has strangely mistaken the meaning of diuretica.

199/334. ὑδρόκεν looks like a slip of the pen for ὑδρόκεν. The Latin word is aperies, and perhaps this sense may be got out of A.S. dreogan, German drűken.

200/358. This plant, the Italian clover, should have been written melilot quasi melle lotus. Gliciride, or rather glycyrize, sweet root, is the liquorice.

200/369. A syllable is wanting; perhaps and before "clene."

201/404. I have at a venture supplied a syllable in brackets.

202/418. In the MS. the three last words are written separately. Modern editors incline to unite the three together. In similar expressions we may have had the prefix to joined to the verb or particle; and frequently alto written as one word; but in no case, as far as I remember, are the three words amalgamated.

203/443. me trete, divided in the MS., is the Greek μετρητῆς.

205/513. I have added a syllable in brackets to help the metre.

205/519. The feet spoken of are, of course, those that trod out the wine.

205/525. Musty bread has not a very attractive sound to our notions; but the Romans used the term to signify new, fresh, and good, of apples, cheeses, honey, and even books. A musty book would hardly be considered now-a-days one to be desired.

206/547. It will of course have been observed that all these epilogues are in the stanza of eight lines, and that they have, for the most part, been very carelessly copied by the translator's scribe. Chaucer,
probably, would not have had milder words for him than he bestowed upon his own immortal "Adam Scrivener." This stanza is provokingly full of omissions, which it is impossible to supply. The translator's freak this time is to make both the last and antepenult syllables rime: thus, "light superne" with "might eterne," "honoure, empire," with "houre and gire;" but the fourth and sixth lines limp terribly for want of their proper feet. Here again I fail to see distinctly who it is it is saving whose brightness there is no star in our hemisphere.

207/14. I have referred "Thei" to the harrowers; I fancy, however, from what follows, that it belongs rather to the beans. In v. 18 the MS. has the superfluous "n," which I have bracketed.

208/23. That is before sunrise: for after the full moon, sun and moon are both above the horizon at the same time.

209/69. Another redundant word.

209/76. I have here supplied the syllable in brackets.

213/165. The MS. inserts this unnecessary "and."

213/173. The initial letter of "navel," omitted in the MS., is evidently wanted, and "coart" in the next line must be a slip of the pen.

218/309. I have supplied drie from the Latin, and two lines below I have marked a redundancy of the MS. The brackets in every case indicate a proposed departure from the MS., whether by insertion or suppression.

220, last line but one: dreynt. Spenser, F. Q., also uses "drent" for drowned. E.g. in 2, 6, 49, where Archimago calls to Pyrochles in the Idle Lake:

"What flames," quoth he, "when I thee present see
In danger rather to be drent than brent?"

The rest of November and the whole of December have been torn out of the MS., and destroyed. I question whether the fourteenth book, "de Insitionibus," was ever done by the same hand. Probably if he had translated it, he would have done it in prose.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ablaqueacion</td>
<td>Lat. (see side-note)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboundable, abundant</td>
<td>207/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abounde</td>
<td>203/255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>seems used as a substantive, superior condition, 8/199.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrood</td>
<td>broadwise, across, 158/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adell</td>
<td>much, a deal, 19/502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admyssure</td>
<td>Lat. pairing of horses, 136/875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolent</td>
<td>grown up, 105/30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advail</td>
<td>advantage, 78/497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adorate, Adorify</td>
<td>sweet smelling, 110/180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ador, Lat. a fine wheat</td>
<td>180/41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afere</td>
<td>frighten, 131/750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afer, afar</td>
<td>150/47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affray</td>
<td>commotion, 185/186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afterharme</td>
<td>to imitate (note), 121/472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afterlonges</td>
<td>lengthways, 66/139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agoo, ad. agoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agress, Lat. wild</td>
<td>198/324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aisel, vinegar</td>
<td>169/134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alete, to melt, be softened</td>
<td>174/103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alethe, vide Alete, allay</td>
<td>202/434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfor, alto, thoroughly</td>
<td>205/506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alight, lighted, kindled</td>
<td>147/208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alite, a little, lightly</td>
<td>23/621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyng, A.S. eallunga, entirely</td>
<td>208/42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Als, else, besides</td>
<td>35/948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amydwarde, towards the middle</td>
<td>126/631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amende, correct</td>
<td>6/139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amonge, at times</td>
<td>174/86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amorwe, on the next day, torn leaf, sub finem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An, one</td>
<td>150/40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anende, anent, opposite</td>
<td>40/1094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anende, to finish</td>
<td>158/9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anende, diligently</td>
<td>109/138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anyghtes, adv. in night time</td>
<td>173/379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anoie, annoy</td>
<td>108/131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anoon, anon, presently</td>
<td>10/263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aparty, not apart, but somewhat, sumdel</td>
<td>83/629, 85/679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apert, Lat. open, uncovered</td>
<td>189/151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeire, Fr. to deteriorate, impair</td>
<td>62/41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeson, appease</td>
<td>120/418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar, ere, before</td>
<td>50/173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are, ere, before</td>
<td>155/184, 181/75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arew, in a row</td>
<td>25/678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arm-greete</td>
<td>as big as the arm, 75/412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As with adjective or adverb, intensive, like quam, Lat., but often redundant with imperative, 16/429.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascaunce</td>
<td>a slope, 150/39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aslepe, sleepy, as said of ripe fruit, 59/429.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askes, ashes</td>
<td>22/592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aslake, v. remove</td>
<td>38/1041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspy, aspie, espy</td>
<td>145/160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assise, to place</td>
<td>16/431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assise, to adjust, to measure or weigh</td>
<td>177/180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assure, verb neut. as in Chaucer's "Troilus," 1358, rely upon, 9/214.
Assure, "In resting that assure," i.e. they are sure to rest, 146/185.
Asswithe, quickly, 126/623.
Astate, state, estate, 98/1036.
Astite, quickly, soon, 16/409.
Ataste alorre, learn by the taste, 16/404.
Athide, cover, A.S. thydan, 35/955.
Atte alle, altogether, quite, 202/414.
Atteones, once only, 94/927.
Atteroppes, spiders, 138/945.
Atwynne, between, 15/396.
Atwynne, apart, 66/134.
Auntceaunt, ancient, 200/364.
Avale, to go down, descend, 177/167, 178/193.
Avance, advance, improve, 42/1144.
Avaylant, avail, 211/126.
Avisily, carefully, 4/73, 73/357.
Arowe, vow, 42/1145.
Avyse, attend to, cure, 140/14.
Axe, ask, 44/2, etc., etc.
Ayenic, again, 140/1, 195/237.
Aysell, vinegar, 93/904.
Bake, Bake, back, 39/1068, 42/1156.
Balk, to leave land unplowed, 8/184.
Balke, s. land so left, 44/15.
Barme, sauce, preserve, 220/9.
Bay, berry, globule, 61/198.
Begoon, adorned, covered. gold begoon, overspread with gold, as woe-begone, full of woe, vide Coleridge's "Glossary," 23/630.
Begripe, grip, contain, 54/279.
Beraffe, snatched, saved, 212/140.
Berayned, rained upon, 198/310.
Bernetes represents the old cor-
Besily, busily, anxiously, 23/612.
Bete, beat, to make (a fire), 19/501.
Bethought, thoughtful, 40/1080.
Bette, better, 113/270.
Betwet, qu. bewet? wetted, 45/26.
Bey, buy, 11/281.
Bicornes, Lat. pitchforks, 42/1161.
Bifornys, pr. anterior, in front, 159/43.
Bigge, rich, strong, vide Morris's Specimens E.E., 41/1130.
Bipedal, Lat. two feet long, 155/185.
Blichenyng, mildew, blight, 31/827.
Blyve, quickly, 21/521.
Blyve, as blyve, as quick as possible, 60/445.
Bolde, to make bold, embolden, 105/24, 151/77.
Bol, v. intrans., become strong, 215/223.
Bole, bull, 41/1133.
Bonchief, opposite to mischief, 5/115.
Boon, bones, or stones, or pips of fruit, 144/110.
Boote, A.S. benefit, 9/238.
Borde, border, or bed, 109/150.
Bosshing, making bushy, 188/33.
Boteler, butler, 86/696.
Bragot, a British liquor, 90/812.
Brawnes, muscles, 129/575.
Bray, bruise, 111/195.
Brede, broad, breadth, 18/466, 47/85.
Brede, bread, 34/911.
Brede, make broad, spread out, 190/101.
Breres, briars, 42/1160.
Breses, locusts, 24/654.
Briche, brick, 212/135.
Broke, brook, 190/92.
Brolles, heads, brows, 43/1166.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX. 237

Browsty, rancid, mouldy, 219/15.
Brustles, bristles, 27/724.
Brymme, brim, subare, vide Albert Way's Prompt., 98/1051, 99/107Q.
Burgyn, burgyn, to bud, 53/307, 74/376.
Burgyne, to bud, 53/307, 74/376.
But, unless, 35/949, 94/934.
But, if, unless, 137/910, etc.
But, boot, benefit, 113/269.
But if, unless, 137/910, etc.
Buxom, obedient, 6/126.
By, towards, against, 1/7.
By & by, frequently, 208/46.
By, by dene, altogether, wholly, vide Stratmann's O.E. Diet., 8/184.
Bygrounde, to the bottom, completely, 41/1132.
Byraine, v. shower, 35/952.
Byrayned, rained upon, 198/307.
Byspreytt, sprinkled, 106/70, 168/111.
Bystrowed, strewed, 92/889.
Bywette, Bewette, wetted, 65/125, etc.
Caduc, Lat. ready to fall, mellow, 89/785.
Caire, to go, to creep, perhaps an error of the transcriber, for carie, riming with necessarie, 143/88.
Calcatory, wine-press, 17/461.
Callum, Lat. any hard substance, 125/599.
Calvair, Lat. skull, 36/984.
Caniculer, Dog-star, hounde, 164/13.
Cannibe, crooked, applied to knife, suggests inquiry, 62/1157.
Caprify, to ripen figs (see note), 125/892.
Carbunculine, consisting of carbuncles, or stone coal, 216/272.
Carene, vide side-note, 204/484.
Carenaynes, Lat. carenarias, boilers, 168/130.
Cast, determine, 9/234.
Caul, Lat. stalks, 200/381.
Caule, Lat. stalks, 165/39.
Cause, to cast or shed teeth, 135/862, 135/864.
Cave, upon (does not seem to correspond very intelligibly with the Lat. "in quem frumenta transfusa refrigerentur"), 37/996.
Certayne, a certain quantity, 185/185.
Chappe, crack, split, 116/339.
Chare, chair, car, 35/957.
Charge, dispute, 28/744.
Chasten, a chestnut, 216/253.
Chaune, Fr. warm, 40/1088.
Chaule, jaw, jowl, here the front of a cart, 159/34.
Chaunging, subs. a change, 71/63.
Chave, to cover or mix with chaff, 108/119.
Chese, chuse, 11/281.
Chene, chink, 17/441.
Chere, countenance, 196/250.
Chesbolles, poppies, 184/134.
Cheve, achieve, 50/168.
Cheved, succeeded, 217/297.
Chich, to chuck as a hen, vide Bailey, 25/661.
Childe, v. to bear, 190/90.
Chyne, chyning, a chink or crack, 41/1116.
Chyne, v. to crack, 156/199.
Clave, Lat. a large truncheon, 119/415.
Cleche, to grasp at, clutche, 145/158.
Cleen, claws, hoofs, 68/5.
Cleme, daub, smear, A.S. clemian, 39/1078.
Cleme, to plaster up, 199/339.
Clenliche, cleanly, 115/311.
Clere(qy.clese ?), to close, 121/489.
Clesse, close, enclose, 27/721.
Cleve, Lat. *clivus*, declivity, 50/167.
Clock, to cluck as a hen, 25/660.
Cloos, close confinement, 169/141.
Cloothe, a cloth, 199/338.
Clorded, contracted, 137/919.
Closter, cluster, 186/194.
Clype, clip, 43/1164.
Coact, Lat. compelled, 213/174.
Coarted, Lat. kept close, confined, 101/1131, 213/174.
Codde, the stock of a tree, Lat. *codex*, 144/119.
Coffyns, boxes, 128/672.
Coloquynt, colocinth, *coloquintida*, bitter apple, 34/913.
Columbine, dove-coloured, 14/372.
Colver-hous, A.S. pigeon-house, 21/554.
Commysure, Lat. joint, 141/42.
Complayne, to suffer hardships, or perhaps make level, 158/14.
Complose, Lat. knocked together, 175/167.
Comprehende, Lat. take, strike, as plants, 141/46.
Comyn, moderately, commonly, 142/55.
Condite, Lat. *condire*, to flavour, to season, 203/449.
Condyment, v. to flavour, 205/525.
Condyte, Lat. stored, or preserved, 157/222.
Confray, to rub together, 111/196.
Congius, six sextarii, 169/109.
Congys, the Roman *congii*, 183/117.
Connyn, skill, 97/1015.
Contende, hasten, 206/532.
Cool, colewort, cabbage, 32/879.
Coors, corse, body, 4/85.
Cordyng, agreeing, agreeing, 156/214, 157/224, etc.
Cornel, corner, 13/326.
Cornels, kernels, 185/163.
Cote, pigstye, 99/1081.
Cotul, Lat. a measure containing about a pint, 200/383.
Counter, counteract, 63/66.
Courage, Fr. heart, mind, spirit, 190/90.
Covert, to cover, 6/146, 15/385.
Crafte, v. to make skillfully, 16/428, but see Stratmann.
Crece, increase, 9/227.
Cresce, crush, 142/77.
Crodded, curded, 154/141.
Crofte, small field or garden, 89/796.
Croppe, to cut off the top, 143/92.
Croppes, tops of branches, 90/990.
Crudde, curd, or rennet, 154/142.
Crueltie, harshness, foulness, 210/81.
Cuculle, Lat. hood, 43/1116.
Cure, care, 84/655.
Curiaigne, a herb, 37/1016.
Cyment, cement, 17/449.
Cynarbare, cinnabar, vermilion, 211/118.
Cyner, cinder-ash, 220/16.
Dalk, a hollow, 125/608.
Deching, covering, 175/185.
Dede, die, 28/752.
Defaicte, defeat, 3/44.
Defervyng, boiling down, 204/485.
Defle, to steep, digest, 102/1160.
Defrut, a kind of wine, 204/484.
Dele, divide, distribute, 66/150, 201/395.
Delf, a trench, 144/117.
Delves, trenches, 44/6, 52/239.
Deme, to judge, 4/83, 163/151.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Demene, manage, arrange, 5/95, 19/497.
Dene, ten, 22/587.
Depart, v. trans. separate, part, 29/779.
Dependent, hanging, 99/1060.
Dere, dear, 11/279.
Dere, injury, 31/840.
Dere, v. to injure, 31/840.
Desolve, dissolve, reduce to a pulp, 204/496.
Detracte, Lat. extracted, 213/171.
Devise, Lat. divisus, being divided or distributed, 199/348.
Devolve, roll down, remove, 204/497.
Devye, Fr. to order, arrange, advise, 61/21, etc.
Digne, Lat. worthy, 187/7.
Discuss, Lat. divide, vide Corrigenda.
Dispense, to excuse, not to require, 157/235.
Distempre, to put out of health, 11/273.
Distreyne, subdue, 16/415.
Disyoyn, destroy, put out of place, 32/273, 170/164.
Divyne, guess, doubt, 75/410.
Do, make, 21/561.
Do fro, withdraw, subtract, 214/197.
Dolve, delved, dug, 125/582.
Dolven, dug, 14/353.
Doo, make, place, e.g. "Doo the roots to," place on the roots, 16/417, 116/356.
Doom, judgment, 20/525.
Doone of that, done with that, had enough of it, 216/263.
Dote, decay, 28/752.
Do to, do with, add (do fro, subtract, 214/197), 200/370, 205/510.
Dover, a hole, vide Pr. Parv., 127/654.

Draf, refuse, lees of wine, 22/580.
Dragmes, drachms, 169/145.
Drenche, to drown, plunge, 204/482.
Dresse, Fr. prepare, 79/501.
Drestes, A.S. dregs, 35/944.
Dreynt, drained, drenched, strained, pressed, 220/20.
Drie, thirst, 132/777.
Dripe, drop, put down, A.S. dipan, 54/277.
Drope, drop or stain, 157/237.
Drove, herd, 134/826.
Drury, dreary, sad, 196/250.
Dwyne, dwindle, 63/75.

Echate, Hecate, the moon, 22/526.
Eche, add, 41/1122.
Eddres, adders, 38/1036.
Ediffé, build, 14/364.
Eere, ear of corn, 158/16.
Effloure, to cease flowering, 64/82.
Efte, again, or after, 16/416.
Efte and tries, a second and third time, 216/266.
Eftsones, again, 62/27.
Egestion, Lat. the issue or production of the new wine, or its removal from the vats, 204/449.
Egge, edge, 16/411.
Eghen, eyes, 23/604.
Eitheres, either, 30/808.
Either, both, 186/203.
Eke, also, 38/1049, etc.
Elebre, hellebore, 38/1044.
Elles, else, 38/1031, 60/488.
Elleveth, eleventh, 60/448.
Elone as the liketh, make as long as you like, 47/80.
Elone, to keep long, 126/631.
Enable, become able, 134/834.
Enarme, embrace, protect, 19/502.
Enaye, annoy, 50/163.
Enclose, inclosed, 113/261.
Enclyne, to bend, 159/126.
Encre, increase, 209/66.
Encrised, curly, 154/139.
Ende, on ende, diligently, diligen
ter in M.S., 187/5.
Endure, harden, 90/816.
Endured, kept, Lat. custodiri, 220/8.
Endwell, dwell in, 17/437.
Ene, only, 45/44.
Eneye, to inoculate, 166/53.
Enfecte, affect, injure, 155/177.
Enfecte, become infected or tainted, 199/350.
Enlyne, anoint, 152/105.
Enmyne, v. sink or dig, 28/768.
Ennoyes, adj. annoying, 126/612.
Enoculer, to inoculate, 166/53.
Enrounde, surrounded, 22/590.
Enter, between, Lat. inter, 77/455.
Entere, an intimate, favourite, 11/289.
Enterspace, intermediate space, 47/88.
Epatike, Lat. hepatic, relating to the liver, 200/361.
Ere amonge, ever amonge, ever and anon, 174/86, 175/132.
Ere, an ear, "Enlyne an ere," 199/341.
Eree, v. to plough, to ear, 61/10.
Eree, ever, 62/40.
Ereither, either of them (or rather the two together, vide Note, 397/75), 32/880.
Erthen, sooner than, before, 208/34.
Erthes, ploughings, from eree, q.v. 106/68.
Eschewe, adj. Fr. odious, 20/528, 125/586.
Eschewe, v. shun, 21/553.
Estivons, Lat. summery, 124/580.
Estuant, Lat. raging, boiling, 202/304.
Esy, agreeable to the taste, 208/503.
Even, to level, 150/39.

Ever amonge, every now and then, 105/29.
Exclude, Lat. excluded, 217/278.
Excodication, see side-note, 44/3.
Exile, Lat. poor, weak, thin, 201/387.
Exon, oxen, 19/513.
Expert, experienced, 120/454.
Expresse, open, clear, manifest, experienced, 66/154, 188/27.
Exerne, v. alienate, 186/218.
Eyles, eyeless, 81/564.
Eyron, eggs, 22/582.
Eyther, conj. either, 2/25.
Fande, tried, attempted, 80/551.
Far, Lat. a kind of corn, 207/1.
Fare, to go, to be, to fare, 102/437.
Faute, failure, 129/699.
Fayne, desirous, 188/38.
Fecundare, fruitful, 36/985.
Feel, many, 92/869.
Feestern, to fester, 188/49.
Feetly, actively, carefully, 169/142.
Feint, v. to make faint, 100/1090.
Feire, fair, also to go, 125/550.
Felawe, fellow, 80/553.
Fele, A.S. many, 41/1109, etc.
Fenestell, Lat. window, 20/546.
Fer or ferre, far, 18/471.
Fer of, to be afraid of, 48/130.
Ferdfull, terrible, 130/704.
Fere, frighten, 159/44.
Fere, v. to remove, 36/1036.
Ferme, first, 113/547.
Ferment, Lat. leaven, 205/524.
Ferne, to cover with fern, 13/338.
Fers, fierce, 111/206.
Fervence, boiling heat, 208/444.
Feste, feast, entertainment, 153/106.
Fette, fetched, brought, 76/437, 111/192.
Fette, remove, 210/88.
Feture, breeding, 131/731.
Feverer, February, 50/178.
Firthe, fourth, 126/621.
Flappe, to beat, "To all to flappe," to beat much, 156/194.
Flete, v. flit, part, 214/211.
Flettie, flat, a floor, 18/474.
Flevme, phlegm, 168/125.
Fleyke, basket, hurdles, wattles, 11/275, 92/881, 216/248.
Flonge, flung; to flonge, flung on, 179/11.
Foote, to found, to establish, 12/318.
Footoote, speed (with footoote, immediately), see Warton, 52/228.
For, in many places, against, 19/512.
Fordoo, destroy, 168/112.
Fore, for, 62/25.
Forfare, fare ill, 138/931.
Forferde, greatly afraid, 109/160.
Fortunate, v. act. to make fortunate, 7/180.
Fowre, furrow, 150/36, etc.
Fowrepe, waste by weeping, 102/1149.
Foryelde, requite, 12/311.
Foule, fowl, 22/627.
Founde, try, endeavour, 42/1137.
Frame, blend, 42/1138.
Franye, Fr. frappe, beaten, pounded, 203/418.
Frayels, frails, light baskets, 204/494.
Fresshe, to make freshe, 11/291.
Frete, eat (forfreaten, eaten away), 73/331
Frigiditee, cold or cool place, 108/124.
Frough, crisp, brittle, short to the taste, 84/662, 85/671, etc.
Frote, rub, 16/433, 25/683.
Frottes, probably a mistake of the MS. for frotes, frosts, 55/302.
Fundament, foundation, 12/316.
Fungous, spongy, 172/42, but vide Note.
Gage, Fr. measure, 119/427.
Gage, to engage, claim, 190/79.
Garth, garden, 29/778.
Gaseyn, marsh, Fr. gazon, 2/36.
Gedroken, see Ydroken, 199/334.
Geet, jet, 129/471.
Gentil, generous, thoroughbred, 86/71, 132/779.
Gentillesse, Fr. good birth, 188/28.
Germyne, to bud, 208/48.
Gesse, guess, or do by guess, 200/385.
Gestes, guests, 21/574.
Gey (qy-Wey), weigh, balance, 188/46.
Gire, gird, protect, 13/327.
Gireth, Lat. encircles, 186/203.
Gisily, ingeniously (from gise, a method), 75/409.
Gladde, cheerful, sunny, of land, 44/8.
Glade, gladden, 84/648.
Gliry, glutinous, 16/412.
Glocke, to shake violently, 168/131.
GLOSES, fondle, 132/758.
Gomes, gums, 58/389, 135/863.
Gouldes, endive, 26/702.
Grave, to dig, bury, 150/45.
Gree, degree, 121/471.
Greet, grit, 15/405.
Greithe, v. prepare, 128/689.
Grene, a gren, a snare, 110/164.
Grete, to make great, grow great, 52/241; 97/1025, 149/6.
Grete, to greet, salute, 159/25.
Greves, groves, 49/149.
Greyne, grain or pips, 89/805.
Greythed, prepared; in the original paratae, see Morris's Specimens, 62/35.
Grobbe, to grub, or dig up, 164/6.
Grobbes, grubs, 160/63.
Groissyng, explained by stridens, 14/357, perhaps the French grossir, gritty, 3/59.
Gross, Lat. a green fig, 126/633.
Grout, ground, bottom, 176/154.
Gurgolions, weevils, 18/485.

Hafte, spear-handle; it is also a rough measure called haft-man; vide Ray, 115/311.
Halde, poured, 101/1115.
Hale, to drag, 132/771.
Hale, v. intrans. pour, hail, 197/284.
Half, part, side, 37/1002. (So in Sir J. Mandeville, "O griffon is more strong than viri lyons such as been of this half.")
Half, side, every half, on all sides, 154/144.
Halvendele, half-part, 41/1123.
Happe, chance, 86/710.
Happe, Fr. fasten, 68/214.
Haras, Lat. stables, pigsties, etc. Here it seems to represent the French haras, studs, 134/820.

Hardes, shells, husks, 169/135.
Hardnesse, Lat. duramenta, the hard wood of vines, 69/240.
Harme, vide after, 21/472.
Haunt, practise, follow, O. Fr. hanter, 61/196.
"He" is used in a peculiar manner, like the Greek τρις, 105/52.
Hede, grow to head, 192/156.
Heedles, headless, 32/881.
Heer, here, or rather higher, "supra hac podia," 39/1058.
Heer, hair, 193/180.
Hegge, hedge, 59/438.
Helde, A.S. to pour, 41/1132.
Heldes, slopes, 165/22.
Hele, heal, 22/597.
Hele, healthy, hale, 3/46.
Heled, covered, 20/524.
Helthes, health, 12/301.
Hent, to catch or throw, 42/1151.
Hente or hende, kind, gracious, 186/216.
Her, their, 11/291, etc.
Herde, adj. hard, 41/1122.
Herde, sub. tow, 41/1122.
Her on, here on, 317/383.
Here oon, their own, 211/107.
Herre, higher, 77/445.
Hervest, autumn, 10/260, 113/252, etc.
Hery, hairy, 78/874.
Hete, promise, 94/936.
Heven, intrans. to rise, 181/75.
Hew, hue, colour, 99/1063.
Hie, hasten, 99/1076, 208/32.
Hie, high, 209/58.
Hinge, hang, 148/223.
Hocked, hooked, 42/1154.
Hockes, caterpillars, 32/882.
Hode, cover as with a hood, 86/717.
Hokes, hooks, bills, 42/1159.
Hoketh, curved into a hook, 111/202.
Holgh, hollow, 70/757.
Holsum, wholesome, 2/34.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX. 243

Home, closely, thoroughly, 147/192.
Honge, hang, 114/285.
Hoope, hope, 186/43.
Hoole, whole, wholesome, sound, 42/77.
Hooke, hoof, 133/795.
Horne, hoof, 133/795.
Hoote, hotly, quickly, 179/7.
Hopre, seed basket, or measure, 186/43.
Hoole, whole, wholesome, sound, 42/77.
Hoof, hoof, 133/795.
Howe, to hew down, 151/60.
Huls, to reap hastily, cum strepitum metere, 160/56.
Husbonde, husbandman, 40/1080, 43/1168, 75/593.
Hutte, clod, 60/188.
Iche, each, 114/291.
Idus, Lat. 13th or 15th day of Roman months reckoned from the Nones, 45/29.
IIliche, equality, 7/167.
Immyn, free from, 157/237.
Implayne, plaster, 18/479.
Incrementacion, means of increase, 217/294.
Indistinctly, without distinction, 98/1064.
Infacioun, flatulence, 205/504.
Insolent, Lat. unaccustomed, 209/57.
Instinct, instigated, 167/104.
Intort, towards, 56/344.
Inwith, within, 101/1133.
Jape, trick, deceit, 100/1104.
Joyfulliche, joyfully, 215/222.
Kades, Lat. cadus, casks, 199/331.
Kalendes, Lat. the first day of the Roman month, 62/29.
Kake, cake, 214/203.
Kark, to care, 129/701.
Katrefoil, i.e. quatrefeuille, having four leaves, 191/118.
Kepe, sub. care, taketh keep, cavete, 58/406, 104/6.
Leson, loosen, 71/292.
Lest, lost, 77/462.
Lesure, injury, 87/733, 134/825.
Lete make, let make, to have made, 12/310.
Lette, mitigate, regulate, adjust, 159/45.
Lette, hinder, 45/39.
Leve, to grow to leaf, 71/276.
Leve, A.S. to remain, 176/150.
Lever, preferable, rather, more desirable, 38/1046.
Levy, leafy, 121/486.
Leys, fallows, novales, see Tusser on January, "Ley lands or lease, Break up if you please," 46/76.
Leyt, lightning, 70/272.
Lief, leave, 72/315.
Lift, left, 130/718.
Lifte, lively, 133/793.
Ligge, lie, 109/157.
Like, likely, 156/199.
Liking, aspect, favour, 3/46.
Likyng, pleasing thing, dainty, 132/699.
List, listen, attend, 159/145.
Lite, little, 26/689, 31/836.
Lithe, kind, 61/8.
Loith, for leith, lays it down, 25/661.
Loken, locked, 163/153.
Loment, Lat. a mash, a mess, 200/366.
Lomes or Loomes, A.S. vessels, 203/447, 204/478.
Lone, lane, passage, 177/170.
Longe, owing to, "On the soil it is longe," i.e. it is owing to the soil, 61/194.
Longe-woo, lung-woe, consumption, 3/50.
Longes, lungs, 3/49.
Longeth, belongeth, 189/66.
Longh, rich, vide lough, 50/184.
Lorne, lost, 25/663.
Loues, loaves, cakes, 205/522.
Lough, low, 72/304.
Loure, to look dull, or ill, 144/121.
Louting, bending, bowing, 209/62.
Luys, lice, 23/608.
Lyarde, grey-coloured horse, 133/806.
Lygge, to lie, vide Ligge.
Lymous, Lat. muddy, 176/139.
Lyne, flax, 208/28.
Lynymment, Lat. a substance to smear casks with, 202/440.
Lysardes, lizards, 39/1056.
Lyst, imp. the lyste, you please, 17/466, etc.
Maath, maketh, 120/457.
Magma, Lat. dregs, Crocomagma, dregs of saffron, 199/351.
Magre, Fr. malgré, in spite of, mauger, 206/551.
Make, timber, 59/437.
Mal, v. to hammer, 44/17, 122/517.
Male, apple, 216/246, etc.
Malthes, cements, stuccos, Lat. 41/115.
Malves, mallows, 147/206.
Margh, marrow, 21/479.
Mary, marrow, 195/236.
Mascul, male, 201/412.
Mater, matter, material, 208/49.
Matier, Lat. materia, wood, 70/282.
Mayne, vigour, main, 36/870.
Me. This is not always the personal pronoun, but seems to be an abbreviation of "men," and corresponds to the French on. Thus, in the first stanza, "What mon me moost enseorne," what man is to be instructed, or one has to inform, and so on. See Statermann's Dict. voce man.
Meath, mead, 54/282, 90/812.
Meddel, to mix, 118/413.
Mede, meadow, 208/29.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition/Context</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medessyng</td>
<td>medicine, 29/799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medietee</td>
<td>half, 208/34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medled</td>
<td>mixed, 27/596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meene</td>
<td>less, minor, 64/81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meete</td>
<td>sufficient quantity, 199/336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melch</td>
<td>adj. full of milk, 99/1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mele</td>
<td>apple, and any tree bearing fruit of that kind, vide Barnaby Googe, 91/838, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melencoly</td>
<td>ill-temper, 136/883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melle</td>
<td>to mix, 92/868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mene</td>
<td>middle, intermediate, 4/79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mene</td>
<td>centre, Fr. moyen, 75/389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menge</td>
<td>or mynge, mix, 13/350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merge</td>
<td>Lat. a layer, 208/34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mervaille</td>
<td>Fr. marvellous, like wonder, 143/96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messe</td>
<td>moss, 86/708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mete</td>
<td>meat, 86/708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mete</td>
<td>measure, 75/406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mete</td>
<td>adj. moderate, 49/158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metrete</td>
<td>a measure of about twelve gallons, 208/443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messe</td>
<td>measure, 86/708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mewe</td>
<td>aviary, 20/526, 125/583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirt</td>
<td>myrtle, 21/568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo, moo</td>
<td>more, 42/1152, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molde</td>
<td>moldewarp, mole, 34/924, 108/130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molsh</td>
<td>soft, 49/141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molton</td>
<td>melted, liquid, 54/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>man, 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mone</td>
<td>month, 45/29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moost</td>
<td>must, 78/849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morter</td>
<td>Lat. mortarium, a hole in the ground, like a mortar, 108/116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mose</td>
<td>to cover with moss, 74/365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mougthes</td>
<td>moths, 138/945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mousdon</td>
<td>dun-coloured, like a mouse, 138/812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moushered</td>
<td>dun-haired, 136/893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munyte</td>
<td>Lat. fortified, 157/223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must</td>
<td>new wine, passim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musty</td>
<td>made with must or leaven, 205/525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myddyng</td>
<td>dunghill, 28/750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myght</td>
<td>strength, 39/1068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mylde</td>
<td>millet, 21/556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mylge</td>
<td>dig round, molsh, 74/365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myliair</td>
<td>Lat. a vessel with pipes for supplying a bath, 40/1093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myne</td>
<td>mineral, 14/374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myne</td>
<td>dig, as in undermine, 73/34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mynge</td>
<td>mix, 13/350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mynt</td>
<td>money, 99/1069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myres</td>
<td>gen. of mire, miry, marshy, 35/966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrous</td>
<td>wonderful, 117/858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myscheve</td>
<td>fare ill, 23/614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myslike</td>
<td>displease, 122/515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myt tens</td>
<td>gloves, mittens, 43/1167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myxe</td>
<td>a damson, 98/1032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nal</td>
<td>nail, 51/199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namely</td>
<td>especially, 12/306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nare</td>
<td>are not, 136/888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasse</td>
<td>was not, 136/886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nath</td>
<td>hath not, 7/176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neet</td>
<td>bull, 19/506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neld</td>
<td>needle, 22/662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ner</td>
<td>nor or never, 135/860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nere</td>
<td>never, 154/154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neute</td>
<td>newt, eft, 92/865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nolde</td>
<td>would not, 186/215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nones</td>
<td>fifth or seventh day of Roman month, reckoned from the Calends, 98/131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noothing</td>
<td>nothing, “for nothing,” on no account, 217/275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nourice</td>
<td>nurse, 24/646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nors</td>
<td>nurse, 105/35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nought</td>
<td>useless (nought atte al, altogether worthless), 205/507, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nowe</td>
<td>no, nullus, 144/155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nowe and</td>
<td>nowe, immediately, 178/189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noyous</td>
<td>noisome, annoying, 18/485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So Spenser</td>
<td>F. Q. 1, 11, 50, “noyous night.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nygh, to approach, 9/226.
Nyghtertale, night-time, 33/910. So in Chaucer’s Prologue to C. T. v. 97.
Nyl, will not, 53/246.
Nys, is not, 77/450, 204/488.
Object, part. placed in the way, 131/743, 81/124.
Observed, kept, preserved, 116/332.
Obumbre, Lat. shade, 207/13.
Occasion, Lat. harrowing, 207/11.
Offed, divided into cakes, offas, 26/687.
Olde, old age, waning, 11/439.
Olofte, above, 40/1080.
Ones, once, "atte ones," at one time, 180/22.
Onys, once, 98/1033.
Oo, one, or 1½ sesquipedalibus, 96/994.
Oon, one, 18/469, 116/833.
Oone, an oven, 215/235.
Or, ere, before, 6/138.
Or, o’er, i.e. over, 38/1032.
Or long, overlong, 14/59. So in Hampole’s Pricke of Conscience.
Ose, ooze, 175/116.
Oste, oven, kiln for malt, 17/457.
Other, otherwise, else, 26/687.
Other, outhers, or, else, 26/687, 110/174.
Otherwhiles, time after time, occasionally, year after year, 166/65.
Ough, ought, anything, 3/53.
Oures, hours, 168/131.
Outetake, except, 28/758.
Oute-trie, to choose out, 216/257.
Other, either, 36/976.
Outseeth, project, or look outwards, 135/868.
Outtrie, choose out, 19/514.
Outwith, without, beyond, 12/317.
Over-colde, excessive cold, 189/54.
Overflame, spread over, 42/1139.
Overheled, covered over, 44/15.
Overward, across, 66/139.
Overwhelve, overwhelm, as in Chaucer, 29/781.
Overwrie, cover over, 113/260.
Owe, ought, 149/5. Vide Corrigenda.
Owen, own, suus, 25/674.

Palmy, made of palm-leaves, 203/458.
Pane, pain, malady, 52/879.
Parcel, a part, 189/73.
Target, plaster of a wall, 16/414.
Partie, part, a partie, partly, 197/278.
Parties, parts, 27/725.
Pastynye, Lat. well-prepared ground, 210/86.
Pastynying, Lat. preparing ground for vines, 29/772.
Pedifect, tendrils, little feet, 117/375.
Pere, intrans. to pour, 195/243.
Peire, Lat. perish, 95/964.
Peire, impair, 180/28.
Pellet, a pellicle or skin, 154/144.
Penne, pen, pipe, 177/186.
Fensel, pencil, or brush, 146/165.
Perfiable, Lat. pervious to the wind, 37/1002.
Pese, pea, 181/64.
Peson, peas, 106/68.
Petifet, Lat. pediculos, small stalks, 93/902.
Picke, pitch, 186/194.
Picoys, pickaxe, 42/1153.
Pik, pitch, 157/223.
Pike, 186/194.
Piles, pillars, 40/1089.
Pilgramage, pilgrimage, 198/305.
Pipe, large cask, 57/382.
Pipes, veins, 58/389.
Piste, spikenard, 201/411.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Pitch, to place, 127/657.
Pitche, cover with pitche, 89/795.
Pitchelonges, headlong, 150/42.
Plage, Lat. wound, 75/396.
Pleche, plash, interlace, 73/330.
See Shakespear, Much Ado, "thick pleached."
Ple, fold, spread, apply, 55/306.
P'ymnent occurs in 9/231, and 11/278. It is evidently an
abbreviation, intended perhaps for prominent, used substantively
for a president, or foreman. In
each case it is the same word in
the original, viz. præsul.
Poche, bag, 118/408.
Pointe, v. to prick, 208/46.
Poire, poor, 61/3.
Pole, pool, 17/442.
Pomly, spotted, dapple (as in
Chaucer, Prologue to C.T., 616),
133/809.
Ponne, pan, 33/909.
Portulake, Lat. pursulain, 23/603,
196/246.
Pose, lay down, assert, 11/285.
Potage-ware, potherbs, 160/57.
Potte, a hole, Lat. puteus, 17/564.
Poury, Fr. pourri, corrupt, 3/39.
Povert, poverty, 296/270.
Powder-caste, covered with dust
or fine earth, pulvéræte, 164/12.
Prasocoride, Gk. a kind of moth,
35/953.
Prickker, rider, 135/845.
Prike, to race, ride, 135/858.
Prike, search for, select, 182/87.
Procuracion, Lat. care, attention,
214/193.
Profluent, Lat. spreading, 209/56.
Prophaned, revealed, made public,
31/147.
Propurtee, property, peculiarity,
165/23.
Provyne, to prepare the vine,
208/31.
Prow, profit, advantage, 98/1040.
Pryk, a pointed instrument, a
skewer, 11/214.
Pugges, refuse of corn (see Halli-
well), 99/1079.
Pulle, v. to stagnate with pools,
4/89.
Pulle, pools, 38/1032.
Punyk, Carthaginian, punicum
malum, pomegranate, 95/951.
Pure, pour, 55/327.
Pusk, Lat. posca, wine and vine-
gar, 121/526.
Putaciou, Lat. pruning, 209/50.
Putches, pots, 53/253.
Pyjon, pigeon, 184/145.
Pynne, pain, injury, 37/1006.
Pypyned, furnished with pips,
63/72.
Queneche, ob. int. to be extin-
guished, 175/127.
Querne, mill, 31/831.
Quod, said, 76/420.
Quysht, quist, couscot, Strat-
mann's Dictionary, "avis palus-
tris," 28/758.
Quyte, v. quit, acquit, requite,
8/185.
Radish, root, 32/876.
Raf, rubbish, 31/827.
Rain-borne, overrun by rain,
160/73.
Ramal, old wood, 71/292. Lat.
rami inutiles. See Halliwell,
under Ramel-wood.
Rancoure, rancidity, 191/111.
Rapte, Lat. seized, crushed,
216/273.
Rathe, early, to rathe, too soon;
rathest, soonest, 45/39, 67/151.
Rather thenne, sooner than,
178/66.
Raught, reached, developed,
stretched, A.S. reccan, 129/682.
Raves or rabes, rapes, 110/170.
Rebel, rebellious, 131/756.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Reclude, shut, 39/1069, 218/1308.
Rede, to advise, 57/370, 192/159.
Redes, ridges, 112/219, 209/73.
Reke, rush, hasten, 8/194.
Relent, loosened, 137/908.
Remewe, remove, 29/777, 54/280.
Rene, rank, row, reign, domain, 
rente, Dr. Stratmann takes to be 
O.Dutch rên (reen), Dan. Swed. 
ên (een), O.Fr. rein f., M. H. 
Germ. rein m. limes, which in 
Yorkshire is rain, 3/61, 7/159.
Rope, reaped, 183/127.
Rote, rot, 28/750.
Route of, Fr. drive off in confu-
sion, mix all of a heap, 201/397.

Rucul, the plant, rocket, 31/353.
Ruge, Lat. wrinkle, 20/704.
Rule, line, row, 123/156.
Runcle, wrinkled, 129/679.
Russet, brown, 31/830.
Ryving, splitting, 212/140.
Ryvullynge, wrinkling, 196/258.

Sadd, v. to sadden, 14/378.
Sadde, firm, steady, 8/193.
Saluting, bowing, bending, vide 
Louting, 209/62.
Saly, sallow, willow, 212/139.
Sape, Lat. a kind of new wine, 102/1143.
Sarce, to strain, 202/414.
Sation, Lat. sowing, 207/9.
Saufly, safely, 18/483.
Saunez,Fr.sans,without,101/1122.
Save, safe, 36/973.
Save of, safe from, 36/982.
Savelles, Fr. sabe, sands, 14/353.
Saver, smell, 28/751.
Sayne, seyne, say, 35/346-7.
Scalls, scab, 154/138.
Scars, sparingly, 124/557.
Scathe, detriment, harm, 40/1106, 
41/1115.
Scak (qu. slack), loose, crumbling, 
173/72.
Scobes, Lat. sawdust, 93/901.
Scole, school, discipline, 44/14.
Scopes, Lat. bundles, 84/643.
Score, to shear, to cut, 153/119.
Scorf, scurf, dandruff, 154/138.
Scorne, cutting, sharpness, 151/50, 
154/147.
Scrapes, scrapers, 125/849.
Scruple, scruple, 59/418.
Scyment, cement, 156/190.
Sede, to plant, 151/71.
Sedness, saving, 10/256.
Seeforth, seaweed, 116/335.
Seek, sick, 211/110.
Seekle, sickly, 107/99.
Sek or seek, sick, 25/665, 94/939.

Rucul, the animal, cankerworm, 
32/355.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossarial Index</th>
<th>Seetes, seats, 49/1094.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seeth, boil, seethe, 17/445, 10/256.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Segges, sedges, 17/445, 20/525.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sekirly, surely, 31/843.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sekkul, sickly, 192/139.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sekur, secure, confident, 175/115, 216/267.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selde or seeld, seldom, 94/922.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sely, simple, weak, harmless, 167/190.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Semycicle, half, 169/148.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sene, look, examine, 16/410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senowy, sinewy, 129/684.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senvey, mustard, 169/149.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seriol, Lat. a small cask, 118/393.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sete, suitable, pleasant, sweet, 59/420, 120/457.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seth, since, 27/735.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sever, Lat. tallow, 42/1141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sewe, follow, pursue, 21/474, 146/181.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sewe, pursuit, 146/184.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sextar, Lat. sextarius, a pint, 58/146.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shalkes, chalk, 94/927.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Share, sharp, rough, A.S. searp, 137/900.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sharnegode, sharnbug, beetle, 173/60.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shent, ruined, 8/189.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shog, to shake, 198/322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shor, short, soon, 182/88.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Side or syde, wide, vast, 98/1052.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sie, sink, descend, 198/326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sith, A.S. afterwards, 111/215.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sithe, times, 141/28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skeppes, baskets, 190/105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skewed, piebald, variegated, skewbald, spotted, 26/703.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slade, valley, 177/176.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slate, to pour gently, 145/146; to slacken, fall off, retire, 158/56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sle, slay, 34/912.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sleek, a kind of earth like coal, 49/152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slen, to slay, 77/453.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sleving, a slip of a vine or cutting, 67/162, 185/164.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sloute, to slit, perhaps slonte, 104/12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slygh, ingenious, 145/162. So in Chaucer’s Troilus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slyke, sleek, 26/689.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smoke, smoke, 160/69.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smert, smart, 35/940.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smolder, sub. smoke, 34/929.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smyke, smoke, 200/362.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smylle, smell, 183/122.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Snewe, to snow, to scatter, 199/332. So so after but, indifferently, 217/294.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soconde, assistance, 37/1019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Socoure, afford succour, 36/978.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solar, Lat. solarium, summer apartment, 155/176.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sonder, separate, 94/145.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soote, A.S. sweet, 77/446, 192/147.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soote, sooty, black, 94/942.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sore, severely (“to sore,” too decidedly, 211/122), 106/74.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sough, sewer, “locus pro fimo boum;” 19/515.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Souke, suck, 187/16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sowne, sound, 147/194. So in Spenser, F. Q. 1, 41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Splatte, to press down flat, 48/123.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Splay, display, spread, 23/625, 83/683.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spende, v. to expend, to consume, 99/1069.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spende, part. consumed, used (not sold, vide 167/100), 123/540.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spild, ruined, 118/402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spille, failure, 170/164.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spir, sprout, 98/1034.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spreyne, sprinkle, 192/161.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spring, spryng, sprinkle, scatter, spread in 32/876, "springeth their radishes," i.e. sprinkle their root, 24/649, etc.
Sprongen, risen, 74/377.
Spronke, shoot, sprout, 211/116.
Squorges, scourges, flagella, vine cuttings, 65/113.
Stale, stalk, plant, 194/194.
Stalons, stallion-horses, 132/779.
Stalons, bulbs, onions, 113/267, 126/635.
Stampe, to bruise or press down in any way, 218/305.
Stanche, closely, staunchly, 208/315.
Stanry, stony, probably an error in the MS., 86/701.
Staphisagre, staphis agria, wild vine, 32/596.
Stede, a place, 8/204, 141/40.
Steine, stone, jar, amphora, 102/1165.
Steke, to stick, to be crowded, 150/32.
Stele, stalk, but vide Stile, 209/77.
Stene or stone, Lat. amphora, about nine gallons, 116/334.
Stept, steeped, 214/217.
Sterne, to stir, 158/12.
Stering, stirring, loose, said of ground, 49/141; active, said of mules, 135/852.
Sterve, die, Ger. sterben, 34/931.
Stew, fishpond, 28/769.
Steyth, steady, 136/892. See stith in Stratmann’s Dict.
Stile, wood, 88/770.
Stocke, to root up, 150/46, 182/92.
Stonde, Lat. cupa, a cask, 39/1051.
Stont, stop, make to stand, 102/1167.
Stonte, an hour, Ger. stunde, 186/207.
Stortes, stalks, 118/387, 206/528.
Stounde, a short time, Ger. stunde, 180/44.

Strait, straightway, immediately, 153/121.
Strange, strong, 4/88.
Stre, straw, 6/146.
Streine, narrow, strait, 177/181.
Streite, narrow, 41/1100.
Strength, v. strengthen, 69/239.
Streve, shave, cut, also strew, 101/1127, 190/103.
Streyne, to stretch, 70/268.
Strom, stream, 210/105.
Stry, strew, to strew, to scatter, 61/10, 128/670.
Stulpes, posts, 39/105.
Styne, forbear, 1/7.
Subact, Lat. subdued, well-worked, 214/216.
Sue, sewe, follow, pursue, 125/585.
Succeedent, a follower, 101/1125.
Sumdele, some portion, somewhat, 10/252.
Summyter, summit, top, 111/240.
Sure of, safe from, 197/294.
Surtray, Fr. to strain, 100/1097.
Surtreet, Fr. to withdraw, subtract, 120/460.
Swage, assuage, 136/883.
Swelle, to make to swell, 110/188.
Swerde, sword, 153/119.
Swerde, sward, 3/58.
Sweete, sweat, 18/486, 59/424.
Swete, level, 49/146.
Swethed, swathed, bound, 149/19.
Swon, swineherd, 100/1086.
Swynke, labour, 202/439.
Syde, vast, 129/679.
Syngrene, houseleek, 31/853.
Synk, Fr. five, vide side-note, 84/656.
Sysame, sesame, a kind of wheat, 181/67.

Table-mele, in beds, bed by bed, tabulatim, 66/148.
Tables, garden beds, 30/810.
Tabulette, small tablets, 156/195.
Glossarial Index.

Take, lay hold as a plant does, 49/153.
Tale, account, number, 194/193.
Talgh, tallow, 17/444.
Talions, Lat. talea, truncheons, 96/991.
Talpes, Lat. moles, 24/931.
Targe, delay, 99/1075.
Targyng, tarrying, delay, 86/720.
Te, 34/934. In the MS. te seems an error for the, and so I have printed it.
Teetc, Lat. covered. "Do be tecte," make to be covered, 155/180.
Tempur, temperate, 52/534.
Tende, tendency, 166/60.
Tendron, Pr. young shoot, tendril, 88/774.
Tened, excited, A.S. tedn, 130/725.
Tenes, stalks, tendrils, 118/395.
Tente, heed, attention, 196/273.
Tere, to tear, 102/1150.
Tere, to draw, 102/1152.
Teye, tie, 131/752.
Thair, there, or where, 68/191, etc.
That, "the," as in Chaucer, "that oon," and in next line, "that other," 74/359, etc.
Thater, the water, 4/94.
The or thee, succeed, prosper, 97/1012, 111/216.
Thenne, thence, 218/325.
There, Thereas, where, e.g. "there as thowe thou casteth dwell," where you resolve to live, 9/234.
Thereeto, in addition, besides (but in 46/67, so much, catenus), 199/339.
Theves, tempers, 129/695.
Theye, the eye, 161/87.
Thilles, shafts of a cart, 159/38.
Thinke, I think fit, 197/275.
Thitherwarde, witherward, in the direction in which, 146/177.
Thitherwarde, in that direction, 146/180.

Tho, Thoo, then, 65/109.
Thonke, to thank, 159/26.
Thoo, those, 68/194.
Thorgh, through, (go) through, 151/36.
Thorle or Thurle, bore, perforate, A.S. thrlian, 34/925, 111/198.
Threste, thrust, 190/86.
Thridendele, a third part, 14/478.
Thrie, thrice, 35/959, 179/2.
Thrive do, make thrive, 190/89.
Throuth, Throuthe, thereout, outside, 33/896, 117/399.
Thyne, thin, 200/382.
Tibertine, brought from Tibur, or Tivoli, 14/378.
Til, to; intil, into, 152/80, 163/138.
Tile, till, 81/567.
Tilette, small tile, cube, or tessera, 156/195.
Tobreke, break to pieces, 159/16.
Tobrent, burnt up, 104/21.
Tofore, before, 152/88.
Togoon, v. go to, admire, 27/740.
To grounde, ground to pieces, 42/1135.
Togh, i.e. tough, stalk, or tow, 116/342.
Tole, tool, 43/1164.
To-shake, shake to pieces, 52/240, 100/1095.
To, too, e.g. to sore, too sore, too decidedly, 152/88.
To take, take to pieces, 4/74.
Toon, toes, 188/49.
Tort, towards, 107/82.
Toshake, shake well, 163/128.
Towe, instrument, 159/36.
Travaille, Fr. to work, 201/403.
Tre, three, 142/72.
Tree, wood; rule of tree, wooden rule or frame 153/120.
Treen, adj. made of trees, 137/916.
So Spenser, F. Q. 2, 39.
Trete of, use, dispose of, 87/741.
Trielyne, Lat. *triclinium*, dining-room, 15/391.
Trie, choose, see Try.
Triste, trust, 69/224.
Trouble, adj. Fr. dark, muddy, disturbed, 201/400.
Trowe, believe, trust, 76/425.
Trowes, troughs, 127/164.
Trumpes, trumpets, tubes, 177/179.
Trunke, to truncate, 107/86.
Try, Fr. to select, pull out, 130/707.
Trymenstre, three-monthly, 61/10.
Tway, two, 169/161.
Tweyne, two, 25/672.
Twie, twice, 35/959.
Two, twice, 214/208.
Twyble, axe, 42/1153.
Twye, twice, 35/957.
Twyk, tweak, pull, 150/26.
Tymber, v. to build with wood, 13/335.
Tynnen, made of tin, 152/99.
Uch, each, 17/450.
Uchoon, each one, 51/191.
Umbe, around, 162/106.
Umbigoon, surrounded, 51/197.
Umber, Lat. *umbra*, shade, 198/329.
Umbidelve, dig round, 115/327.
Umbywende, go round, 85/675.
Umbywende, go round, 214/221.
Umvironne, surrounded, 13/824, 119/437.
Unces, ounces, 102/1158.
Uncomber, cease to cumber, 154/51.
Unconnyngly, unskilfully, 107/87.
Underste, persuaded or minded, 68/196.
Undrie, become wet, 189/70.
Undure, unhard, i.e. soft, crumbled, 103/1174.
Unded, made one, 128/680.
Uneled, unbaked, A.S. *ælan*, 174/103.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Wary, to curse, A.S. werigan, 20/530.
Way, Ger. Weg, away, 70/273.
Wed, garment, 31/330.
Weeth, to twist, bind, 128/676.
Wege, wedge, 53/246.
Weiveth, waives, forbears, 135/846, 20/530.
Welsey, interj. alas! well a day! 167/91.
Weld, well near, wellnigh, 52/235.
Wem, spot, stain, 176/157.
Wende, let it go, or be moved, 149/13.
Wending, end of furrow, 44/12; id quod, went, 44/20, 47/26.
See a most interesting note in Horne Tooke's *Diversions of Purley*, vol. ii. p. 374, Taylor's ed.
Wende, weened, thought, 148/219.
Wene, deem, 11/280.
Went, space dug, 47/96.
Wermode, wormwood, 199/334.
Werne, warn, forbid, 170/20.
Wers, worse, 190/101.
Wesshe, wash, dirty water, 40/1105.
Wexed, i.e. waxed, grown, enlarged, 67/181.
While, sub. time, 164/3, 201/389.
Wick, evil, wickedness, 36/973.
Wide, to widen, set apart, 94/925.
Wimble, a gimlet, 190/85.
Winche, tank, 16/426, 93/894.
Wirche, to work, as in Chaucer, 10/259.
Wist, direct, bend, 40/1103.
Wist, known, scitum, 40/1104.
Wite, defend, 20/546.
Wite, know, 31/842.
With, therewith, passim, 90/829.
With, therewith, at same time, 149/10, etc.; with and with, every now and then, 26/711, 193/175.
Withi, withy, willow, 75/412.
Withouten, without, 29/789.

Wode, Woode, mad, 6/133.
Wombe, stomach, 3/53.
Wonde, wand, a stick, 123/537.
Wonder, adj. See Wounder.
Wonder, adv. 14/378.
Wones, apartments, 13/331.
Wonte, v. neut. want, fail, 26/700.
Wonte, sub. deficiency, 26/701.
Worcing, working, 15/398.
World, see Note on 114/294, a vast quantity, a world, 159/28; also time, an age, 193/162, 204/482.
Wortes, cabbage, 35/952.
Wough or Wowe, wall, 29/785.
Wounder, wonderful, 143/99.
Wride, spread abroad, A.S. wridan, to flourish, 51/207.
Wrie, to cover, 6/143.
Wrie, to twist or bend the root of awry, 13/347.
Writhe, bend, 65/118.
Wronge, crooked, twisted, awry, oblique, 115/312.
Wrote, rot, 30/803.
Wrote, collect, heap, 77/445.
Wrynge, press, 19/495, 118/408.
Wyne-tree, vine, 151/57.
Wyne, sub. gain, 61/5.
Wyne, v. to gain, 61/4.
Wyne, to gain one's way, 142/75.
Wyse, lead, 47/708.

Yates, gates, 35/964.
Ye, yea, 7/161.
Yeme, to care, to attend, 163/154.
Ydroken, error of MS. for ydronken, see Note.
Yerde, twig or rod, virga, 125/596.
Yerdes, twigs, virgas, 194/212.
Yespon, a double handful, Scotticè Gowpen, 220/15. Ray calls it an Essex word.
| Yette, yet | 142/57. |
| Yeve, give | 24/644. |
| Yfere, together | 13/320, 72/319. |
| Yford, intended. For yfonde, intended for | 94/940. |
| Ygone, gone; umbygone about, surrounded | 29/788. |
| Yhed, hidden | 121/487. |
| Yheped, heaped up | 219/334. |
| Yliche, alike | 94/940. |
| Ympe, plant | 66/142. |
| Yo, A.S. clay, plaster | 15/402. |
| Yole, pour | 16/431. |
| Yolgh, yellow | 22/579. |
| Yonge, subj. let go | 127/641. |
| Yrme, often | 17/447. |
| Yqueinte, quenched | 175/111. |
| Yre, iron | 153/121. |
| Yre, rage | 106/54, 153/123. |
| Yronles, without iron tools | 85/685. |
| Ysels, ashes | 177/185. |
| Yshrad, shredded, cleared of the husks | 169/139. |
| Yshogged, shaken | 198/322. |
| Yspronge, sprinkled | 33/907. |
| Ythied, having its thigh | 69/226. |
| Ytilde, tilted, set (a trap) | 110/164. |
| Ywesh, washed | 28/762. |
| Ywrie, covered | 33/895, 128/167. |
RYME INDEX.

Rymes apparently not identical, or not authorized by grammarians' rules, are marked with a star (*).

-a

COMMENIA, prop. n.
PAUSIA, prop. n. 77/456
Pausia, prop. n.
COMMENIA, prop. n. 77/458

-aak

blaak, adj. sing.
laak, obj. 136/895
taak, imper. 136/894
laak, obj.
blaak, adj. sing. 136/892
taak, imper. 136/894

-taak, imper.
blaak, adj. sing. 136/892
laak, obj. 136/895

-aaste (see -aste)

haaste, inf.
waste, inf. 91/841

-able

able, a. sing.
notable, a. sing. 17/460
profitable, a. sing. 14/352, 84/638
profitable, adj. pl. 132/783
stable, obl. 17/457, 132/780
unable, a. sing. 9/222
unprofitable, a. pl. 9/219
unvariable, a. sing. 14/354
able, a. pl.
profitable, a. sing. 66/149, 93/900
table, obl. 66/151, 93/898

aboundable, adj. sing.
haable, adj. sing. 207/18
profitable, adj. sing. 207/16
dampnable, a. sing.
profitable, a. sing. 8/182
haable, adj. sing.
aboundable, adj. sing. 207/19
profitable, adj. sing. 207/16
notable, a. sing.
able, a. sing. 17/459
stable, obl. 17/457
perflable, a. sing.
profitable, a. pl. 37/1004
profitable, a. sing.
able, a. sing. 14/355, 84/640
able, a. pl. 66/152, 93/901
aboundable, adj. sing. 207/19
dampnable, a. sing. 8/181
haable, adj. sing. 207/18
table, obl. 66/151, 93/898
unvariable, a. sing. 14/354
profitable, a. pl.
able, adj. sing. 132/782
perflable, a. sing. 37/1002
spectable, adj. pl. 128/672
stable, obl. 132/780
spectable, adj. pl.
profitable, adj. pl. 128/673
stable, obl.
able, a. sing. 17/459, 132/782
notable, a. sing. 17/460
profitable, adj. pl. 132/783
table, obl.
able, a. pl. 66/152, 93/901
profitable, a. sing. 66/149, 93/900
unable, a. sing.
able, a. sing. 9/221
unprofitable, a. pl. 9/219
unprofitable, a. pl.
able a. sing. 9/221
unable, a. sing. 9/222
unvariable, a. sing.
able a. sing. 14/355
profitable, a. sing. 14/352

-ace

Armarace, obj.
place, obl. 210/83
armorace, nom.
place, obl. 110/171
difface, inf.
place, obl. 66/142
space, obl. 66/145
place, obl.
Armarace, obl. 210/84
armorace, nom. 110/169
difface, obl. 66/144
space, obl. 59/440, 66/145
trace, inf. 146/183
space, obl.
difface, inf. 66/144
place, obl. 59/441, 66/142
trace, imper.
place, obl. 157/232
trace, v. 1 sing. pres. 157/234
trace, v. 1 sing. pres.
space, obl. 157/232
trace, imper.
space, obl. 48/119
trace, inf.
place, obl. 146/182

-acle

spiracle, nom.
miracle, nom. 202/437
miracle, nom.
spiracle, nom. 202/435

-adde

hadde, pp.
sadde, adj. sing. 136/891
sadde, adj. sing. (A.S. sed)
hadde, pp. 186/893

-ade

blade, obj.
glade, inf. 85/676
spade, obl. 85/677
fade, inf.
glade, inf. 184/153
glade, a. pl.
made, pp. 73/346
glade, inf.
blade, obj. 85/674
fade, inf. 184/154
made, pp. 41/1112, 66/156
slade, obl. 66/159
spade, obl. 85/677
made, pp.
glade, inf. 41/1113, 66/158
glade, a. pl. 73/344
slade, obl. 66/159, 177/176
slade, obl.
glade, inf. 66/158
made, pp. 66/156, 177/178
spade, obl.
blade, obj. 85/674
glade, inf. 85/676

-af (see -affe)

chaf, obj.
raf, obj. 31/827
raf, obj.
chaf, obj. 31/829
sad, a. pl.
*graffe, inf. 95/948

-affe (see -af)

graffe, inf.
graffe, obj. 58/395
*sad, a. pl. 95/946
graffe, obj.
graffe, inf. 58/393

-afte (see -efte)

beraffle, pp.
raftle, obl. 212/139
raftle, obl.
beraffle, pp. 212/140
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| crafte | obj. | *lefte, pp. 1 75/403
| *lefte | | pp. 1 75/403 |
| shafte | obj. | 75/404 |
| shafte | obj. | 75/401 |
| Avage | nom. sing. | age, obl. 143/83
| wage | obl. | 143/83 |
| Avage | nom. sing. | 143/80 |
| courage | obl. | 147/201 |
| citriage | obl. | 147/199 |
| dotage | obl. | 91/861, 190/82 |
| wage | obl. | 143/82 |
| Avage | obj. | 105/27 |
| mariage | obl. | 190/27 |
| courage | obl. | 147/202 |
| citriage | obl. | 147/201 |
| age | obl. | 147/201 |
| wage | obl. | 91/860, 190/81 |
| gage | imper. | 190/79 |
| gage | imper. | 119/426, 190/81 |
| gage | imper. | 91/860, 190/82 |
| gage | imper. | 8/207 |
| gage | imper. | 8/205 |
| gage | inf. | 204/487 |
| gage | nom. sing. | 135/861 |
| Vnage | obl. | 190/1092 |
| usage | obl. | 6/134 |
| usage | obl. | 6/136 |
| Vyndage | obl. | 190/1092 |
| wage | obl. | 143/83 |
| usage | obl. | 100/1092 |
| Affray | obl. | 185/187 |
| array | obj. | 236/27 |

1 Strictly lefte should be the perfect tense; leved or left the perfect participle.

2 On this ryme, irrespective of the flexion, compare stenes, stene, 1750, 1776; seche, leches, 1550; confessours, socour, 1842; jornees, seize, 220, etc., in the Kindheit Jesu, from MS. Laud, 108, in Dr. Horstmann's Allenglische Legenden, 1875, p. xliii.
RYME INDEX.

May, obl. 185/184
splay, inf. 23/625
allay, inf.
affray, obl. 185/186
May, obl. 185/184
alway, adv.
haliday, obj. 7/176
May, obl. 157/224
may, v. 3 pl. pres. 67/176
array, nom.
assay, imper. 12/317
clay, obl. 12/319
array, obj.
affray, obj. 23/628
splay, inf. 32/625
assay, imper.
array, nom. 12/320
clay, obl. 12/319
away, adv.
bay, obl. 191/112
withnay, v. 3 pl. pres. 102/1151
ay, adv.
May, obl. 148/226
bay, obj.
may, v. 2 pl. pres. 51/203
bay, obl.
away, adv. 191/111
bray, imper.
confray, imper. 111/196
clay, obl.
array, nom. 12/320
assay, imper. 12/317
confray, imper.
bray, imper. 111/195
day, obl.
nay, adv. 27/728
splay, inf. 83/633
tway, adj. pl. 169/161
haliday, obj.
alway, adv. 7/178
hay, obl.
say, v. 3 pl. pres. 26/704
thay, pron. 26/705
May, obl.
affray, obl. 185/186
allay, inf. 185/187
alway, adv. 157/223
ay, adv. pl. 148/224
may, v. 3 pl. pres. 160/52
may, v. 2 pl. pres.
bay, obj. 51/202
may, v. 2 sing. pres.
*awaie, prep. 36/988
may, v. 3 pl. pres.
alway, adv. 67/178
May, obl. 160/50
nay, adv.
day, obl. 27/727
say, v. 3 pl. pres.
hay, obl. 26/702
thay, pron. 26/705
splay, inf.
affray, obj. 23/628
array, obj. 23/627
day, obl. 83/631
thai, pron.
twey, adj. pl. 50/169
thay, pron.
hay, obl. 26/702
say, v. 3 pl. pres. 26/704
tway, num. adj.
day, obl. 169/160
withnay, v. 3 pl. pres.
away, adv. 102/1149

-aie, -aye (see -ay)
awaie, prep.
may, v. 2 sing. pres. 36/990
braye, inf.
slaye, pp. 113/265
slaye, pp.
braye, inf. 113/266
enaye,1 3 subj. pres.
*trie, imper. 50/165
*die, 3 subj. pres. 50/166

-aier, -ayer (see -aire and -eire)
aier, nom.
laier, obl. 91/847

1 Perhaps miswritten for denaye, and that for denye, which gives a perfect ryme.
ayer, nom.
*feire, a. pl. 86/705
*feire, adv. 114/296
*leire, nom. 86/704, 114/299
ayer, obl.
*faire, adj. sing. 172/3
laier, obl.
   aier, nom. 91/846

-aies, -ayes (see -ayis)
arayes, nom. pl.
daises, nom. pl. 27/730
play is, 27/733
baies, nom. pl.
*day is, 81/567
bayes, obl.
   dayes, obl. 59/416
daies, obl. 100/1096
   surtray is, 100/1097
daies, nom. pl.
   arayes, nom. pl. 27/732
   baies, nom. pl. 100/1094
   *nay is, 45/38
   *play is, 27/733
   *surtray is, 100/1097
daies, obl.
   bayes, obl. 59/414
daies, obl. 100/1096
daies, nom. pl.
   surtray is, 100/1097
daies, nom. pl.
   baies, obl. 59/416
   delaies, obj. 65/122
daies, obj.
   dayes, obl. 65/120

-ayis, -ay is
ay is
   days, nom. pl. 153/111
bay is
   bay is, 58/407, 58/409
daies, nom. pl.
   ay is, 153/112
nay is
daies, nom. pl. 45/36
playis
   arayes, nom. pl. 27/732
daies, nom. pl. 27/730
surtray is
   bayes, nom. pl. 100/1094
daies, nom. pl. 100/1096

-aile
advail, nom.
tail, obj. 78/496
tail, obj.
   advail, nom. 78/497

-aile
advaille, inf.
traile, inf. 70/246
availe, inf.
   travaile, inf. 31/846
availe, obl.
   traile, v. 3 pl. pres. 208/36
traile, inf.
   advaille, inf. 70/248
traile, v. 3 pl. pres.
   availe, obl. 208/38

aile is (see ayles)
availe is
   snayles, nom. pl. 31/852

-ayles (see aile is)

snayles, nom. pl.
   availe is, 31/850

-aileth
availleth, v. 3 sing. pres.
   failleth, v. 3 sing. pres. 45/34
failleth, v. 3 sing. pres.
   availleth, v. 3 sing. pres. 45/35

-aille
assaille, inf.
   travaile, v. 3 sing. 4/94
avaaille, nom. sing.
   travaile, nom. sing. 87/735
avaaille, inf.
   travaile, nom. sing. 46/66
countervaille, inf.
   travaile, obl. 9/223
traaille, nom.
   avaaille, nom. 87/734
   avaaille, inf. 46/64
travaille, obl.
  countervaille, inf. 9/224
travaille, v. 3 sing.
assaille, inf. 4/92
travaille, inf.
availle, inf. 31/846

-sayne (see -eyne)
agayne, adv.
  mayne, nom. 36/969
complayne, inf.
*veyne, nom. sing. 175/111
complayne, v. 3 pl. pres.
strayne, imper. 158/13
disdayne, obj.
playne, adv. 182/86
slayne, pp. 182/88
fayne, adj. sing.
  rayne, obl. 188/36
grayne, obl.
  implayne, inf. 18/479
  playne, adv. 137/914
sayne, v. 3 pl. pres. 18/489
implayne, inf.
  grayne, obl. 18/477
mayne, nom.
  agayne, adv. 36/967
mountayne, obj.
  playne, obl. 176/161
playne, adv.
disdayne, obj. 182/89
grayne, obl. 137/912
rayne, obl. 172/36
slayne, pp. 182/88
playne, obl.
  mountayne, obj. 176/160
trayne, imper. 38/1032
rayne, nom. sing.
sayne, v. 3 pl. pres. 190/94
rayne, obj.
  slayne, pp. 64/87
rayne, obl.
  fayne, adj. sing. 188/38
  playne, adv. 172/38
sayne, v. 3 pl. pres.
  grayne, obl. 18/490
  rayne, nom. sing. 190/92
slayne, pp.
  disdayne, obj. 182/89
  rayne, obj. 64/85
strayne, imper.
  complayne, v. 3 pl. pres. 158/14
trayne, imper.
  playne, obl. 38/1030
-sayne is (see -anys)
yslayne is,
*planys, obl. 94/919
*tranys, obj. 94/921

aire (see -aier, -arie, -eire)
aire, obj.
  faire, a. sing. 2/24
aire, obl.
  faire, a. pl. 3/55
columbaire, obj.
  paire, nom. 20/537
  repare, inf. 20/536
dispare, obl.
  eire, obl. 39/1070
  enoculaire, inf.
  faire, adj. pl. 212/161
faire, a. pl.
  aire, obl. 3/56
  enoculaire, inf. 212/160
  semynaire, obl. 189/66
faire, a. sing.
  aire, obj. 2/22
*ayer, obl. 172/34
paire, nom.
columbaire, obj. 20/534
  repre, inf. 20/536
repare, inf. resort
columbaire, obj. 20/534
  paire, nom. 20/537
  repre, inf. renew (see repre 1 under are)
  semynaire, obl. 218/314

1 On ay a ryming, see those rymes of slayne (with -ane) altered to slane in Prof. Zupitza's Guy of Warwick, 2nd or 15th century version, E.E.T.S. MS. about 1450.
semynaire, obl.
    faire, adj. pl. 189/64
    repaire, inf. renew, 218/315

-aith

faith, obl.
saith, v. 3 pres. sing. 197/274

ake

ake, v.pl.
overtake, pp. 3/51
awake, 3 pl. pres. 3/54
ammonyake, nom.
take, inf. 41/1127
armonyake, obl.
portulake, obl. 23/603
aslake, imper.
    make, inf. 38/1041
    take, inf. 38/1038
aslake, inf.
    shake, inf. 132/768
    take, imper. 132/766
asslake, imper.
    make, imper. 63/75
    take, inf. 63/72
awake, imper.
    make, inf. 69/240
    take, imper. 69/242
awake, 3 pl. pres.
    ake, v. pl. 3/53
    overtake, pp. 3/51
    rake, obl. 113/260
bake, obl.
take, inf. 42/1158
betake, imper.
    take, imper. 24/641
    undertake, inf. 24/642
blake, adj. pl.
    make, inf. 166/77
    take, imper. 130/712
    take, inf. 200/375
    undertake, v. 1 sing. pres. 130/713
    wake, inf. 200/376

blake, adj. sing.
    undertake, v. 1 sing. pres. 133/809
    take, imper. 130/712
blake, v. 3 pl. pres.
    take, pp. 82/602
brake, inf.
    hony-onfake, obj. 178/197
forsake, imper.
    make, inf. 28/761
    outake, imper. 28/758
    shake, inf. 163/128
    take, imper. 38/1049
    take, inf. 163/130
forsake, inf.
    take, pp. 127/643
forsake, v. 3 pl. pres.
    slake, inf. 77/453
    take, v. 3 sing. pres. 77/450
hony-onfake, obj.
    brake, inf. 178/199
kake, obj.
    make, v. 3 pl. pres. 214/202
lake, obj.
    make, imper. 26/700
make, imper.
    sslake, inf. 63/74
    lake, obj. 26/701
    shake, inf. 58/410
    shake, v. 3 sing. pres. 141/23
    slake, imper. 145/146
    stake, obl. 72/312
    symphoriake, obj. 196/254
    shake, inf. 52/240
    take, imper. 58/408, 72/313, 145/143, 196/257
    take, inf. 13/349, 17/462, 63/72
    take, v. 2 sing. pres. 90/825
    take, subj. 229/371
make, inf.
    aslake, imper. 38/1040
    awake, imper. 69/243
    blake, adj. pl. 166/76
    forsake, imper. 28/760
    make, inf. 82/593
    outake, imper. 28/758
    outetake, pp. 56/332
shake, *inf.* 100/1095
slake, *imper.* 44/12, 55/311
slake, *v.* 3 *sing.* *pres.* 188/26
stake, *imper.* 118/397
stake, *inf.* 97/1027
**take,** *imper.* 69/242, 82/592, 118/394, 173/52
**take,** *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 97/1024, 185/169, 204/493
take, *subj.* 100/1102, 211/115
undertake, *inf.* 11/278
wake, *inf.* 44/11
**ytake,** *pp.* 93/906
**make,** *v.*
make, *v.* 3 141/2, 18
make, *imper.* 145/145
make, *inf.* 44/9, 55/309
make, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 97/1024
make, *imper.* 145/145, 169/148
make, *inf.* 44/11
**slake,** *imper.* 11/275, 13/349, 38/1038, 47/101, 67/167, 80/528, 102/1158, 109/148, 185/185, 188/23, 196/273, 203/465
**slake,** *v.* 3 *pres.* 188/26
**stake,** *imper.* 118/397
stake, *inf.* 97/1027
**stake,** *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 97/1024, 185/169, 204/493
stake, *subj.* 100/1102, 211/115
undertake, *inf.* 11/278
wake, *inf.* 44/11
**ytake,** *pp.* 93/906
**make,** *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 97/1024
make, *obj.* 214/203
outetake, *imper.* 27/723
make, *inf.* 159/29, 206/528
take, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 27/726, 128/675, 158/3
**make,** *v.* *subj.*
take, *imper.* 52/243, 101/1115
Tyriake, *nom.* 101/1118
outake, *imper.*
forsake, *imper.* 28/760
make, *inf.* 28/761
outetake, *imper.*
make, *inf.* 56/330
make, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 27/725
take, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 27/725
**ovetake,** *pp.*
ake, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 3/53
awake, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 3/54
portulake, *obl.*
armonyake, *adj.* 28/605
slake, *inf.* 196/248
rake, *obl.*
awake, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 113/262
take, *inf.* 140/16
**shake,** *inf.*
**aslake,** *inf.* 132/769
forsake, *imper.* 163/131
make, *imper.* 58/411
make, *inf.* 100/1093
make, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 52/242
Siriake, *adj.* *sing.* 137/913
take, *imper.* 58/408, 132/766
take, *inf.* 137/915, 169/148
make, *inf.* 69/240, 82/590, 82/593, 118/396, 173/50
make, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 77/452
Portulake, *obl.* 196/246
take, *v.* 3 *sing.* *pres.* 77/450
**slake,** *v.* 3 *sing.* *pres.*
make, *inf.* 188/25
take, *inf.* 188/23
**stake,** *imper.*
make, *inf.* 118/396
wake, *inf.* 118/394
**stake,** *inf.*
make, *inf.* 97/1026
make, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 97/1024
make, *obl.*
**stake,** *imper.* 196/256
**stake,** *imper.* 196/257
**take,** *imper.*
aslake, *inf.* 132/769
awake, *imper.* 69/243
betake, *imper.* 24/639
blake, *adj.* *pl.* 130/710
forsake, *imper.* 38/1050
make, *imper.* 58/411, 72/310, 145/145, 196/256
make, *inf.* 69/240, 82/590, 82/593, 118/396, 173/50
make, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 52/242
Siriake, *adj.* *sing.* 137/913
take, *inf.* 137/916
make, *inf.* 137/915
slake, *imper.*
make, *imper.* 145/145
make, *inf.* 44/9, 55/309
make, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 97/1024
take, *imper.* 145/145, 169/148
make, *inf.* 44/11
slake, *inf.*
forsake, *v.* 3 *pl.* *pres.* 77/452
Portulake, *obl.* 196/246
take, *v.* 3 *sing.* *pres.* 77/450
**slake,** *v.* 3 *sing.* *pres.*
make, *inf.* 188/25
take, *inf.* 188/23
make, v. 2 sing. pres.
make, v. 3 pres. sing. 52/242, 101/1117
shake, inf. 52/240, 58/410, 132/768
shake, v. 3 sing. pres. 94/923
slake, imper. 1
45/146, 1
69/150
stake, imper. 118/397
stake, obl. 72/312
symphoriake, nom. 196/254
Tyriake, nom. 101/1118
undertake, v. 1 sing. pres. 130/
713
undertake, inf. 24/642
wake, imper. 12/301
take, inf.
ammonyake, nom. 41/1126
aslake, imper. 38/1040
asslake, inf. 63/74
bake, obl. 42/1156
forsake, imper. 168/131
make, imper. 63/75, 17/461
make, inf. 11/277, 13/350, 38/
1041, 47/99, 67/168, 80/526,
102/1156, 109/150, 185/183,
188/25, 196/272, 203/463
make, v. 3 pl. pres. 27/726, 159/31, 200/526
rake, obl. 140/18
shake, imper. 137/916
shake, inf. 163/128
Siriake, adj. sing. 137/913
slake, v. 3 sing. pres. 188/26
undertake, inf. 11/278
wake, a. sing. 49/154
wake, v. 3 pl. pres. 166/59
take, pp.
blake, v. 3 pl. pres. 82/601
forsake, inf. 127/644
undertake, inf. 59/434
take, v. 2 sing. pres.
make, imper. 90/826
take, v. 3 pl. pres.
make, inf. 97/1026, 185/171,
204/491
make, v. 3 pl. pres. 128/673,
158/1
outetake, imper. 27/723
stake, inf. 27/1027
take, v. 3 sing. pres.
blake, adj. pl. 200/373
forsake, v. 3 pl. pres. 77/652
make, imper. 220/370
make, inf. 100/1100, 173/50,
211/113
slake, inf. 77/453
tiriake, obl. 100/1107
wake, inf. 200/376
tiriake, obl.
take, v. 3 pres. sing. 100/1109
Tyriake, nom.
make, v. 3 pres. sing. 101/1117
take, imper. 101/1115
underslake, inf.
take, pp. 59/433
undertake, inf.
betake, imper. 24/639
make, inf. 11/277
take, imper. 24/641
take, inf. 11/275
undertake, pp.
shake, inf. 8/202
undertake, v. 1 sing. pres.
blake, adj. pl. 130/710
blake, adj. sing. 138/807
take, imper. 130/712
wake, a. sing.
take, inf. 49/193
wake, imper.
take, imper. 12/300
wake, inf.
blake, adj. pl. 200/373
make, inf. 44/9
slake, imper. 44/12
take, v. 3 sing. pres. 200/375
wake, v. 3 pl. pres.
take, inf. 166/57
ytake, pp.
make, inf. 93/904
*violate, adj. 103/1170
akes
stakes, obl.
takes, imper. 72/325
takes, imper.
stakes, obl. 72/323

al (see -all and -alle)

al, adj. pl.
Marcial, nom. 194/216
smal, adv. 205/505
general, adv.
*alle, a. sing. 77/463
Marcial, nom.
al, adj. pl. 194/217
*alle, adj. sing. 143/97
shall, v. 1 sing. fut. 143/94
medicinal, adj. sing.
smal, adj. sing. 169/146
smal, adj. sing.
medicinal, adj. sing. 169/147
smal, adv.
al, adj. pl. 205/507

-ales

avale, imper.
daile, obj. 204/481
smale, adj. pl. 204/478
avale, inf.
daile, obl. 177/172
hale, inf. 177/168
hale, imper. 177/170
daile, obl.
avale, inf. 177/173
hale, imper. 177/170
vale, obl. 4/90
daile, obj.
avale, imper. 204/480
smale, adj. pl. 204/478
female, obl.
hale, inf. 136/879
hale, inf.
avale, inf. 177/167
pale, adj. sing. 197/282
smale, adj. pl. 132/770, 197/285
female, obl. 136/877
hale, imper.
avale, inf. 177/173
daile, obl. 177/172

pale, adj. sing.
hale, inf. 197/284
smale, adj. pl. 197/285
smale, adj. pl.
avale, imper. 204/480
daile, obj. 204/481
hale, inf. 132/771, 197/284
pale, adj. sing. 197/282
stale, nom. sing. 194/194
tale, obl. 194/193
stale, nom. sing.
smale, adj. pl. 194/191
tale, obl. 194/193
tale, obl.
smale, adj. pl. 194/191
stale, nom. sing. 194/194
vale, obl.
daile, obl. 4/91

-females, -ales

females, obj.
males, obj. 130/721
males, obj.
females, obj. 130/722
tale is
femalys, nom. 167/97
female is
malys, nom. 134/821

-alf
calf, obl.
half, adj. sing. 154/144, 154/145
half, adj. sing.
calf, obl. 154/142
half, adj. sing. 154/145

-females, -ales

femalys, nom.
tale is, 167/98
malys, nom.
female is, 134/823

-stalk, obj.
*dalke, obl. 125/607
*walke, inf. 125/606
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>-alke (see -alk)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dalke, <em>obl.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*stalk, <em>obj.</em> 125/604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walke, <em>inf.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dalke, <em>obl.</em> 125/607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*stalk, <em>obj.</em> 125/604</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>-all (see -al and -alle)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>all, <em>a. pl.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castimoniall, <em>a. sing.</em> 90/827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all, <em>a. sing.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stall, <em>obj.</em> 19/505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castimoniall, <em>a. sing.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all, <em>a. pl.</em> 90/829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall, <em>v. 1 sing. pres.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*alle, <em>adj. sing.</em> 143/97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcial, nom. 143/96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall, <em>v. 3 sing. pres.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*alle, *adj. 53/260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small, <em>adv.</em> 169/149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>therewithall, <em>adv.</em> 169/15r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small, <em>a. sing.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*alle, <em>a. pl.</em> 91/855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small, <em>adv.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall, <em>v. 3 sing. pres.</em> 169/152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>therewithall, <em>adv.</em> 169/151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stall, <em>obj.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all, <em>a. sing.</em> 19/507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>therewithall, <em>adv.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall, <em>v. 3 sing. pres.</em> 169/152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small, <em>adv.</em> 169/149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>-alle (see -al and -all)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alle, <em>adj. pl.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falle, <em>inf.</em> 34/922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falle, <em>v. 3 pl. pres.</em> 122/515, 150/42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falle, <em>imper.</em> 151/62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galle, <em>obj.</em> 137/924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galle, <em>obl.</em> 34/919, 92/867, 116/344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malle, <em>inf.</em> 122/516</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ***-small, *a. sing.* 91/857** |
| tytymalle, *obl.* 117/365 |
| alle, *a. sing.* 1 |
| *general, *a. pl.* 77/465 |
| *Marcial, nom. 143/96 |
| *shall, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 143/94 |
| alle, *adv.* |
| *shall, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 53/262 |
| superficialle, *adj. sing.* 202/416 |
| calle, *inf.* |
| titimalle, *nom.* 38/1043 |
| falle, *inf.* |
| alle, *a. pl.* 34/921 |
| galle, *obl.* 34/919 |
| falle, *v. 3 pl. pres.* |
| alle, *adj. pl.* 122/513, 150/41 |
| falle, *v. 3 sing. pres.* |
| alle, *adj. pl.* 151/63 |
| malle, *inf.* 122/516 |
| galle, *obl.* |
| alle, *a. pl.* 34/921, 92/868, 116/346 |
| falle, *inf.* 34/922 |
| galle, *obj.* |
| alle, *adj. pl.* 137/925 |
| malle, *inf.* |
| alle, *adj. pl.* 122/513 |
| falle, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 122/515 |
| superficialle, *adj. sing.* |
| alle, *adv.* 202/414 |
| titimalle, *nom.* |
| calle, *inf.* 38/1042 |
| tytymalle, *obl.* |
| alle, *adj. pl.* 117/367 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>-alles, -alle is, -allis</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wallis, <em>nom.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halle is, 20/535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halle is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wallis, <em>nom.</em> 20/533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallis, <em>nom.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walle is, 151/52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walle is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallis, <em>nom.</em> 151/50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Here the scribe, by writing *alle* instead of *all*, has made the ryme imperfect.
-ame

| blame, inf. | same, adj. sing. 186/209 |
| blame, obl. | the same, adv. 1/7 |
| fame, obl. 11/291 | name, obj. 181/53 |
| name, obl. 131/755 | same, adj. sing. 181/51 |
| tame, inf. 131/752 | fame, obj. blame, obl. 11/289 |
| same, 11/292 | fame, inf. overflame, imper. 42/1139 |
| same, pron. 42/1136 | game, obl. |
| shame, obl. 20/531 | same, adj. sing. 182/772 |
| lame, adj. sing. | name, obj. blame, obl. 181/54 |
| tame, adj. sing. 181/51 | same, adj. sing. 181/53 |
| name, obl. | same, pron. blame, obl. 11/289 |
| blame, obl. 131/754 | fame, obj. 11/291 |
| tame, inf. 131/752 | frame, inf. 42/1138 |
| overflame, imper. 42/1139 | same, pron. 42/1136 |
| same, adj. sing. | blame, inf. 186/210 |
| blame, obl. 181/54 | blame, obl. 181/53 |
| name, obj. 181/53 | same, pron. blame, obl. 11/289 |
| fame, obj. 11/291 | frame, inf. 42/1138 |
| frame, imper. 42/1139 | overflame, imper. 42/1139 |
| shame, obl. | game, obl. 20/532 |
| tame, adj. sing. | lame, adj. sing. 132/774 |
| name, obl. 131/755 | the same, adv. blame, inf. 1/6 |

-ance (see -annce and -aunce)

| abundance, obl. | avance, inf. 42/1144 |
| avance, inf. | abundance, obl. 42/1142 |
| enhance, v. 3 pl. pres. avannce, inf. 124/579 |
| distannce, obj. 124/576 | gouvernance, nom. avance, inf. 5/109 |
| perceauance, adv. 5/110 | gouvernance, obl. consideraunce, nom. 2/19 |
| plesaunce, obl. 2/18 |

-and, -ande (see -ond and -onde)

| land, obl. | stande, 3 pl. pres. 8/198 |
| stande, inf. 8/201 | fande, pp. |
| lande, obl. 80/548 | stande, inf. 80/550 |
| hande, obl. | lande, nom. 44/15, 113/268 |
| lande, obj. 9/211 | lande, obl. 3/57, 35/966, 113/259, 144/117, 184/156 |
| sande, obl. 13/342 | stande, inf. 88/679, 113/270, 115/315, 184/158 |
| stande, v. 3 sing. pres. 144/118 | lande, nom. |
| *fonde, pp. 47/103 | lande, ob. 44/17, 113/271 |
| hande, obl. 123/537 | stande, inf. 2/15, 47/102, 113/270, 123/537, 176/141 |
| stande, 3 subj. 2/28 | stande, v. 3 subj. 75/392 |
| *wonde, nom. 123/537 | lande, obj. |
| *hond, obl. 47/81 | hande, obl. 9/213 |
| stande, inf. 106/55, 181/7c | *stond, inf. 47/82 |
| upstande, v. 3 subj. 75/392 |
lande, obl.
  fande, pp. 80/551
  hande, obl. 3/59, 35/965, 113/258, 144/115, 184/159
stande, v. 3 pl. pres. 99/1074, 124/556
  stande, inf. 80/550, 115/304, 124/567, 144/109, 152/91, 184/158, 187/21
stande, v. subj. pres. 107/94, 144/118
  understande, pp. 68/198
  understande, inf. 62/26
*yfond, pp. 62/23
sande, obl.
  hande, obl. 13/343
  stande, inf. 97/1004
  fande, pp. 80/551
*fonde, pp. 47/103
  hande, obl. 85/678, 115/314, 113/271, 184/159
land, obl. 8/200
  lande, nom. 2/17, 47/100, 113/268, 123/534, 176/143
  lande, obl. 80/548, 115/302, 124/566, 144/107, 152/90, 184/156, 187/20
*londe, nom. 67/174
  sande, obl. 97/1002
stande, v. 3 pl. pres.
  *wonde, nom. 123/537
  stande, 3 subj.
    lande, nom. 2/27
  stande, v. 3 pres.
    land, obl. 8/200
    lande, obl. 99/1072, 124/554
    stande, inf. 8/201
  stande, v. subj.
    hande, obl. 144/115
    lande, obl. 107/92, 144/117
  understande, inf.
    lande, obl. 62/23
*yfond, pp. 62/25
  understande, pp.
    lande, obl. 68/195
upstande, v. subj.
  lande, obj. 75/391
-ane
  bane, nom. sing.
    henbane, obl. 32/877
    pane, obl. 32/879
  henbane, obl.
    bane, nom. sing. 32/880
    pane, obl. 32/879
  pane, obl.
    bane, nom. sing. 32/880
    henbane, obl. 32/877
-ange (see -anne and -onje)
  lange, a. pl.
    *wonder, v. 3 sing. pres. 4/89
  strange, a. pl. 4/88
  strange, a. pl.
    *wonder, v. 3 sing. pres. 4/89
  lange, a. pl. 4/86
  strange, a. sing.
    changge, nom. 64/90
-anys
  planys, obl.
    tranys, obj. 94/921
    *yslayne is, 94/922
  tranys, obl.
    planys, obl. 94/919
    *yslayne is, 94/922
-annce (see -ance, -aunce)
  abondonnce, nom. sing.
    advannce, inf. 166/66
    advannce, inf.
      abondonnce, nom. sing. 166/64
    avannce, inf.
      distannce, obj. 124/576
      enhance, v. 3 pl. pres. 124/578
  avannce, inf.
    distannce, obj.
      avannce, inf. 124/579
      enhance, v. 3 pl. pres. 124/578
-ange (see -ange, -aunge)
  changge, nom.
  strange, a. sing. 64/91
-annte (see -aunte)
avannte, inf.
  transplannte, imper. 151/76
  avannte, inf. 151/77
transversannte, a. pl.
  chaunte, inf. 21/565
  plesaunte, a. sing. 21/562

-ape
escape, inf.
  grape, obj. 100/1101
  jape, nom. 100/1104
  sape, obl. 213/174
escape, v. 3 pl. pres.
  grape, obl. 8/190
escape, v. 3 subj. pres.
  frape, inf. 202/418
  grape, obj. 202/415
frape, inf.
  escape, v. 3 subj. pres. 202/417
  grape, obj. 202/415
grape, obj.
  escape, inf. 100/1103
  escape, v. 3 subj. pres. 202/417
  frape, inf. 202/418
  jape, nom. 100/1104
grape, obl.
  escape, v. 3 pl. pres. 8/192
  jape, nom.
  escape, inf. 100/1103
  grape, obj. 100/1101
  sape, obl.
  escape, inf. 213/175

-appes (see -ardde)

gappe, obj.
  happe, imper. 68/214
  wrappe, imper. 68/215
happe, imper.
  gappe, obj. 68/212
  wrappe, imper. 68/215
wraffe, imper.
  gappe, obj. 68/212
  happe, imper. 68/214

-ardde (see -arde)
harde, a. sing.
  downwarde, adv. 48/122

-arde (see -ardde)
downwarde, adv.
  harde, a. sing. 48/120
  harde, a. sing.
    harde, inf. 57/365
harde, inf.
  harde, a. sing. 57/367
  harde, a. pl.
  upwarde, adv. 89/787
larde, obl.
  rewarde, inf. 16/434
rewarde, inf.
  harde, obl. 16/433
upwarde, adv.
  harde, a. pl. 89/785

-ardes (see -arde is)
hardes, obj.
  myddelwardes, adv. 169/137
  harde is, 169/138
myddlewardes, adv.
  hardes obj. 169/135
  harde is, 169/138

-arde is (see -ardes)
harde is,
  hardes, obj. 169/135
  myddlewardes, adv. 169/137

-are
are, v. 3 pl. pres.
  capare, obj. 110/172
  columbare, adj. sing. 220/352
  declare, 197/275
  fecundare, a. pl. 36/985
  mare, obl. 36/984, 136/885
  nare, v. 3 pl. pres. 136/888
  rare, a. pl. 5/99, 80/533, 84/650, 220/355
  rare, a. sing. 4/85, 98/1043
  164/20
RYME INDEX.

repare, inf. 107/85
spare, inf. 110/173, 197/278
square, a. sing. 47/104
square, adv. 129/674
bare, adj.
decare, inf. 107/90
capare, obj.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 110/170
spare, imper. 110/173
care, obj.
cynabare, obl. 211/118
care, obl.
forfare, pp. 138/931
spare, inf. 42/1148
columbare, adj. sing.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 220/354
rare, adj. pl. 220/355
cynabare, obl.
care, obj. 211/119
decare, inf.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 197/277
bare, adj. 107/91
spare, inf. 197/278
fare, inf.
chare, obl. 159/42
feecundare, a. pl.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 36/982
mare, obl. 36/984
forfare, pp.
care, obl. 138/932
mare, obl.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 36/982, 136/887
feecundare, a. pl. 36/985
nare, v. 3 pl. pres. 136/888
nare, v. 3 pl. pres.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 136/887
mare, obl. 136/885
pare, inf.
repare, inf. 80/531
rare, a. pl.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 5/101, 80/535, 84/651, 220/354
coiwmare, adj. sing. 220/352
rare, a. sing.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 4/87, 98/1042, 164/21
rare, adv.
spare, adv. 110/185
repare, inf. renew (see repaire)
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 107/87
pare, inf. 80/532
stare, inf. 208/48
spare, inf.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 110/170, 197/277
capare, obj. 110/172
care, obl. 42/1147
decare, inf. 197/275
spare, adv.
rare, adv. 110/183
square, a. sing.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 47/105
square, adv.
are, v. 3 pl. pres. 129/676
stare, inf.
repare, inf. 208/49

-ares (see -are is)
hares, nom.
tares, obj. 62/36	
tares, obj.
hares, nom. 62/38
mares, nom.
*ware is, 28/756

-are is (see -ares, -arys)
ware is
mares, nom. 28/755
bare is
marys, obj. 132/779

-arge
charge, nom.
large, obl. 28/746
charge, v. 1 sing. pres. 28/747
charge, obj.
large, adj. pl. 120/442
charge, v. 1 sing. pres.
charge, nom. 28/744
enlarge, v. 3 sing. pres. 6/138
large, adv. 6/135, 27/720
large, obl. 28/746
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>charge, inf.</th>
<th>seminary, obj.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>large, adj. pl.</td>
<td>rosary, obj. 108/126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlarge, imper.</td>
<td>vary, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>large, a. sing.</td>
<td>pampinary, a. pl. 65/114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlarge, v. 3 sing. pres.</td>
<td>wary, inf. 65/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charge, v. 1 sing. pres.</td>
<td>vary, inf. 65/114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>large, adv. 6/135</td>
<td>vary, inf. 65/116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charge, inf. 134/820</td>
<td>-arys (see -are is)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charge, obj. 120/444</td>
<td>marys, obj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>large, a. sing.</td>
<td>bare is, 132/781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlarge, imper. 40/1102</td>
<td>-ark (see -erk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>large, adv.</td>
<td>kark, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charge, v. 1 sing. pres. 6/137, 27/721</td>
<td>*werk, obl. 129/700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlarge, v. 3 sing. pres. 6/138</td>
<td>-arme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>large, obl.</td>
<td>charmé, obj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charge, nom. 28/744</td>
<td>harme, obj. 20/540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charge, v. 1 sing. pres. 28/247</td>
<td>enarme, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-arie</td>
<td>harme, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adversarie, nom.</td>
<td>harme, inf. 19/501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessarie, a. sing. 20/527</td>
<td>warme, a. pl. 23/622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carie, inf. 1</td>
<td>warme, inf. 19/499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessarie, adj. sing. 159/49</td>
<td>harme, 3 subj. pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessarie, a. sing.</td>
<td>warme, a. pl. 45/41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adversarie, nom. 20/529</td>
<td>harme, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carie, inf. 159/48</td>
<td>enarme, inf. 19/502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varie, v. 3 pl. pres. 14/353</td>
<td>warme, a. pl. 99/1063, 194/202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warie, imper. 20/530</td>
<td>warme, adj. sing. 93/897, 218/322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unnecessary, adj. sing.</td>
<td>warme, inf. 19/499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carie, inf. 143/88</td>
<td>harme, obj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varie, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>charme, obj. 20/542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessarie, a. sing. 14/351</td>
<td>warme, a. pl. 96/981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warie, imper.</td>
<td>warme, a. sing. 13/344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adversarie, nom. 20/529</td>
<td>harme, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessarie, a. sing. 20/527</td>
<td>warme, adj. pl. 121/470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ary</td>
<td>warme, a. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pampinary, a. pl.</td>
<td>enarme, inf. 23/623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vary, inf. 65/116</td>
<td>harme, v. 3 pl. pres. 121/472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wary, inf. 65/117</td>
<td>harme, 3 subj. pres. 45/42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rosary, obj.</td>
<td>harme, inf. 99/1064 194/203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seminary, obj. 108/125</td>
<td>harme, obj. 96/983</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Miswritten in MS. *caire.*
Ryme Index.

warm, a. sing.
  harme, inf. 93/899, 218/321
  harme, obj. 18/346
warm, inf.
  enarme, inf. 19/502
  harme, inf. 19/501
  -art (see arte)
  part, obj.
    *departe, inf. 202/423
  -arte (see art)
dearte, inf.
  *part, obj. 202/421
  -arted
coarted, pp.
    darted, pp. 101/1132
    departed, pp. 101/1129
darted, pp.
  coarted, pp. 101/1131
  departed, pp.
    coarted, pp. 101/1131
    darted, pp. 101/1132
  -asese
asse, obl.
  nasse, v. 3 sing. past, 136/886
brasse, a. sing.
  passe, imper. 40/1095
nasse, v. 3 sing. past
  asse, obl. 136/884
passe, imper.
  brasse, a. sing. 40/1093
passe, inf.
  passe, obj. 205/500
passe, obj.
  passe, inf. 205/498
  -aste (see aaste)
caste, imper.
  caste, inf. 164/9
  laste, adv. 164/11
caste, inf.
  caste, imper. 164/12
  laste, adv. 164/11
  faste, adv.
    haste, inf. 85/686
    haste, inf.
      faste, adv. 85/685
    haste, v. 1 sing. pres.
      waste, inf. 140/3
  laste, adv.
    caste, imper. 164/12
    caste, inf. 164/9
    waste, inf.
      haaste, inf. 91/843
      haste, v. 1 sing. pres. 140/1
  -at (see ate)
ablakewat, adj. pl.
  *astate, obl. 151/59
  -ate (see at and atte)
abate, inf.
  desolate, inf. 44/4
  temporate, a. pl. 44/2
adorate, adj. pl.
  desicate, adj. sing. 110/179
  pastynate, adj. pl. 110/177
astate, nom.
  moderate, a. sing. 98/1035
astate, obl.
  *ablakewat, adj. pl. 151/57
  fortunate, v. 3 sing. imper. 7/180
  temporate, a. pl. 7/177, 61/1
ate, prep. (see atte)
  temporate, adj. pl. 153/127
celebrate, pp.
  variate, adj. sing. 209/52
concavate, a. sing.
  dilate, inf. 70/254
  revocate, a. sing. 70/256
desicate, adj. sing.
  adorate, adj. pl. 110/180
  pastynate, adj. pl. 110/177
desolate, inf.
  abate, inf. 44/5
  temporate, a. pl. 44/2
dilate, inf.
  concavate, a. sing. 70/257
  revocate, pp. 70/256
emplastrate, adj. pl. 144/131
enoculate, inf. 144/132
temperate, adj. pl. 144/129
emplastrate, adj. pi. 144/132
temperate, a. pi. 7/177
estate, obj. 63/52
fortunate, v. 3. sing. imper. 7/179
temperate, a. pl. 7/177
incline, a. sing.
temperate, a. pl. 94/918
inoculate, pp. 127/647
mediate, adj. sing. 127/645
mediate, adj. sing.
inoculate, pp. 127/645
moderate, a. sing.
astate, nom. 98/1036
pastynate, pp.
adorate, adj. pl. 110/180
desiccate, pp. 110/179
state, nom. 63/52
refrigerate, pp.
estate, obj. 160/63
revocate, a. sing.
concavate, a. sing. 70/257
dilate, inf. 70/254
state, nom.
pastynate, a. pl. 63/50
temperate, adj. pl.
emplastrate, adj. pl. 144/132
tenoculate, inf. 144/131
temperate, a. pl.
ablature, inf. 44/5
astate, abl. 63/3, 7/179
ate, prep. 153/129
*atte, prep. 192/150
desolate, inf. 44/4
fortunate, v. 3 sing. imper. 7/180
incline, a. sing. 94/920
temperate, a. sing.
*atte, prep. 45/31
variate, adj. sing.
celebrate, pp. 209/50
violate, a. sing.
*ytake, pp. 103/1172

-ateth
abateth, v. 3 pl. pres.
hateth, v. 3 sing. pres. 23/618
prateth, v. 3 sing. pres. 23/620
hateth, v. 3 pl. pres.
abateth, v. 3 pl. pres. 23/621
prateth, v. 3 sing. pres. 23/620
prateth, v. 3 sing. pres.
abateth, v. 3 pl. pres. 23/621
hateth, v. 3 sing. pres. 23/618

-athes (see -athe is)
bathes, nom. pl. 40/1106, 41/1116

-athe is (see -athes)
scathe is
bathes, nom. pl. 40/1106, 41/1116

-at is (see attes)
that is
gnattes, obl. 32/869

-atte (see -ate)
atte, prep.
*temperate, adj. pl. 192/148
*temperate, a. sing. 45/29

-attes
cattes, nom.
ognattes, obl. 33/905
rattes, obj. 33/907
ognattes, obj.
cattes, nom. 33/908
rattes, obj. 33/907
ognattes, obl.
that is, 32/871
rattes, obj.
cattes, nom. 33/908
ognattes, obj. 33/905

-aunce (see -ance, annce)
abundaunce, obj.
perchaunce, adv. 51/217
avaunce, inf.
gouverdance, nom. 5/107
perchaunce, adv. 5/110
consideraunce, nom.
gouvernance, obl. 2/16
plesaunce, obl. 2/18
fecundaunce, obl.
plesaunce, obl. 134/836
perchaunce, adv.
abundaunce, obj. 51/217
avaunce, inf. 5/109
gouvernance, nom. 5/107
plesaunce, obl.
consideraunce, nom. 2/19
fecundance, obj. 2/16

-aunge
chaunge, obj.
straunge, adj. pl. 129/688
straunge, adj. sing. 143/98
chaunge, v. 3 pl. pres.
eschaunge, obl. 9/236
estraunge, a. sing. 9/235
eschaunge, obl.
chaunge, v. 3 pl. pres. 9/233
estraunge, a. sing. 9/235
estraunge, a. sing.
chaunge, v. 3 pl. pres. 9/233
eschaunge, obl. 9/236
straunge, adj. sing.
chaunge, obj. 122/690, 143/99

-aunt (see -annte and -aunte)
denaunt, prep.
haunt, obj. 160/75
*plesaunt, inf. 160/72
haunt, inf.
plesaunt, adj. sing. 113/253
haunt, obj.
denaunt, prep. 160/74
*plesaunt, inf. 160/72
plesaunt, adj. sing.
haunt, inf. 113/255

-aunte (see -annte and -aunte)
chaunte, inf.
plesaunte, a. sing. 21/562
transversaunte, a. pl. 21/564

haunte, inf.
plesaunte, adj. pl. 134/828
plaunte, inf.
*denaunt, prep. 160/75
*haunt, obj. 160/75
plesaunte, adj. pl.
haunte, inf. 134/830
plesaunte, a. sing.
chaunte, inf. 21/565
transversaunte, a. pl. 21/564

haunted, pp.
transplaunted, pp. 51/195
transplaunted, pp.
haunted, pp. 51/196

-ave
cave, obl.
have, inf. 147/194
shave, imper. 147/195
chave, imper. 2 sing.
have, imper. 13/340
pave, imper. 13/341
cclave, nom. sing.
have, inf. 119/441
cclave, obl.
crave, v. 3 pl. pres. 119/417
have, inf. 119/418, 119/430
crave, imper.
have, inf. 184/139
crave, inf.
have, inf. 85/667
save, 3 pl. pres. 85/670
crave, v. 3 pl. pres.
clave, obl. 119/415
have, inf. 91/854, 119/418
have, imper.
chavel, imper. 2 sing. 13/338
pave, imper. 13/341
pave, inf. 155/176
have, inf.
cave, obl. 147/192
cclave, obl. 119/415, 119/428, 119/440
crave, imper. 184/140
crave, inf. 85/669
  crave, v. 3 pl. pres. 91/853, 119/417
  save, inf. 100/1086
  shave, imper. 147/195
have, v. 3 sing. pres.
  save, imper. 118/395
ave, imper.
  have, imper. 2 sing. 13/338
  have, imper. 13/340
ave, inf.
  have, imper. 155/178
save, imper.
  have, v. 3 sing. pres. 118/393
save, inf.
  have, inf. 100/1088
  shave, v. 3 pl. pres.
    crave, inf. 85/669
    have, inf. 85/667
    shave, pp. 74/370
ave, imper.
  cave, obl. 147/192
  have, inf. 147/194
save, pp.
  shave, pp.
    save, v. 3 pl. pres. 74/371
-aved
graved, pp.
  saved, pp. 150/43
saved, pp.
  graved, pp. 150/45
-awe
drawe, inf.
  lawe, obl. 166/68
  withdrawe, pp. 166/65
lawe, obl.
  drawe, inf. 166/67
  withdrawe, pp. 166/65
withdrawe, pp.
  drawe, inf. 166/67
  lawe, obl. 166/68
-axe
laxe, adj. sing.
  waxe, inf. 197/283
waxe, inf.
  laxe, adj. sing. 197/281
  -e (see -ee and -ie)
be, imper.
  fle, 3 pl. pr. 201/397
  three, adj. pl. 200/378
  peretre, obl. 185/176
quantitee, nom. 192/157
quantitee, obl. 201/397
be, inf.
  chiritee, obl. 102/1147
  bee, obj. 39/1064
  countrie, obl. 79/512
difficultee, obl. 150/25
eternitee, obl. 86/721
extremitee, obj. 119/436
fecunditee, obl. 70/253
*fecunditee, nom. 11/282
felicitee, obl. 207/5
feracitee, obl. 209/68
fertilitee, obj. 11/284, 171/12
fig-tree, obj. 218/313
fle, inf. 34/929, 54/297
free, a. sing. 46/75
he, pron. 29/785
hillaritee, obl. 135/852
hymydiitee, nom. 183/112
libertee, obl. 130/724
necessitee, obl. 49/134
povertee, obl. 188/37
puritee, obj. 201/495
pynappulturee, obl. 98/1049
qualitee, obl. 83/628, 86/694, 188/40
quantitee, nom. sing. 168/117
se, imper. 39/1055, 117/362, 162/110, 199/333, 204/472
se, v. 3 pl. pres. 58/397
see, inf. 110/726, 135/850
see, obl. 130/726, 168/114, 120/443, 184/145
she, pron. 26/695
solempnitee, obl. 207/2
stre, obl. 93/890
stre, obj. 112/223
summitee, obl. 112/240
summyte, obl. 119/433
the, art. 131/741
the, pron. 69/236
the, inf. 111/216
thee, pron. 120/446
thre, adj. pl. 26/697, 46/72, 109/143, 199/331
three, num. 34/926, 185/170
tree, nom. 58/394, 67/180, 209/65
tree, obj. 58/391, 68/204, 86/711, 90/819, 198/312
ubertee, obl. 64/104
utilitee, nom. sing. 184/144, 78/485
utilitee, obl. 131/738
virginitee, obl. 9/229
ye, pron. 51/190
be, obl.
flee, inf. 146/180
see, inf. 146/178
be, pp.
see, v. 3 sing. pres. 20/541
the, pron. 20/544
be, subj.
asperitee, obl. 86/712
figtree, obl. 204/490
flee, imper. 6/150
frigiditee, nom. sing. 108/124
he, pron. 126/610
humydee, obl. 95/957
kepe, imper. 183/123
lepe, v. 3. sing. pres. 183/121
libertee, obl. 94/938
me, pron. 75/393
proprutee, obl. 165/23
quantitee, obj. 115/325
quantitee, obl. 198/312
se, inf. 108/123, 198/313
se, v. 2 sing. pres. 96/984, 189/52
see, inf. 146/178, 165/25
see, v. 2 sing. pres. 109/151
the, art. 109/152
the, v. 3 pl. pres. 97/1012
three, a. pl. 72/324, 88/758, 90/819, 153/107
tree, nom. 95/936
tree, obl. 72/327, 86/711, 88/760, 96/985, 97/1013, 108/113, 153/109
be, v. 3 pl. pres.
Almandtree, obj. 212/156
bee, nom. sing. 155/170
contumacitee, obj. 128/691
extremyte, obl. 215/243
felicitee, obl. 124/555
fertilitee, nom. sing. 174/89
fertilitee, obj. 124/557
fertilitee, obl. 212/159
firmitee, obl. 134/829
flee, v. 3 pl. pres. 174/81
he, pron. 127/648, 195/221, 195/228
iniquitee, obl. 167/89
naturalitee, obj. 134/832
proprutee, obl. 128/688
qualitee, obl. 129/689
quant[te]e, obl. 77/464
rotunditee, obl. 133/803
se, inf. 171/5, 104/5
se, v. 1 pl. pres. 32/865
see, imper. 149/19
see, inf. 129/692
see, obl. 149/10, 171/4
see, v. 3. pl. pres. 174/88
sle, inf. 32/863
slee, inf. 155/173
solempnitee, obj. 104/2
stre, obl. 121/491
three, num. adj. 47/92, 149/18, 67/177
ubertee, obj. 167/88
ubertee, obl. 174/79
we, pron. 164/19
ye, pron. 138/804, 164/16
be, v. 3 sing. pres.
Amynee, nom. 64/86
bee, nom. sing. 218/317
bee, obj. 173/60
fecunditee, obl. 182/79
fertilitee, obj. 182/82
fertilitee, obl. 65/106
flee, inf. 146/176
he, pron. 11/279, 143/84, 170/166
perytree, obj. 173/58
povertee, obj. 219/331
se, imper. 77/467, 203/460, 219/334
se, v. 1 sing. pres. 195/235
she, pron. 170/165
the, pron. 170/163
thre, num. adj. 7/153
three, num. adj. 64/89, 142/65
tree, obj. 182/92, 195/233
tree, obl. 73/351, 128/683, 147/196, 190/78, 203/457
cle, obl.
sle, inf. 109/155
extremyte, obl.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 215/242
tree, obl. 215/240
fecundite, obl.
felicitee, nom. 138/933
fle, inf.
be, inf. 34/928, 54/295
three, obl. 34/926
fle, v. 3 pl. pres.
be, imper. 201/396
quantititee, obl. 201/394
forme, obj.
*me, pron. 60/448
he, pron.
Almauntree, obl. 194/200
be, inf. 29/787

be, v. 3 pl. pres. 127/646, 195/222, 195/229
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 11/280, 143/85, 170/168
chiritree, obj. 194/201
flee, inf. 33/901
see, obl. 183/113
see, v. 2 sing. pres. 33/900
she, pron. 170/165
the, pron. 170/163
tree, obl. 127/649, 195/219, 195/226
maturite, obl.
*kepe, obj. 183/126
me, pron.
be, subj. 75/395
forme, obj. 60/447
se, imper.
be, inf. 39/1054, 117/361, 162/109, 199/334, 204/470
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 77/466, 203/459, 219/333
povertee, obj. 219/331
quan[t]ititee, obl. 77/464
thre, num. 199/331
three, num. 196/251
tree, obl. 39/1052
tree, obl. 117/359, 162/107, 203/457
se, inf.
be, inf. 9/228, 36/987, 69/233, 72/305, 83/625, 84/659, 112/242, 119/439, 171/11, 185/172
be, subj. 108/121, 198/310
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 104/4, 171/2
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 61/15, 218/319
bee, nom. sing. 218/317
bee, obl. 146/164
extremitee, obj. 119/436
fertilitee, obj. 171/12
flee, v. 3 pl. pres. 146/166
frigiditee, nom. sing. 108/124
quantititee, nom. sing. 220/366
quantititee, obl. 83/628, 198/312
see, obl. 171/4
solempnitee, obj. 104/2
summitee, obl. 112/240
summyte, obl. 214/205
the, pron. 69/236
thee, pron. 214/207
thre, adj. 185/170
tree, obl. 220/309
tree, obj. 72/303
virginitee, obl. 9/229
se, v. 1 pl. pres.
    be, v. 3 pl. pres. 32/866
sle, inf. 32/863
se, v. 1 sing. pres.
    be, v. 3 sing. pres. 195/236
    tree, obj. 195/233
se, v. 3 pl. pres.
    be, inf. 58/396
    tree, nom. 58/394
se, v. 2 sing. pres.
    be, subj. 96/982, 189/50
    tree, obl. 96/985
she, pron.
    be, inf. 26/698
    be, v. 3 pres. sing. 170/168
    he, pron. 170/166
    the, pron. 170/163
    thre, num. adj.
        be, inf. 26/698, 46/74, 109/141, 199/334
        be, v. 3 sing. 7/154
        free, a. sing. 46/75
        se, imper. 199/333
        she, pron. 26/695
tre, num. adj.
    be, inf. 142/74
we, pron.
    be, v. 3 pl. pres. 164/18
    ye, pron. 164/16
ye, pron.
    be, inf. 51/192
    be, v 3. pl. pres. 133/801, 164/18
rotunditee, obl. 133/803
we, pron. 164/19
-eane (see -ene)
demeane, imper.
clene, a. pl. 55/323
-eason (see -eson)
reason, nom.
    season, obl. 10/258
reason, obl.
    geson, adj. pl. 164/5
    leson, inf. 71/292
    season, obl. 71/291
    season, nom. 164/2
    season, obj. 144/130
season, nom. sing.
    geson, adj. pl. 164/5
    leson, inf. 71/292
    reason, obl. 164/4
season, obj.
reason, obl. 144/128
season, obl.
appeson, inf. 120/448
geson, adj. pl. 106/65
peson, nom. pl. 106/68
reason, nom. 10/259
reason, obl. 71/289
-ebre (see -ever)

elebre, nom.
*lever, adj. 38/1046

-eche

cleche, v. 3 pl. pres.
seche, inf. 145/156
deché, inf.
eche, imp. 41/1122
leche, inf. 41/1125
eche, imp.
deche, inf. 41/1124
leche, inf. 41/1125
leche, inf.
deche, inf. 41/1124
eche, imp. 41/1122
leche, nom. sing.
puche, obl. 211/127
puche, obl.
leche, nom. sing. 211/129
pleche, v. 3 pl. pres. 76/418
reche, subj. 76/417
teché, v. 3 pl. pres. 216/248
pleche, v. 3 pl. pres.
puche, obl. 76/415
reche, subj. 76/417
reche, subj.
puche, obl. 76/415
pleche, v. 3 pl. pres. 76/418
seche, inf.
cleche, v. 3 pl. pres. 145/158
teché, v. 3 pl. pres.
puche, obl. 216/246

-techeth
plecheth, v. 3 sing. pres.
techeth, v. 3 sing. pres. 73/332
techeth, v. 3 sing. pres.
plecheth, v. 3 sing. pres. 73/330
-ecte
confecte, pp.
dejecte, imper. 59/423
correcte, inf.
enfecte, pp. 11/294, 176/139
dejecte, imper.
confecte, pp. 59/421
directe, adv.
enfecte, v. 3 pl. pres. 155/177
teché, pp. 155/180
directe, adj.
enfecte, pp. 214/206
enfecte, pp.
correcte, inf. 11/293, 176/140
directe, adj. 214/204
enfecte, v. 3 pl. pres.
directe, adv. 155/179
teché, pp. 155/180
teché, directe, adv. 155/179
enfecte, v. 3 pl. pres. 155/177

-ed (see -eed and -eede)
led, pp.
*heed, obl. 177/166
*leede, obl. 177/163

-eede
ledde, pp.
spredde, pp. 68/211
spredde, pp.
ledde, pp. 68/213

-eede (see -eed, -eede and -eete)
brede, adj.
lede, inf. 144/113
brede, nom. sing.
spredde, pp. 177/181
brede, obl.
drede, inf. 182/100
drede, nom. 68/210, 110/187
procede, imper.
  nede, a. sing. 30/819
procede, v. 3 pl. pres.
  wede, inf. 81/561
rede, a. pl.
  brede, obl. 18/466
  fede, inf. 24/648
  lede, inf. 18/464, 24/646
rede, v. 1 sing. pres.
  drede, obl. 107/93
  sede, inf. 107/96
  sprede, inf. 192/158
  weede, imper. 192/156
rede, v. 3 pl. pres.
  dede, inf. 57/366
  lede, inf. 57/368
sede, inf.
  drede, inf. 11/271
  drede, obl. 10/264, 107/93
  fede, inf. 181/76
  heede, obj. 151/73
*need, sing. pres. 10/261
rede, v. 1 sing. pres. 107/95
spede, inf.
  drede, inf. 11/271
  nede, inf. 11/268
sprede, imper.
  mede, obl. 13/323
  nede, obl. 40/1092
sprede, inf.
  brede, nom. sing. 177/182
  brede, obl. 40/1098, 110/184
  dede, v. 3 sing. pres. 179/18
  drede, nom. 110/187
  drede, obl. 96/986
  nede, a. sing. 62/33
  nede, obl. 179/19
  rede, v. 1 sing. pres. 192/159
  weede, imper. 192/156
  weede, inf. 62/32
succede, v. 3 sing. pres.
  excede, v. 3 sing. pres. 161/104
trede, inf.
  dcede, obl. 34/936
  drede, obl. 84/935
  lede, 3 subj. pres. 182/101

wede, inf.
  drede, nom. 46/69
procede, v. 3 pl. pres. 81/563

-edes (see ede is and eede is)
rede, obl.
  drede is, 28/745
  sedes, obj.
    seede is, 51/213
  stedes, obl.
    nede is, 31/831, 56/340
    spede is, 56/341
    weede is, 31/830

-edeth (see -eedeth)
ledeth, v. 3 pl. pres.
  proceedeth, v. 3 sing. pres. 121/473
  succeddeth, v. 3 sing. pres. 121/471
succeeded, v. 3 sing. pres.
ledeth, v. 3 pl. pres. 121/474
proceeded, v. 3 sing. pres. 121/473

-edys (see -ede is)
stedys, nom. pl.
ne is, 70/249
spede is, 70/250

-ee (see -e and -ie)
Almandtree, obj.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 212/158
fertilitee, obl. 212/159
Almauntree, obl.
chiritree, obj. 194/201
he, pron. 194/198
Amynee, a. pl.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 64/88
three, num. adj. 64/89
asperitee, obl.
be, subj. 86/709
tree, obl. 86/711
auctoritee, nom.
jocunditee, obl. 101/1121
beautee, obj.
qualitee, obl. 133/786
beautee, obl.
densitee, obl. 133/794
see, inf. 133/797
bee, nom. sing.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 155/172
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 218/319
se, inf. 218/320
slee, inf. 155/173
bee, obj.
be, inf. 39/1063
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 173/61
perytree, obj. 173/58
bee, obl.
flee, v. 3 pl. pres. 146/166
se, inf. 146/167
chastitee, obl.
tree, nom. 9/230

chiritree, obj.
Almauntree, obl. 194/200
he, pron. 194/198
Chiritree, obl.
be, inf. 102/1148
tree, obj. 194/213
citurtree, obl.
felicitee, obl. 166/52
contumaitee, obj.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 128/690
propretee, obl. 128/688
countree, obl.
be, inf. 79/514
densitee, obj.
immensitee, nom. 56/357
densitee, obl.
beautee, obl. 133/796
see, inf. 133/797
difficultee, obl.
be, inf. 150/23
tree, obl. 150/26
eternitee, obl.
be, inf. 86/720
eternytee, obj.
fertilitee, obl. 121/475
extremitee, obj.
be, inf. 119/439
se, inf. 119/438
fecunditee, obl.
be, inf. 70/255
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 182/81
fertilitee, obj. 182/82
felicitee, nom.
fecunditee, obl. 138/935
felicitee, obl.
be, inf. 207/4
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 124/558
citurtree, obl. 166/50
fertilitee, obj. 124/557
solemnitee, obl. 207/2
feracitee, obl.
be, inf. 209/67
tree, nom. sing. 209/65
fertilitee, obj.
be, inf. 171/11
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 124/558
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 182/81
*fecunditie, nom. II/282
fecunditie, obl. 182/79
felicitie, obl. 124/555
se, inf. 171/9
fertilitie, nom. sing.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 174/86
see, v. 3 pl. pres. 174/88
fertilitie, obl.
be, inf. 11/285
*fecunditie, nom. II/282
fertilitie, obj.
Almandtree, obj. 212/156
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 212/158
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 65/108
eternytee, obj. 121/476
utilitee, obl. 79/524
Fig-tree, obj.
be, inf. 218/310
tree, 218/312
figtree, obl.
be, subj. 204/489
firmitee, obl.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 134/831
naturalitee, obj. 134/832
flee, imper.
be, v. 3 subj. 6/148
flee, inf.
be, obl. 146/181
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 146/175
he, pron. 33/898
see, inf. 116/350, 146/178
see, v. 2 sing. pres. 33/900
flee, v. 3 pl. pres.
bee, obl. 146/164
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 174/82
se, inf. 146/167
ubertee, obl. 174/79
free, a. sing.
be, inf. 46/74
thre, num. adj. 46/72
frigiditiee, nom. sing.
be, subj. 108/121
se, inf. 108/123
hillaritiee, obl.
be, inf. 135/853
se, inf. 135/850
humyditiee, obj.
be, inf. 183/111
humyditiee, obl.
be, subj. 95/954
tree, nom. 95/956
immensitiee, nom.
densitiee, obj. 56/356
iniquitiee, obl.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 167/86
ubertee, obj. 167/88
jocunditiee, obl.
auctoritiee, nom. 101/1123
libertee, obl.
be, subj. 94/937
be, inf. 130/727
see, obl. 130/726
medietee, obl.
subtilitee, obj. 197/290
naturalitee, obj.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 134/831
firmitee, obl. 134/829
necessitiee, obl.
be, inf. 49/136
peretree, obl.
be, imper. 185/178
perytree, obj.
be, v. subj. 173/61
bee, obl. 173/60
povertiee, obj.
be, imper. 219/333
se, imper. 219/334
povertiee, obl.
be, inf. 188/39
qualitee, obl. 188/40
propetre, obl.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 128/690
contumacitiee, obj. 128/691
propurtiee, obl.
be, subj. 165/26
see, inf. 165/25
puritee, obj.
be, inf. 201/406
pynappultreee, obl.
be, inf. 98/1050
RYME INDEX. 283

qualitee, obl.
  beautee, obj. 133/788
  be, inf. 86/696, 188/39
  be, v. 3 pl. pres. 129/691
povertee, obl. 188/37
see, inf. 129/692
quantitee, nom. sing.
  be, inf. 168/116
  be, imper. 192/155
  se, inf. 220/368
See, obl. 168/114
three, num. adj. 116/333
tree, nom. 79/518
  tree, obl. 220/369, 116/331
quantitee, obj.
  be, inf. 83/625
  be, subj. 115/323, 198/310
  se, inf. 83/627
quantitee, obl.
  be, v. 3 pl. pres. 77/466
  fle, v. 3 pl. pres. 201/397
  se, inf. 198/313
  se, imper. 77/467
  be, imper. 201/396
rotunditee, obl.
  be, v. 3 pl. pres. 133/801
  ye, pron. 133/804
see, imper.
  be, v. 3 pl. pres. 149/16
  the, pron. 109/152
  three, num. adj. 149/18
see, inf.
  beautee, obl. 133/796
  be, inf. 104/9, 135/853
  be, obl. 146/181
  be, subj. 165/26
  be, v. 3 pl. pres. 129/691
densitee, obl. 133/794
flee, inf. 116/349, 146/180
hillaritee, obl. 135/852
propurtee, obl. 165/23
qualitee, obl. 129/689
see, obl. 159/22
tree, obj. 104/12
tree, obl. 126/615

see, obl.
  be, inf. 120/445, 130/727, 168/116, 184/142
  be, v. 3 pl. pres. 149/8, 171/2
  he, pron. 183/115
libertee, obl. 130/724
quantitee, nom. sing. 168/117
  se, inf. 171/5
  see, inf. 159/24
thee, pron. 120/446
three, adj. pl. 153/132
utilitee, obl. 184/144
see, imper.
  be, subj. 109/149
  he, pron. 33/898
  flee, inf. 33/901
  the, pron. 109/152
see, v. 3 pl. pres.
  be, v. 3 pl. pres. 174/86
fertilitee, nom. sing. 174/89
see, v. 3 sing. pres. subj.
  be, pp. 20/543
  the, pron. 20/544
slee, inf.
  be, v. 3 pl. pres. 155/172
  bee, nom. sing. 155/170
solempnitee, obj.
  be, v. 3 pres. pl. 104/4
  se, inf. 104/5
solempnitee, obl.
  be, inf. 207/4
  felicitee, obl. 207/5
subtilitee, obj.
  medietee, obl. 197/288
summitee, obl.
  be, inf. 112/242
  se, inf. 112/243
thee, pron.
  be, inf. 120/445
  se, inf. 214/208
see, obl. 120/443
summyte, obl. 214/205
three, num. adj.
Amynee, a. pl. 64/66
  be, imper. 200/377
be, subj. 72/326, 88/761, 90/818, 153/110
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 47/94, 64/88, 67/179
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 142/67
quantitée, nom. sing. 116/334
se, imper. 196/252
see, obl. 153/133
tree, nom. 67/180
tree, obl. 72/327, 88/760, 116/331, 153/109, 177/164
three, obl.
be inf. 34/928
fie, inf. 34/929
three (3)
be, 3 pl. pres. 149/16
be, inf. 185/172
se, inf. 185/173
see, imper. 149/19
tree, nom.
be, inf. 58/396, 209/67
be, subj. 95/954
chastitée, obl. 9/231
feracitée, obl. 209/68
humyditée, obl. 95/957
quantitée, nom. 79/517
se, v. 3 pl. pres. 58/397
tree, obl.
be, inf. 39/1054, 72/305, 104/9, 218/310
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 182/94, 195/236
Chiritree, obl. 194/211
Fig-tree, obl. 218/313
se, imper. 39/1055
se, inf. 72/306
se, v. 1 sing. pres. 195/235
see, inf. 104/11
tree, obl.
asperitée, obl. 86/712
be, subj. 72/326, 86/709, 88/761, 96/982, 97/1010, 108/115, 153/110
be, v. 3 sing. pres. 73/353, 128/684, 147/197, 190/80, 203/459
difficultée, obl. 150/25
extremyte, obl. 215/243
he, pron. 127/648, 195/228, 195/221
quantitée, nom. sing. 116/334, 220/367
se, imper. 96/984, 117/362, 203/460, 162/110
se, inf. 220/368
see, inf. 126/616
the, v. 3 pl. pres. 97/1012
three, num. adj. 72/324, 88/758, 116/333, 153/107, 177/162
unytée, obl. 128/681
utilitée, nom. 78/485
ubertée, obj.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 167/86
iniquité, obl. 167/89
ubertée, obl.
be, v. 3 pl. pres. 174/82
flee, v. 3 pl. pres. 174/81
be, inf. 64/105
unytée, obl.
be, v. 3 pres. sing. 128/684
tree, obl. 128/683
utilitée, nom.
be, inf. 78/487, 184/142
tree, obl. 78/488
utilitée, obl.
be, inf. 131/740
fertilitée, obl. 79/525
see, obl. 184/145
the art. 131/741
virginitée, obl.
be, inf. 9/228
see, inf. 9/226
-eed (see -ed, -ede, and -eede)

heed, adj. sing.
  leed, obl. 116/337
heed, obl.
  *led, pp. 177/165
  *leede, obl. 177/163
leed, obl.
  heed, adj. sing. 116/339
need, nom.
  *drede, obl. 10/264
  *sede, inf. 10/263
reed, nom.
  speed, nom. 85/691
  threed, obl. 85/690
speed, nom.
  *seede, obl. 96/988
speed, nom.
  reed, nom. 85/688
  threed, obl. 85/690
reed, obl.
  reede, obl. 111/197
leede, obl.
  *heed, obl. 177/166
  *led, pp. 177/165
reede, obl.
  heede, obl. 111/199
seede, inf.
  brede, obl. 182/102
  drede, inf. 182/100
  fede, imper. 217/282
  lede, inf. 217/285
seede, obl.
  *speed, nom. 96/990
leeed, imper.
  drede, nom. sing. 141/29
  rede, v. 1 sing. pres. 192/159
  sprede, inf. 192/158
weede, inf.
  nede, a. sing. 62/33
  sprede, inf. 62/30

-weede is (see -edes)

seede is
  sedes, nom. pl. 51/211

-seedes (see -ede is and -eed is)

seedes, nom. pl.
  dede is, 53/270
  need is, 53/271
weedes nom. pl.
  drede is, 46/77

-eedeth (see -edeth)

proceedeth, v. 3 sing. pres.
  ledeth, v. 3 pl. pres. 121/474
  succedeth, v. 3 sing. pres. 121/471

-eed is (see -ede is, -eedes, and -eedys)

need is
  dede is, 53/270
  seedes, nom. pl. 53/268
  seedys, obj. 151/70

-seedys (see -ede is and -eed is)

seedys, obj.
  dede is, 184/161
  need is, 151/69

-eef (see -eefe and -ief)

breed, adj. sing.
  leef, adj. sing. 129/687
  leef, adj. sing.
  breed, adj. sing. 129/686
preef, obl.
  bonchief, obl. 5/115
bonechief, obl. 69/228
  *breefe, adv. 69/226
-eefe (see -eef and -ief)

breefe, adv.
*bonechief, obl. 69/228
*preef, obl. 69/229

-eek (see -eke)

eek, conj.
greek, nom. sing. 181/71
leek, nom. 143/102
greek, nom. sing.
eek, conj. 181/73
*eke, conj. 101/1141
leek, nom.
eek, conj. 143/100
meeek, adj. pl.
seek, inf. 129/697
seek, adj. pl.
*seke, inf. 215/230
seek, inf.
meeek, adj. pl. 129/695
speek, inf.
*breke, inf. 126/627
*steke, pp. 126/625

-eekte (see -eke)

greeke, obj.
eke, adv. 199/346

-eel (see -ell)

eel, obj.
weel, adv. 17/436
*well, adv. 17/439
weel, adv.
eel, obj. 17/438
*well, adv. 17/439

-een (see -eene and -en)
atween, adv.
*clene, adv. 54/289
*seventene (xvii°), adj. pl. 54/292
fleene, nom. pl.
*men, nom. pl. 34/914
*slen, inf. 34/912

seen, pp.
eighteen, adj. pl. 48/114
*seventene (xvii°), a. pl. 48/117

-eene (see -ene)
demeene, obl.
leene, a. sing. 63/58
sustene, inf. 63/61
green, a. pl.
bydene, adv. 8/184
clene, adv. 58/388
sustene, inf. 8/186
leene, a. pl.
clene, adv. 46/54
serene, a. pl. 46/53
leene, a. sing.
atwene, prep. 68/203
clene, adv. 64/82
lene, adv. 48/123
meene, a. sing. 64/81
meene, obj. 48/124
meene, a. sing.
clene, adv. 64/82
leene, a. sing. 64/79
meene, obj.
leene, a. sing. 48/121
lene, adv. 48/123

-eep (see -epe)
creek, inf.
deepe, adv. 87/727
keep, inf. 127/652
creek, v. 3 pl. pres.
deepe, a. pl. 47/86
deepe, adj. sing. 111/191
*kepe, imper. 47/88
*kepe, inf. 111/194
deep, adj. pl.
*bywepe, inf. 16/425
creek, v. 3 pl. pres. 47/89
*kepe, inf. 16/424
*kepe, imper. 47/88
deep, adj. sing.
creek, v. 3 pl. pres. 111/193
*kepe, inf. 111/194
steep, adj. pl. 133/800
RYME INDEX.

deep, adv.
creep, inf. 87/728
*crepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 109/158
*kepe, inf. 95/973, 109/156
steep, v. 3 sing. pres. 121/478
weep, inf. 121/481
deep, imper.
steep, inf. 117/378
keep, imper.
weep, v. 3 pl. pres. 138/938
keep, inf.
creep, inf. 127/654
steep, adj. pl.
deep, adj. pl. 183/802
steep, imper.
*kepe, imper. 90/812
keep, inf.
deep, imper. 117/377
steep, v. 3 sing. pres.
deep, adv. 121/480
weep, inf. 121/481
weep, inf.
deep, adv. 121/480
steep, v. 3 sing. pres. 121/478
weep, v. 3 pl. pres.
keep, imper. 188/939

-eepe (see -epe)
keepe, v. 3 pl. pres.
shepe, obj. 167/99
steep, inf.
crepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 56/343

-eepe (see -epeth)
keepeth, 3 sing. pres.
hepeth, imper. 105/34

-eer (see -ere)
cheer, obl.
populeer, obl. 195/225
Feveryeer, obl.
Janyveer, obl. 185/174, 215/218
heer, adv.
Janyveer, obl. 105/48
Octobeer, obl. 186/218

Janyveer, obl.
*clere, a. pl. 56/335
Feveryeer, obl. 185/175, 215/220
*Feveryere, obl. 50/178
heer, adv. 105/49
weep, v. 3 past sing. 210/87
Octobeer, obl.
heer, adv. 186/216
populeer, obl.
cheer, obl. 195/227
weep, v. 3 past sing.
Janyveer, obl. 210/85

-doutelees, adv.
*encrese, inf. 155/169
thees, pron.
*lese, inf. 35/948

-ese (see -ese)
dee, inf.
encresse, nom. sing. 143/91

-doutelees, adv.
*encrese, inf. 155/169
thees, pron.
*lese, inf. 35/948

-ese (see -ese)
zees, inf.
encresse, nom. sing. 143/91

-doutelees, adv.
*encrese, inf. 155/169
thees, pron.
*lese, inf. 35/948

-eeste (see -este)
beest, obl.
*enfeste, v. 3 sing. pres. 33/891
*keste, v. 2 sing. pres. 33/894
feest, obl.
leest, adj. pl. 146/190
leest, adj. pl.
feest, obl. 146/189

-eeste (see -este)
beeste, nom. sing.
meste, adj. pl. 137/898

-eest (see -est and -este)
beestes, obj.
drestes, obl. 35/944
feest is, 62/39
honest is, 43/1165
*keste is, 62/40
**RYME INDEX.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-eest is (see -eestes, -estes, and -est is)</th>
<th>heet, obl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fcest is,</td>
<td>greet, adj. pl. 150/27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beestes, obj. 62/37</td>
<td>meet, obj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*bestes, obj. 18/485</td>
<td>greet, adj. sing. 165/48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*kest is, 62/40</td>
<td>surtreet, imper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unleest is, 18/487</td>
<td>greet, adj. pl. 120/459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*bestes, obj. 20/519</td>
<td>*sete, pp. 120/457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unleest is, 18/485</td>
<td>sweet, adj. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*bestes, obj. 18/485</td>
<td>*meete, adj. sing. 198/318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leest is, 18/488</td>
<td>sweet, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greet, a. pl. 61/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*mete, imper. 61/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>weet, adj. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>geet, inf. 142/57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-eete (see -ede, -eet, and -ete)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, a. pl. 44/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gete, pp. 123/553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf. 59/425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heect, inf. 44/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sweet, inf. 59/424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wete, imper. 212/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eete, pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, a. pl. 44/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gete, inf. 59/425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heect, inf. 44/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sweet, inf. 59/424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wete, imper. 212/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eete, pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, a. pl. 44/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gete, inf. 59/425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heect, inf. 44/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sweet, inf. 59/424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wete, imper. 212/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eete, pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, a. pl. 44/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gete, inf. 59/425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heect, inf. 44/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sweet, inf. 59/424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wete, imper. 212/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eete, pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, a. pl. 44/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gete, inf. 59/425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heect, inf. 44/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sweet, inf. 59/424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wete, imper. 212/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eete, pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, a. pl. 44/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gete, inf. 59/425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heect, inf. 44/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sweet, inf. 59/424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wete, imper. 212/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eete, pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, a. pl. 44/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gete, inf. 59/425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heect, inf. 44/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sweet, inf. 59/424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wete, imper. 212/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eete, pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, a. pl. 44/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gete, inf. 59/425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heect, inf. 44/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sweet, inf. 59/424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wete, imper. 212/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eete, pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greete, a. pl. 44/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heete, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gete, inf. 59/425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heect, inf. 44/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sweet, inf. 59/424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wete, imper. 212/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eete, pp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**-eeet (see -eete and -ete)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>geet, inf.</th>
<th>greete, adj. pl. 123/552</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>greet, adj. pl. 85/681, 165/36</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greet, inf. 85/683</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weet, adj. pl. 142/56</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geet, nom. sing.</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*gete, inf. 129/678</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greet, adj. 129/675</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geet, adj. pl.</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geet, inf. 165/38, 85/684</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*gete, v. 3 pl. pres. 134/837</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greet, inf. 85/683, 120/454</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heet, obl. 150/28</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*mete, imper. 61/19</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*mete, obl. 183/128</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*sete, pp. 120/457</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surtreet, imper. 120/460</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweet, inf. 61/18</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*trete, inf. 199/350</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*weete, a. pl. 63/73</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ygete, pp. 183/131</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greet, adj. sing.</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet, obj. 165/49</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greet, adv.</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geet, nom. sing. 129/677</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*gete, imper. 136/873</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*gete, inf. 129/678</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*hete, obl. 93/915</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*trete, inf. 136/874, 213/185</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*trete, v. 3 sing. pres. 93/914</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greet, inf.</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geet, inf. 85/684</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greet, adj. pl. 85/683 120/455</td>
<td>heete, adj. pl. 123/552</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
unsweete, adj. sing.
seete, adj. pl. 174/83
weete, adj. pl.
bete, v. 3 sing. pres. 210/101
*greet, a. pl. 63/71
weete, adj. sing.
*dede, nom. sing. 191/131
*fede, v. 3 sing. pres. 191/130
mete, a. sing. 49/158
mete, inf. 49/159
weete, inf.*leete, inf. 81/577
-eeth
beeth, v. 3 pl. pres.
deeeth, v. 3 pl. pres. 120/464
seeth, v. 3 sing. pres. 120/467
-eett (see -ette)
greett, adj.
*sette, pp. 115/209
-efte (see -afte)
efte, adv.
lefte, pp. 18/483, 142/52, 142/55
lefte, pp.
*craffe, obj. 75/401
efte, adv. 18/482, 142/52, 142/55
*shafte, obj. 75/404
-egges
dregges, obj.
legges, obl. 88/759
legges, obl.
dregges, obj. 88/757
-eight (see -est)
streight, adj. sing.
*brest, nom. sing. 129/681
-ey (see -ai)
cley, a. sing.
they, pron. 97/1005
sey, inf. 97/1006
cley, obl.
ley, inf. 89/802, 92/889
they, pron. 89/803
gey, inf.
obey, inf. 188/47
they, pron. 188/44
ley, inf.
cley, obl. 89/800, 92/888
they, pron. 19/803
obey, inf.
gey, inf. 188/46
they, pron. 188/44
sey, inf.
cley, a. 97/1003
they, pron. 97/1005
they, pron.
cley, obl. 89/800
cley, a. sing. 97/1003
gey, inf. 188/46
ley, inf. 89/802
obey, inf. 188/47
sey, inf. 97/1006
twey, a. pl.
thai, pron. 50/171
-eye (see -ie)
deye, 3 pl. pres.
trie, 3 pl. pres. 84/639
multiplie, inf. 84/641
eye, nom.
crie, subj. 154/156
drie, a. 154/158
plie, imper. 104/18
wrie, imper. 104/19
eye, obj.
die, inf. 22/600
drie, adj. sing. 149/13
maladie, nom. 22/599
multiplie, inf. 80/543, 127/650
trie, inf. 80/544
theye, obl. (the eye)
caprifere, inf. 161/86
pie, 3 pl. pres. 161/89
-eight
weight, obj.
*dight, pp. 41/1123
-eine, -eyne (see -ayne)

ayeine, adv.
greyne, obj. 179/7
reyne, obl. 77/442
bareyne, a. sing.
tweyne, a. pl. 167/83
bareyne, a. pl.
refreyne, imper. 22/581
byspreyne, inf.
tweyne, num. a. 106/69
compleyne, 3 pl. pres.
tweyne, a. pl. 73/337
distreyne, inf.
engreyne, imper. 16/418
greyne, obl. 16/417
greyne, obj.
ayeine, adv. 179/6
greyne, obl.
distreyne, inf. 16/415
engreyne, imper. 16/418
refreyne, imper.
 bareyne, a. pl. 22/580
reyne, subj.
spreyne, subj. 192/161
reyne, obl.
 ayeine, adv. 77/444
spreyne, subj.
 reyne, subj. 192/160
streyne, inf.
treyne, subj. 70/271
tweyne, num. a. 70/270
treyne, subj.
streyne, inf. 70/268
tweyne, a. pl. 70/270
tweyne, a. pl.
bareyne, a. sing. 167/84
byspreyne, inf. 106/70
compleyne, 3 pl. pres. 73/339
streyne, inf. 70/268
treyne, subj. 70/271
veyne, nom.
*complayne, inf. 175/112
-eir (see -eire)

feir, adj. pl.
*appeire, inf. 62/41
-eiveth, -eyveth

conceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres.
deeceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres. 135/845
weyveth, v. 3 sing. pres. 135/846
deeceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres.
conceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres. 135/843
weyveth, v. 3 sing. pres. 135/846
weyveth, v. 3 sing. pres.
conceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres. 135/843
deeceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres.
conceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres. 135/843
weyveth, v. 3 sing. pres. 135/846
weyveth, v. 3 sing. pres.
conceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres. 135/843
deeceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres.
conceiveth, v. 3 pl. pres. 135/843

-ek (see eke)

Greek, nom.
*eke, conj. 101/1141

-eke (see -eek, -eeke, and -ike)

breke, inf.
leke, inf. 150/33
*speek, inf. 126/628
speke, inf. 27/734
steke, pp. 126/625, 150/32
cheke, obl.
seke, inf. 193/177
seke, v. 3 sing. subj. 193/179
eke, conj.
*Greek, nom. 101/1140
greeke, obj. 199/344
meke, adj. pl. 214/192
reke, inf. 8/194
seke, v. 3 pl. pres. 8/193
leke, inf.
breke, inf. 150/30
steke, pp. 150/32
meke, adj. pl.
eke, conj. 214/190
reke, inf.
eke, conj. 8/191
seke, v. 3 sing. pres. 8/193
reke, v. 3 sing. pres.
smoke, nom. sing. 160/69
seke, adj. sing.
*pike, inf. 137/907

seke, inf.
cheke, obl. 193/180
*seek, adj. pl. 215/231
seke, v. 3 sing. pres. 193/179
seke, v. 3 pl. pres.
eke, conj. 8/191
reke, inf. 8/194
seke, v. 3 sing. pres.
cheke, obl. 193/180
seke, inf. 193/177
smoke, nom. sing.
reke, v. 3 sing. pres. 160/70
speke, inf.
brake, inf. 27/735
steke, pp.
brake, inf. 126/627, 150/30
leke, inf. 150/33
*speek, inf. 126/628

-el (see -ele)

aisel, obl.
*dele, nom. sing. 205/516
vessel, obl. 169/145
wel, adv. 169/142, 205/515, 211/133
gravel, obl.
wel, adv. 14/378
vessel, obl.
aisel, obl. 169/144
wel, adv. 169/142
wel, adv.
aisel, obl. 169/144, 205/513, 211/132
*dele, nom. sing. 205/516
gravel, obl. 14/377
vessel, obl. 169/145

-eld (see -elde)

yeld, pp.
*felde, nom. sing. 207/15

-elde (see -eld)

felde, nom. sing.
*yeld, pp. 207/17
felde, obj.
foryelde, inf. 12/311
foryelde, inf.
    felde, obj. 12/309

-eldys (see -eldys)
yelde is, feldys, obl. 9/217

-eldron (see -ildren)
eldron, nom.
    children, obl. 26/713
eldron, obl.
    children, nom. 6/126

-elf (see -elve)
self, pron.
    *overwhelve, inf. 7/161

-ell (see -eel)
Averell, obl.
    well, adv. 140/6
catell, obl.
    well, adv. 36/994
everidell, adv.
    well, adv. 83/617
fenestell, obl.
    well, adv. 20/546
vessell, obl.
    well, adv. 121/490
well, adv.
    Averell, obl. 140/8
catell, obl. 36/993
*eel, obj. 17/438
everidell, adv. 83/619
fenestell, obl. 20/545
vessell, obl. 121/489
*weel, adv. 17/436

-ele (see -el)
congele, imper.
    hele, inf. 137/918
dele, inf.
    fele, adj. pl. 201/393
    mele, adv. 66/148
dele, nom. sing.
    *aisel, obl. 205/513
    *wel, adv. 205/515
fele, adj. pl.
    dele, inf. 201/395
fele, adv.
    stele, obj. 209/77
hele, inf.
    congele, imper. 137/917
    mele, adv.
    dele, inf. 66/150
    stele, obj.
    fele, adj. 209/76

-ele is (see -eles)
hele is,
    sceles, obj. 32/881

-eles (see -ele is)
sceles, obj.
    hele is, 32/882

-elle
awelle, obl.
    dwelle, v. 3 pl. pres. 86/698
    felle, a. pl. 86/697
belle, obj.
    dwelle, inf. 82/599
    swelle, inf. 82/597
Columelle, nom.
    dwelle, inf. 83/624, 84/664, 189/73
dwelle, v. 3 pl. pres. 108/106
    quelle, inf. 100/1090
    selle, imper. 100/1089
    shelle, obl. 24/645
    smelle, inf. 58/402
telle, inf. 111/209, 179/14
telle, v. 3 sing. pres. 72/318
dwelle, inf.
    belle, obj. 82/600
Columelle, nom. 83/626, 84/665, 189/71
melle, imper. 92/866
propelle, imper. 38/1034
quelle, imper. 92/865
selle, imper. 90/824
smelle, inf. 210/81
quelle, inf. 82/597, 152/82
telle, inf. 9/232, 63/69, 87/724, 152/79
telle, v. 3 pl. pres. 210/79
welle, nom. 38/1031
welle, obl. 90/821
dwelle, v. 3 pl. pres.
awelle, obl. 86/695
Columelle, nom. 100/1087
dwelle, inf. 12/302
quelle, imper. 90/823
selle, imper. 100/1089
telle, v. 3 pl. pres. 46/55
quelle, imper.
dwelle, inf. 92/863
smelle, v. 3 sing. pres. 156/216
welle, obl. 92/868
rodomelle, obj.
smelle, v. 3 sing. pres. 156/216
selle, imper.
dwelle, inf. 90/823
welle, obl. 90/821
smelle, v. 3 sing. pres.
rodomelle, obj. 156/217
smelle, inf.
Columelle, nom. 58/400
dwelle, inf. 210/82
oxymelle, obl. 213/167
swelle, inf. 110/188
telle, v. 3 pl. pres. 210/79
smelle, v. 3 sing. pres.
rodomelle, obj. 156/217
swelle, inf.
belle, obj. 82/600
dwelle, inf. 82/599, 152/81
smelle, inf. 110/189
telle, inf. 152/79
telle, v. 3 pl. pres.
dwelle, inf. 210/82
quelle, inf. 46/56
smelle, inf. 210/81
telle, v. 3 sing. pres.
Columelle, nom. 72/316
welle, nom.
dwelle, inf. 38/1033
propelle, imper. 38/1034
telle, inf. 17/441
welle, obl.
dwelle, inf. 90/823
selle, imper. 90/824
shelle, obl. 146/163
celles (see -ell is)
celles, obj.
elles, adv. 196/268
hell is, 196/271
elles, adv.
celles, obj. 196/270
hell is, 196/271
ell is (see -elles)
hell is
celles, obj. 196/270
elles, adv. 196/268
RYME INDEX.

-elve (see -elf)

delve, imper.
  overwhelve, inf. 29/781
  selve, pron. 29/782, 30/810, 49/148, 79/498, 217/291
  shelve, 3 sing. subj. 217/289
delve, inf.
  whelve, inf. 175/120

delve, v. 1 sing. pres.
  himselfe, pron. 50/175
  selve, pron. 82/582
delve, v. 2 sing. pres.
  selve, pron. 3/64, 66/137
twelve, adj. pl. 66/135
himselfe, pron.
  delve, v. 1 sing. pres. 50/174
  umbydelve, imper. 115/324, 115/327
overwhelve, inf.
  delve, imper. 29/779
  *self, pron. 7/160
  selve, pron. 29/782
twelve, adj. pl. 48/111
selve, pron.
  delve, inf. 30/807, 217/292
  delve, imper. 29/779, 49/150, 79/500
  delve, v. 1 pres. sing. 82/584
  delve, v. 2 sing. pres. 3/66, 66/138
overwhelve, inf. 29/781
shelve, 3 sing. pres. 217/289
twelve, adj. pl. 30/809, 66/135
umbydelve, inf. 94/930
shelve, 3 sing. subj.
  selve, pron. 217/291
delve, inf. 217/292
twelve, num. adj.
  delve, inf. 30/807
delve, v. 2 sing. pres. 66/138
overwhelve, inf. 48/112
selve, pron. 30/810, 66/137
umbydelve, imper.
  hemselve, pron. 115/326
  umbydelve, imper. 115/327
umbydelve, inf.
  selve, pron. 94/931
whelve, inf.
  delve, inf. 175/120
  -em
hem, pron.
  hem, pron. 25/683, 25/684
  -eme
deme, imper.
yeme, inf. 4/84
deme, inf.
  diademe, nom. sing. 163/149
  extreme, adj. sing. 163/152
  yeme, inf. 163/154
  yeme, obj. 173/69
diademe, nom. sing.
  deme, inf. 163/151
  extreme, adj. sing. 163/152
  yeme, inf. 163/154
diademe, nom. sing.
  exteme, obj. 163/149
  yeme, inf. 163/154
yeme, inf.
  deme, imper. 4/83
  deme, inf. 163/151
  diademe, nom. 163/149
  extreme, adj. sing. 163/152
yeme, obj.
  deme, inf. 173/70
  -en (see een)
hen, nom.
  ten, a. pl. 25/672
men, nom.
  fleen, obj. 34/915
  slen, inf. 34/912
slen, inf.
  fleen, obj. 34/915
men, nom. 34/914
ten, a. pl.
  hen, nom. 25/671
then, adv.
  when, adv. 96/995
when, adv.
    then, adv. 96/997
-ence (see -ense)

diligence, nom. sing.
    experience, nom. sing. 165/46
    science, nom. sing. 165/47

diligence, obj.
    dispence, inf. 5/112
    dispense, inf. 194/192
    expense, obj. 8/185
    suspense, a. sing. 19/500

diligence, obl.
    negligence, obl. 8/210

dispence, inf.
    diligence, obj. 5/111
    experience, obj. 7/170
    influence, obl. 7/173

dispence, v. 1 sing. pres.
    sapience, nom. sing. 157/236
    science, nom. sing. 157/238
    sentence, nom. sing. 157/233

cloquence, obj.
    prudence, obl. 1/1

dispence, obj.
    diligence, obj. 8/183
    dispense, inf. 7/172
    influence, obl. 7/173

experience, nom. sing.
    diligence, nom. sing. 165/44
    science, nom. sing. 165/47

clove, obl.
    pestilence, obl. 203/442

influence, obl.
    dispence, inf. 7/172
    expense, obj. 7/170

negligence, obl.
    diligence, obl. 8/209
    pestilence, obl.
    fervence, obl. 203/444

prudence, obl.
    eloquence, obj. 1/3

sapience, nom. sing.
    dispence, v. 1 sing. pres. 157/235
    science, nom. sing. 157/238
    sentence, nom. sing. 157/233

science, nom. sing.
    diligence, nom. sing. 165/44
    dispence, v. 1 sing. pres. 157/235
    experience, nom. sing. 165/46
    sapience, nom. sing. 157/236
    sentence, nom. sing. 157/233

-end (see ende)

end, obl.
    *descende, inf. 67/189

-endde (see -ende)

brendde, v. 3 sing. pres.
    shende, v. 3 sing. pres. 154/161

-end (see -enned and -endde)

amende, imper.
    extende, v. 3 sing. pres. 6/140
    amende, inf.
        extende, inf. 69/244
    amende, v. 3 pl. pres.
        defende, inf. 207/13
    anende, inf.
        ascende, inf. 166/61
        ende, obl. 158/17
        tende, pp. 166/60
    anende, adv.
        ascende, v. 3 sing. pres. 109/135
        defende, inf. 151/51
        descende, imper. 109/137
        spende, pp. 151/53
    ascende, inf.
        anende, inf. 166/58
        attende, imper. 40/1090
        descende, inf. 214/200
        ende, obl. 167/102
        ende, obl. 123/538, 142/58
        extende, v. 3 sing. pres. 71/295
        offende, inf. 39/1057
        spende, imper. 214/201
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Pres.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>161/83</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spende</td>
<td>pp.</td>
<td>167/100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tende</td>
<td>pp.</td>
<td>166/60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upbende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ascende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>105/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>6/127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>105/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>2 sing. pres.</td>
<td>118/404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>118/401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condescende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>75/394</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>75/396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ende</td>
<td>obl.</td>
<td>171/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contende</td>
<td>3 pl. pr.</td>
<td></td>
<td>206/531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>5/97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>5/97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spende</td>
<td>imper.</td>
<td>123/541</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>118/392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>168/122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ascende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>6/129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calende</td>
<td>obl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>138/943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>138/944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>19/510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>19/510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bende</td>
<td>pp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ende</td>
<td>obl.</td>
<td>159/39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>159/40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calende</td>
<td>obl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>138/941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>138/944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>2 sing. pres.</td>
<td>45/47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ende</td>
<td>obl.</td>
<td>45/44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>141/44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ascende</td>
<td>v.</td>
<td>3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>105/39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spende</td>
<td>pp.</td>
<td>105/40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condescende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>75/397</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descende</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>75/396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spende</td>
<td>pp.</td>
<td>167/100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ende, nom.
  mende, inf. 122/501
  spende, inf. 122/502
ende, obl.
  anende, inf. 158/15
ascende, v. 3 pl. pr. 178/208, 215/222
ascende, inf. 124/539, 142/60
bende, pp. 159/37
commende, inf. 45/46
condescende, inf. 171/3
depende v. 3 pl. pres. 168/120
descende, subj. 45/47
ascende, v. 3 pl. pres. 178/207
kalende, obj. 183/132, 187/2
kalende, obl. 187/6
spende, imper. 46/52
spende, subj. 203/462
umbywende, imper. 215/221
wende, inf. 159/40
extende, pl. pres.
  amende, v. 3 sing. subj. 6/139
ascende, v. 3 pl. pres. 178/208
ende, obl. 178/205.
extende, imper.
  amende, subj. 70/267
defende, inf. 218/329
extende, v. 3 sing. subj.
  ascende, inf. 71/297
extende, inf.
  amende, inf. 69/245
  ascende v. 3 pl. pres. 63/99
kalende, obl.
  descende, v. 3 pl. pres. 112/220
ende, obl. 183/133, 187/4
on-ende, adv. 187/5
mende, inf.
  attende, subj. 19/511
descende, inf. 219/342
ende, nom. 122/499
spende, inf. 17/444, 122/502
offende, inf.
  ascende, inf. 39/1056
defende, v. 3 pl. pres. 5/98
descende, subj. 218/188
wende, pp. 131/749
on-ende, adv.
  kalende, obl. 187/2
ende, obl. 187/4
rende, imper.
  comprehende, inf. 141/46
rende, pp.
  suspende, imper. 125/595
sende, pp.
  descende, v. 3 pl. pres. 175/125
shende, subj.
  brende, subj. 154/160
shende, inf.
  ende, obl. 65/111
shende, pp.
  attende, inf. 138/941
Calende, obl. 138/943
spende, subj.
  comprehend, inf. 118/403
suspende, inf. 118/401
spende, imper.
  ascende, inf. 214/198
defende, imper. 123/543
descende, inf. 214/200
ende, obl. 203/461
thende, obl. 123/544
spende, inf.
  ascende, inf. 161/84
ascende, v. 3 pl. pres. 46/58
defende, inf. 46/61
ende, nom. 122/499
ende, obl. 46/50
mende, inf. 17/442, 122/501
spende, pp.
  anende, adv. 151/54
ascende, v. 3 pl. pres. 105/39
ascende, inf. 107/103
comprehende, v. 3 pl. pres. 105/37
defende, inf. 151/51
wende, pp. 93/902
suspende, v. 3 pl. pres.
  contende, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/532
defende, inf. 118/391
suspende, imper.
rende, 125/594
suspende, inf.
comprende, inf. 118/403
descende, inf. 90/833
spende, subj. 118/404
tende, obj.
anende, inf. 166/58
ascende, inf. 166/61
thende, obl.
defende, imper. 123/543
spende, imper. 128/541
umbywende, imper.
ascende, v. 3 pl. pres. 215/222
ende, obl. 215/219
upbende, subj.
ascende, inf. 40/1089
attende, inf. 40/1090
wende, inf.
bende, pp. 159/37
ende, obl. 159/39
wende, pp.
offende, inf. 131/750
spende, pp. 93/903

-endes (see -ende is)
kalendes, nom. pl.
spende is, 185/164

-ene (see -eane, -een, -ene)
atwene, adv.
leene, a. sing. 68/202
lene, a. sing. 77/469
bene nom.
lene, a. pl. 7/158
lene, a. sing. 207/21
rene, obl. 7/159
bene, obl.
clene, a. sing. 200/369
stene, obl. 200/368
bene, inf.
lene, a. pl. 91/849
sene, pp. 91/851
bene, pp.
lene, a. sing. 77/449
betwene, adv.
grene, a. pl. 99/1080
stene, obl. 128/666
sustene, inf. 99/1083
bydene, adv.
clene, adv. 118/407
grene, a. pl. 8/187
sustene, inf. 8/186, 123/540
bytwene, adv.
clene, a. sing. 73/352
kene, a. pl. 73/354
chene, obl.
clene, a. pl. 42/1140
clene, a. sing.
bene, obl. 200/366
bytwene, adv. 73/355
demene, imper. 199/352, 205/502

glene, imper. 14/362
kene, a. pl. 73/354
lene, a. sing. 14/361
sene, pp. 176/151
sustene, inf. 176/152
stene, obl. 205/501
unclene, a. sing. 2/35

-endes (see -ende is)
kalendes, nom. pl.
spende is, 185/164

-ene (see -eane, -een, -ene)
atwene, adv.
leene, a. sing. 68/202
lene, a. sing. 77/469
bene nom.
lene, a. pl. 7/158
lene, a. sing. 207/21
rene, obl. 7/159
bene, obl.
clene, a. sing. 200/369
stene, obl. 200/368
bene, inf.
lene, a. pl. 91/849
sene, pp. 91/851
bene, pp.
lene, a. sing. 77/449
betwene, adv.
grene, a. pl. 99/1080
stene, obl. 128/666
sustene, inf. 99/1083
bydene, adv.
clene, adv. 118/407
grene, a. pl. 8/187
sustene, inf. 8/186, 123/540
bytwene, adv.
clene, a. sing. 73/352
kene, a. pl. 73/354
chene, obl.
clene, a. pl. 42/1140
clene, a. sing.
bene, obl. 200/366
bytwene, adv. 73/355
demene, imper. 199/352, 205/502

glene, imper. 14/362
kene, a. pl. 73/354
lene, a. sing. 14/361
sene, pp. 176/151
sustene, inf. 176/152
stene, obl. 205/501
unclene, a. sing. 2/35

-ened
amended, pp.
extended, pp. 11/290
extended, pp.
amended, pp. 11/288

-ende is (see -endes)
spende is
kalendes, nom. pl. 185/162

-ender
engender, inf.
slander, a. pl. 152/95
tender, a. sing. 152/93
slender, a. pl.
engender, inf. 152/96
tender, a. sing. 152/93
tender, a. pl. 27/729
tender, a. sing.
engender, inf. 152/96
slender, a. pl. 152/95
tender, a. pl.
slender, a. pl. 27/731
clene, a. pl.
clene, obl. 42/1141

demeane, imper. 55/325
demene, imper. 59/427
grene, a. sing. 157/219
sustene, inf. 157/221

clene, adv.
*atween, adv. 54/291
bydene, adv. 118/409
demene, imper. 19/497, 188/32
fiftene (xv), a. pl. 54/292
glene, inf. 90/809
grene, a. pl. 58/386
grene, a. pl. 127/653
leene, a. sing. 64/79
leene, a. pl. 46/51
lene, a. sing. 188/30
lene, inf. 90/810
meene, a. sing. 64/81
sene, pp. 127/656
serene, a. pl. 46/53
stene, obl. 200/308
demene, v. 3 pl. pres.
fiftene (xv), a. pl. 139/955, 206/541
sustene, v. 3 sing. pres. 139/957
sustene, inf. 206/543
demene, imper.
clene, a. sing. 199/354, 205/499
clene, a. pl. 59/426
clene, adv. 19/496, 188/33
dene, adj. 171/8, 188/30
mene, obl. 4/93
stene, nom. pl. 202/426
stene, obl. 199/355, 205/501
unlene, adj. 5/96
demene, inf.
clene, a. sing. 180/29
dene, num. a.
fiftene (xv), a. pl. 22/588, 25/673
eightene (xviii), adj. pl.
sustene, inf. 179/17
fiftene (xvii), adj. pl.
*atween, adv. 54/291
clene, adv. 54/289
demene, 3 pl. pres. 139/958, 206/544
dene, a. pl. 22/587, 25/675
sustene, 3 pl. pres. 139/957
sustene, inf. 206/543
thirtene (xiii), adj. pl. 208/24
glene, imper.
clene, a. sing. 14/359
clene, a. sing. 14/361
glene, inf.
clene, adv. 90/807
lene, inf. 90/810, 123/530
serene, a. sing. 123/527
grene, adj.
clene, a. pl. 157/222
sustene, inf. 157/221, 191/133
grene, a. pl.
betwene, adv. 99/1082
clene, adv. 127/655
dene, a. pl. 122/522
sene, pp. 122/520, 127/656
sustene, inf. 99/1083
kene, a. pl.
bytwene, adv. 73/355
clene, a. sing. 73/352
dene, adj. sing.
atwene, adv. 77/468
bene, nom. 207/20
bene, pp. 77/451
clene, a. sing. 14/359
clene, adv. 188/33
demeene, imper. 63/60
demeene, imper. 171/10, 188/32
demene, inf. 180/31
glene, imper. 14/362
rene, a. sing. 3/61
sene, imper. 16/410
sustene, inf. 63/61
sustene, imper. 16/411
unclene, a. sing. 3/58
dene, a. pl.
bene nom. 7/156
bene, inf. 91/852
grene, a. pl. 122/523
rene, obl. 7/159
sene, pp. 91/851, 122/520
lene, adv.
  leene, a. sing. 48/121
meene, obj. 48/124
lene, inf.
  clene, adv. 90/807
glene, inf. 90/809, 123/529
serene, adj. 123/527
mene, obj.
  demene, imper. 5/95
unlene, a. sing. 5/96
mene, 3 s. pres.
  unclene, a. pl. 113/272
rene, a. sing.
  lene, a. sing. 3/60
  unclene, a. sing. 3/58
rene, obl.
  bene, nom. 7/156
  lene a. pl. 7/158
sene, imper.
  lene, a. sing. 16/408
  sustene, 16/411
sene, pp.
  bene, inf. 91/852
  clene, adv. 127/655
  clene, a. sing. 176/149
  grene, a. pl. 127/653, 122/523
  lene, a. pl. 91/849, 122/522
  sustene, inf. 176/152
serene, a. sing.
  glene, inf. 123/529
  lene, inf. 123/530
serene, a. pl.
  clene, adv. 46/54
  leene, a. pl. 46/51
seventene (xvna), adj. pl.
  *eighteen, adj. pl. 48/114
  *seen, pp. 48/116
syngrene, obl.
  wene, v. 3 pl. pres. 31/854
stene, n. pl.
  demene, imper. 202/427
stene, obl.
  bene, obl. 200/366
  betwene, adv. 128/668
  clene, a. sing.199/354, 200/369, 205/499
  demene,imper.199/352,205/502
sustene, 3 s. pres.
  demene, v. 3 pl. pres. 139/958
fiftene (xv), a. pl. 139/955
sustene, imper.
  lene a. sing. 16/408
  sene, imper. 16/410
sustene, inf.
  betwene, adv. 99/1082
  bydene, adv. 8/184, 123/542
  clene, a. sing. 176/149
  clene, a. pl. 157/222
derene, imper. 63/60
derene, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/544
eightene (xviii), adj. pl. 179/15
  fiftene (xv), adj. pl. 206/541
greene, a. pl. 8/187
greene, a. sing. 157/219, 191/132
greene, a. pl. 99/1080
lene, a. sing. 63/58
sene, pp. 176/151
thirtene (xiii), adj. pl.
  fiftene (xv), adj. pl. 208/22
unclene, a. sing.
  clene, a. sing. 2/34
demene, imper. 5/95
mene, obl. 4/93
lene, a. sing. 3/60
rene, a. sing. 3/61
unclene, a. pl.
mene, 3 s. pres. 113/273
wene, v. 3 pl. pres.
syngreene, obl. 31/853

-ended
abstened, pp.
tened, pp. 130/725
tened, pp.
abstened, pp. 130/723

-enger (see -onger)
lenger, adv.
  *stronger, a. sing. 41/1108
  *unstronger, a. pl. 41/1110
-engeth (see -ingeth)

mengeth, imper.

springeth, 3 s. pres. 32/876

-enght

lenght, obl.

strenght, obl. 47/87

strenght, obl.

lenght, obl. 47/85

-en (see -enne)

thenn, adv.

*penne, nom. 140/2

*renne, inf. 140/7

*thenne, adv. 140/5

-enne (see -enn)

brenne, subj.

renne, inf. 33/887

thenne, adv. 33/886

brenne, inf.

renne, inf. 84/644, 141/38, 172/24

thenne, adv. 141/40

kenne, inf.

whenne, adv. 126/636

penne, nom.

renne, inf. 140/7

*thenn, adv. 140/4

thenne, adv. 140/5

penne, obl.

renne, imper. 177/184

thenne, adv. 177/187, 218/325

renne, imper.

penne, obl. 177/185

thenne, adv. 177/187

renne, subj.

thenne, adv. 185/188

renne, inf.

brenne, inf. 84/643, 141/41, 172/22

brenne, subj. 33/884

penne, nom. 140/2

*thenn, adv. 140/4

thenne, adv. 16/419, 33/886, 140/5, 141/40

thenne, adv.

brenne, subj. 33/884

brenne, inf. 141/41

penne, nom. 140/2

penne, obl. 177/186, 218/323

renne, imper. 177/184

renne, subj. 185/189

renne, inf. 16/420, 33/887, 140/7, 141/38

*thenn, adv. 140/4

whenne, adv.

kenne, inf. 126/637

-enned (see -ende)

brenned, pp.

*ascende, v. 3 sing. pres. 164/13

-ennes

pennes, n. pl.

thennes, adv. 21/549

thennes, adv.

pennes, n. pl. 21/547

-ence (see -ence)

dispense, inf.

diligence, obj. 194/190

suspense, a. sing.

diligence, obj. 19/498

-ent (see -ente)

abstinent, a. sing.

relent, pp. 137/908

shent, a. pl. 137/909

adolent, a. sing.

diligent, a. sing. 105/32

sarment, obj. 105/33

assent, obl.

unguent, obl. 109/147

bent, subj.

promynent, a. sing. 15/380

shent, pp. 15/383

blent, pp.

luculent, a. pl. 186/191

shent, pp. 186/193
brent, pp. 333/904
    sarment, obl. 201/386
    tegument, obj. 104/20

circumferent, a. sing.
    convenient, a. sing. 151/58
    hent, inf. 151/60
condyment, inf.
    ferment, obj. 205/524
condyment, obj.
    pigment, obj. 155/167
condyment, obl.
    fundament, nom. 220/353
    circumferent, a. sing. 151/61
    convenient, a. sing. 151/58
    hent, inf. 151/60
    ferment, obj. 205/524
    pigment, obj. 155/167
    hent, inf. 151/60
    convenient, a. sing. 151/58
    circumferent, a. sing. 151/61
    convenient, a. sing. 151/58
    instrument, obj. 42/1149
    hent, pp.
    diligent, a. sing. 80/540
    impediment, obj. 72/328
    pestilent, a. sing. 203/448
    impediment, obj.
    sarment, obj. 101/1125
    succeedent, obj. 101/1124
    impediment, obj.
    hent, pp. 72/329
    increment, nom.
    shent, pp. 8/188
    insolent, a. sing.
    experiment, obl. 209/59
    instrument, nom.
    diligent, a. sing. 130/716
    instrument, obj.
    hent, inf. 42/1151
    scyment, inf. 177/183
    judgement, obj.
    hent, pp. 42/1151
    loment, obl.
    diligent, a. sing. 187/128
    instrument, obl.
    experiert, a. sing. 47/95
    hent, pp. 80/542
    instrument, nom. 180/718
    medicament, obl. 110/1110
    negligent, a. sing. 187/904
    sarment, obj. 105/33
    went, obl. 47/96

diligent, a. pl.
    experiert, a. pl. 142/171

diligent, adv.
    silent, a. pl. 187/19
    experiert, a. sing.
    went, obl. 47/96
    experiment, obl.
    insolent, a. sing. 209/57
    ferment, obj.
    condyment, inf. 205/524
    fundament, nom.
    condyment, obl. 220/351

hent, inf.
    circumferent, a. sing. 151/61
    convenient, a. sing. 151/58
    instrument, obj. 42/1149
    hent, pp.
    diligent, a. sing. 80/540
    impediment, obj. 72/328
    pestilent, a. sing. 203/448
    impediment, obj.
    sarment, obj. 101/1125
    succeedent, obj. 101/1124
    impediment, obj.
    hent, pp. 72/329
    increment, nom.
    shent, pp. 8/188
    insolent, a. sing.
    experiment, obl. 209/59
    instrument, nom.
    diligent, a. sing. 130/716
    instrument, obj.
    hent, inf. 42/1151
    scyment, inf. 177/183
    judgement, obj.
    hent, pp. 42/1151
    loment, obl.
    experiert, obl. 200/371
    luculent, a. pl.
    shent, pp. 186/193
    blent, pp. 186/194
    lynyment, obl.
    sarment, obl. 202/441
    medicament, obl.
    diligent, a. sing. 100/1108
    experiert, a. sing.
    went, inf. 44/20
    pavyment, obl.
    *brente, pp. 33/904
    pestilente, a. sing.
    hent, pp. 203/447
    pestilente, a. pl.
    violent, a. pl. 12/308
pigment, obj.  
condyment, obj. 155/168  
proyment, a. sing.  
bent, subj. 15/382  
shent, pp. 15/383  
relent, imper.  
sarmment, obl. 102/1144  
relent, pp.  
abstinent, a. sing. 137/906  
shent, pp. 137/909  
sarmment, obj.  
adolent, a. sing. 105/30  
diligent, a. sing. 105/32  
impediment, obl. 101/1122  
relent, imper. 102/1142  
succeedent, obj. 101/1124  
sarmment, obl.  
bent, pp. 201/388  
lynyment, obl. 202/440  
turment, obj. 65/119  
scyment, inf.  
instrument, obj. 177/185  
shent, pp.  
abstinent, a. sing. 137/906  
bent, subj. 15/382  
blent, pp. 186/194  
increment, nom. 8/189  
luculent, a. pl. 186/191  
proyment, a. sing. 15/380  
relent, pp. 137/908  
silent, a. pl.  
deligent, adv. 137/921  
succeedent, obj.  
impediment, obl. 101/1122  
sarmment, obj. 101/1125  
superfluent, a. sing.  
uphent, pp. 204/475  
tegument, obj.  
tobrent, pp. 104/21  
turment, obj.  
sarmment, obl. 65/118  
unguent, obl.  
assent, obl. 109/146  
uphent, pp.  
superfluent, a. sing. 204/476  
vviolent, a. pl.  
pestilent, a. pl. 12/307  
went, inf.  
negligent, a. pl. 44/21  
went, obl.  
diligent, a. sing. 47/93  
experient, a. sing. 47/95  
-ente (see -ent)  
brente, pp.  
*pavymen, obl. 33/906  
conte, inf.  
shente, pp. 166/63  
entente, nom.  
*convenient, a. sing. 68/190  
*judgement, obj. 178/216  
pestilente, a. sing.  
*descent, obj. 175/130  
*librament, obj. 175/131  
relente, pp.  
*convenient, a. sing. 16/413  
shente, pp.  
conte, inf. 166/62  
-entes  
adolescentes, a. pl.  
parentes, n. pl. 35/851  
parentes, n. pl.  
adolescentes, a. pl. 135/849  
-epe (see -eep, -eepe)  
asleye adv.  
kepe, imper. 59/432  
wepe, inf. 59/431  
bywepe, subj.  
kepe, inf. 106/60  
stepe, a. sing. 106/58  
crepe, v. 3 pl. pres.  
*deep, adv. 109/159  
kepe, imper. 216/259  
kepe, inf. 109/156  
stepe, inf. 56/342  
crepe, inf.  
depe, adv. 78/471, 105/47, 141/42  
kepe, inf. 78/474, 105/44
| depe, inf. 73/357, 173/74, 214/212 | depe, a. sing. 73/356, 173/72, 214/215 |
| slepe, inf. 214/214 | kepe, obj. 58/406 |
| wepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 173/75 | krepe, inf. 168/124 |
| depe, adv. | slepe, inf. 53/256, 57/382, 214/214, 217/301 |
| krepe, inf. 78/473, 105/46, 141/43 | stepe, imper. 180/48 |
| kepe, inf. 29/773, 53/357, 78/474, 105/44, 168/123 | stepe, a. sing. 106/58 |
| kepe, imper. 123/532 | wepe, subj. 57/383 |
| krepe, inf. 168/124 | wepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 173/75 |
| slepe, inf. 53/256 | krepe, inf. 168/121 |
| drepe, inf. | kepe, imper. 168/123 |
| wepe, subj. 71/279 | lcpe, subj. |
| hepe, imper. | be, subj. 183/124 |
| kepe, imper. 216/262 | kepe, imper. 183/123 |
| kepe, obj. | krepe, subj. 173/55 |
| kepe, inf. 58/405 | shepe, obj. |
| *maturite, obl. 183/125 | kepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 167/101 |
| wepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 104/7 | slepe, inf. |
| kepe, v. 3 pl. pres. | depe, adv. 53/254 |
| kepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 216/270 | depe, a. sing. 214/215 |
| slepe, inf. 185/182 | kepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 185/181 |
| stepe, inf. 54/281 | kepe, imper. 160/57 |
| wepe, subj. 216/271 | krepe, inf. 53/256, 57/380, 214/212, 217/300 |
| kepe, imper. | wepe, subj. 57/383 |
| aslepe, adv. 59/429 | stepe, a. sing. |
| be, subj. 183/124 | bywepe, subj. 106/61 |
| *creep, subj. 47/89 | kepe, imper. 106/60 |
| crepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 216/258 | stepe, imper. |
| deep, a. pl. 47/86 | kepe, inf. 180/49 |
| depe, adv. 123/531 | stepe, inf. |
| hepe, imper. 216/260 | kepe, v. 3 pl. pres. |
| lepe, subj. 183/121 | depe, a. sing. 173/72 |
| pasnepe, obl. 173/56 | krepe, inf. 183/74 |
| slepe, inf. 160/59 | kepe, obj. 104/6 |
| *steep, imper. 90/811 | wepe, v. 3 pl. pres. |
| wepe, subj. 57/383 | depe, a. sing. 173/72 |
| kepe, inf. | krepe, inf. 173/72 |
| bywepe, subj. 106/61 | krepe, obj. 104/6 |
| bywepe, subj. 106/61 | wepe, subj. |
| crepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 109/158, 111/193 | drepe, inf. 71/280 |
| crepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 109/158, 111/193 | kepe, v. 3 pl. pres. 216/268, 216/270 |
| crepe, inf. 78/473, 105/46 | kepe, inf. 57/380 |
| *deep, adv. 98/972, 109/159 | slepe, inf. 57/382 |
| *deep, a. sing. 111/191 | *deep, a. pl. 16/422 |
wepe, inf.
  aslepe, adv. 59/429
  kepe, imper. 59/432

-epeth (see -eepeth)
hepeth, imper.
  keepeth, v. 3 sing. pres. 105/35

-er (see -ere, -ire)

Caniculer, obl.
  cler, a. sing. 168/129
  Caniculer, obl. 168/127

Jannyver, obl.
  *Feverere, nom. 53/266
  maner, obl.
  *clere, a. sing. 175/108
  *emyspire, obl. 206/553
  orbicular, a. pl.
  *clere, a. sing. 93/893
  *nere, adv. 93/894
  September, obl.
  *clere, a. sing. 178/216
  ther, adv. 170/167
  September, obl. 170/169

-ere (see -er, -eree)

appere, v. 3 pl. pres.
  clere, a. pl. 161/97
  appere, subj.
  lere, imper. 3/45
  appere, inf.
    here, adv. 199/343
    yere, obl. 199/350
  bere, v. 3 pl. pres.
    here, adv. 195/242
    bere, inf. 195/243
    bere, obl. 88/777
    bere, subj.
    there, adv. 66/141
  bere, inf.
    manere, obl. 72/309
  brere, obl.
    bere, inf. 81/674
  brere, obj.
    nere, adv. 111/213
  Caniculere, nom.
    chere, obl. 196/250
    ypere, adv. 196/247
  chere, obl.
    Caniculere, nom. 196/249
    Feverere, obl. 214/216
    Janyvere, obl. 194/206
  chere, inf.
    yere, obl. 144/123
    yfere, adv. 13/330
  clere, a. sing.
    ffeveryere, obl. 91/837
    *maner, obl. 175/106
    *orbicular, a. pl. 93/891
    *nere, adv. 93/894
    *September, obl. 178/218
    yfere, adv. 91/835
  clere, a. pl.
    appere, v. 3 pl. pres. 161/98
    *Janyveer, obl. 56/336
    yere, n. pl. 116/356
  dere, inf.
    there, adv. 35/958
  elles where, adv.
    fere, obl. 2/23
    there, adv. 2/25, 66/161
  fere, obl.
    elles-where 2/26
    there, adv. 2/25
  ffeberiere, obl.
    pere, obl. 122/518
  Feverere, nom.
    *Jannyver, obl. 53/265
  Feverere, obl.
    chere, obl. 214/217
    clere, a. sing. 91/838
    here, adv. 93/907
    *Janyveer, obl. 50/176
    manere, obj. 88/767
    pere, obl. 93/905
    sere, a. pl. 88/767
    yfere, adv. 91/835
here, adv.
  appere, inf. 199/342
  bere, v. 3 pl. pres. 195/240
  ffeveryere, obl. 93/908
  pere, obl. 93/905
  pere, inf. 195/243
Janyvere, obl.
  chere, obl. 194/204
lere, imper.
  appere, subj. 3/43
manere, obl.
  bere, inf. 72/311
  nere, adv. 204/486
  yfere, adv. 59/430
manere, obj.
  ffeveryere, obl. 88/765
  sere, a. pl. 88/768
nere, adv.
  breere, obj. 111/211
  clere, a. sing. 93/893
  manere, obl. 204/484
*orbiculer, a. pl. 93/891
nere, prep.
  popule[re] obl. 92/877
  yere, obj. 92/879
pere, inf.
  bere, v. 3 pl. pres. 195/240
  here, adv. 195/242
pere, obl.
  bere, v. 3 pl. pres. 88/776
  ffeveryere obl. 122/517
  ffeveryere, obl. 93/908
  here, adv. 93/907
popule[re] obl.
  nere, prep. 92/880
  yere, obj. 92/879
rere, inf.
  breere, obl. 81/573
sere, a. pl.
  ffeveryere, obl. 88/765
  manere, obj. 88/767
shere, inf.
  were, subj. 43/1166
  were, inf. 43/1167
tere, v. 3 pl. pres.
  tere, inf. 102/1150
  there, adv. 102/1153
tere, subj.
  were, inf. 72/307
tere, inf.
  tere, v. 3 pl. pres. 102/1152
  there, adv. 102/1153
there, adv.
  bere, subj. 66/143
dere, inf. 35/959
elles where, adv. 2/26, 66/160
eere, inf. 61/9
fere, obl. 2/23
there, adv. 97/1016, 97/1018
were, v. 3 pl. pres. 48/133
were, subj. 61/12
were, v. 3 pl. pres.
  there, adv. 48/132
were, inf. (wear)
  shere, inf. 43/1164
tere, subj. 72/308
  were, subj. 43/1166
were, subj. 3 sing.
  eere, inf. 61/9
  matiere, obl. 72/317
  shere, inf. 43/1164
  there, adv. 61/11
  were, inf. 43/1167
  yfere, adv. 72/319, 75/398
yere, nom. pl.
  clere, a. pl. 116/357
yere, obl.
  appere, inf. 199/357
  chere, inf. 144/121
  nere, prep. 92/880
  popule[re] obl. 92/877
yfere, adv.
  Canyculere, nom. 196/249
  chere, obl. 196/250
  chere, inf. 13/332
  clere, a. sing. 91/838
  ffeveryere, obl. 91/837
  manere, obl. 59/428
  matiere, obl. 72/317
  were, subj. 72/320, 75/399
  -eree (see -ere)
eere, inf.
  there, adv. 61/11
  were, v. 3 sing. subj. 61/12
-ere is (see -er is, -eres, -ers)
chere is
  Janyver is 52/233
  welner is, 52/235
fere is
  *gutters, n. pl. 38/1035
where is
  brieres, n. pl. 47/97
-er is (see -ere is)
Janyver is
  chere is, 52/236
  welner is, 52/235
welner is
  chere is, 52/236
  Janyver is, 52/233
-eres (see -ere is)
beres, n. pl.
  deres, n. pl. 31/840
brieres, n. pl.
  where is, 47/98
deres, n. pl.
  beres, n. pi. 31/839
  deres, n. pi. 31/840
-erk (see -ark)
werk obl.
  *kark, inf. 129/701

-erme
ferme, a. sing.
  ferme, inf. 113/249
  ferme, adv. 113/250
ferme, adv.
  ferme, a. sing. 113/247
  ferme, inf. 113/249
ferme, inf.
  ferme, a. sing. 113/247
  ferme, adv. 113/250
-erne
cisterne, obj.
  gouverne, imper. 16/427
Eterne, a. sing.
  externe, inf. 186/215
  interne, a. sing. 186/214
  sempiterne, a. sing. 186/217
  superne, a. sing. 206/247
externe, inf.
  Eterne, a. sing. 186/212
  interne, a. sing. 186/214
  sempiterne, a. sing. 186/217
ferne, obj.
  werne, inf. 171/20
gouverne, imper.
cisterne, obj. 16/426
interne, a. sing.
  Eterne, a. sing. 186/212
  externe, inf. 186/215
  sempiterne, a. sing. 186/217
sempiterne, a. sing.
  Eterne, a. sing. 186/212
  externe, inf. 186/215
  interne, a. sing. 186/214
  superne, a. sing.
  Eterne, a. sing. 206/249
werne, inf.
  ferne, obj. 171/21
  -ers (see -ere is)
dyvers, a. sing.
wers, a. pl. 190/101
wers, a. pl.
  dyvers, a. sing. 190/99
gutters, n. pl.
  *fere is, 38/1036
-erst
erst, adv.
  werst, adv. 208/31
werst, adv.
  erst, adv. 208/29

-erve
kerve, inf.
  serve, imper. 138/928
observe, inf.
  serve, nom. 196/261
  serve, v. 3 pl. pres. 196/263
reserve, inf.
    serve, inf. 62/34
serve, nom.
    observe, inf. 196/264
serve, v. 3 pl. pres. 196/263
serve, obl.
    serve, inf. 98/1039, 145/141
serve, v. 3 pl. pres. 95/952
serve, v. 3 pl. pres.
    observe, inf. 196/264
serve, nom. 196/261
serve, obl. 95/951
serve, imper.
    kerve, inf. 138/926
serve, inf.
    reserve, inf. 62/35
    serve, obl. 98/1037, 145/140
    sterve, inf. 34/931
serve, inf.
    serve, inf. 34/930
    -ese (see -ees)

breses, n. pl.
    breses, n. pl. 24/654

-eseth
displeseth, v. 3 s. pres.
    eseth, v. 3 s. pres. 81/565
    uneseseth, v. 3 s. pres. 81/562
eseth, v. 3 s. pres.
    displeseth, v. 3 s. pres. 81/564
    uneseseth, v. 3 s. pres. 81/562
uneseseth, v. 3 s. pres.
    displeseth, v. 3 s. pres. 81/564
    eseth, v. 3 s. pres. 81/565
    -esys (see -ese is)
flesys, a. pl.
    chese is, 167/87
    -eson (see -eason)
appeson, inf.
    season, obl. 120/447
geson, a. pl.
    peson, n. pl. 106/68
    reason, obl. 164/4
    season, nom. 164/2
    season, obl. 106/67
leson, inf.
    reson, obl. 71/289
    season, obl. 71/291
peson, n. pl.
    geson, a. pl. 106/65
    season, obl. 106/67
reson, obj.
    seson, obl. 101/1135
    seson, obl.
    reson, obj. 101/1137
    -ess (see -esse)
ingress, obl.
    *lyonesse, obl. 35/961
    *heynesse, obj. 35/963
    -esse (see -ess)
binesesse, nom.
    expresse, v. 3 pl. pres. 66/154
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>besinesse, obl.</th>
<th>gentilnesse, obl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>opresse, subj. 68/205</td>
<td>dresse, inf. 92/874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dresse, imper. 68/207</td>
<td>expresse, inf. 188/27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>besinesse, obj.</td>
<td>gesse, 1 s. pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitternesse, obj. 172/44</td>
<td>expresse, inf. 58/403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greetnesse, obl. 172/47</td>
<td>lesse, a. pl. 58/401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitternesse, obj.</td>
<td>gesse, imper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bisinesse, obj. 172/46</td>
<td>cupresse, obl. 200/384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greetnesse, obl. 172/47</td>
<td>lesse, a. sing. 183/118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cipresse, obl.</td>
<td>greetnesse, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupresse, obl. 15/397</td>
<td>bisinesse, obj. 172/146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dresse, imper. 15/396</td>
<td>bitternesse, obj. 172/44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compresse, imper.</td>
<td>dresse, inf. 75/388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presse, obl. 154/149</td>
<td>hevynesse, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sadnesse, obl. 154/152</td>
<td>distress, obl. 107/79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupresse, obl.</td>
<td>lesse, a. sing. 107/81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cipresse, obl. 15/394</td>
<td>hevynesse, obj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dresse, imper. 15/396</td>
<td>*ingress, obl. 35/964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gesse, imper. 200/385</td>
<td>lyonesse, obl. 35/961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distresse, obl.</td>
<td>lesse, a. sing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hevynesse, obl. 107/82</td>
<td>distress, obl. 107/79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lesse, a. sing. 107/81</td>
<td>gesse, imper. 183/119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dresse, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>hevynesse, obl. 107/82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expresse, pp. 206/537</td>
<td>lesse, a. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presse, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/534</td>
<td>expresse, inf. 58/403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dresse, imper.</td>
<td>gesse, 1 s. pres. 58/404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>besinesse, obl. 68/208</td>
<td>lyonesse, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cipresse, obl. 15/394</td>
<td>hevynesse, obj. 35/963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupresse, obl. 15/397</td>
<td>*ingress, obl. 85/964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatnesse, obl. 79/502</td>
<td>oppresse, subj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opresse, subj. 68/205, 79/499, 129/694</td>
<td>besinesse, obl. 68/208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dresse, inf.</td>
<td>dresse, imper. 68/207, 79/501, 129/693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentilnesse, obl. 92/875</td>
<td>fatnesse, obl. 79/502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greetnesse, obl. 75/386</td>
<td>presse, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expresse, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>compresse, imper. 154/151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>besinesse, nom. 66/153</td>
<td>presse, imper. 50/188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expresse, inf.</td>
<td>sadnesse, obl. 154/152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentillesse, 188/28</td>
<td>presse, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gesse, 1 s. pres. 58/404</td>
<td>dresse, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lesse, a. pl. 58/401</td>
<td>expresse, pp. 206/537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expresse, pp.</td>
<td>presse, imper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presse, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/534</td>
<td>presse, obl. 50/189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dresse, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/536</td>
<td>sadnesse, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatnesse, obl.</td>
<td>compresse, imper. 154/151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opresse, subj. 79/499</td>
<td>presse, obl. 154/149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
-estes (see -eestes, -eest is, and -est is)

bestes, n. pl.
  best is, 78/470, 135/869
  feest is, 18/488
  leest is, 20/521
  unleest is, 18/487
drestes, n. pl.
  beestes, n. pi.
  beestes, n. pi.

-est is (see -eestes, -eest is, and -estes)

best is
  bestes, n. pl. 78/472, 135/868
honest is
  beestes, n. pl. 43/1163
kest is
  beestes, n. pl. 62/37
feest is, 62/39

-est (see -eest, -eeste, and -este)

agrest, a. sing.
  rest, inf. 200/379
best, obl.
  rest, obl. 135/857
  rest, inf. 135/860
best, a. sing.
  celest, a. sing. 17/456
fest, adv. 83/634
grettest, a. sing. 82/585
harvest, obl. 82/583
honest, a. sing. 30/812, 201/392
kest, inf. 98/1032
kest, imper. 14/358
kest, pp. 211/131
lest, a. sing. 77/462
rest, obl. 59/435, 83/632
rest, obj. 5/105
swetest, a. sing. 38/1023
unrest, subj. 211/130
best, adv.
  chest, obl. 173/73
  est, nom. 15/389
gladdest, a. pl. 50/186
honest, a. pl. 50/184
prest, pp. 50/187
rest, obj. 207/7
west, nom. 15/387
west, obl. 5/131
best, adj. pl.
  brest, obl. 3/48
brest, nom.
  *streght, a. sing. 129/683
brest, obl.
  best, adj. pl. 3/49
celest, a. sing.
  best, a. sing. 17/454
chest, obl.
  best, adv. 173/71
chillingest, a. pl.
  ferventest, a. pl. 120/450
  hardiest, adv. 120/453
est, nom.
  best, adv. 15/390
  west, nom. 15/387
est, obl.
  west, obl. 50/164
fattest, a. sing.
  thickest, adv. 52/237
fertilest, a. pl.
  fest, adv. 101/1138
  kest, pp. 101/1139
ferventest, a. pl.
  chillingest, a. pl. 120/452
  hardiest, adv. 120/453
fest, adv.
  best, a. sing. 83/635
  fertilest, a. pl. 101/1136
kest, imper. 76/435
kest, pp. 101/1139
rest, obl. 83/632
gladdest, a. pl.
  best, adv. 50/184
  prest, pp. 50/187
greettest, a. sing.
  best, a. sing. 82/586
  harvest, obl. 82/583
hardiest, adv.
  chillingest, a. pl. 120/452
  ferventest, a. pl. 120/450
harvest, obl.
  best, a. sing. 82/586
  grettest, a. sing. 82/585
honest, a. sing.
  best, a. sing. 5/123, 30/811, 201/391
  west, obl. 5/121
kest, imper.
  best, a. sing. 14/360
  fest, adv. 76/437
kest, subj.
  beest, obl. 33/803
  *enfeste, subj. 33/891
kest, inf.
  best, a. sing. 98/1030
kest, pp.
  best, a. sing. 211/128
  fertilest, a. pl. 101/1136
  fest, adv. 101/1138
unrest, subj. 211/130
lest, a. sing.
  best, a. sing. 77/461
prest, pp.
  best, adv. 50/184
  gladdest, a. pl. 50/186
rest, obj.
  best, a. sing. 5/104
  best, adv. 207/6
rest, obl.
  best, a. sing. 59/437, 83/635
  best, obl. 135/859
  fest, adv. 83/634
  rest, inf. 135/860
rest, inf.
  agrest, a. sing. 200/381
  best, obl. 135/859
  rest, obl. 135/857
sweetest, a. sing.
  best, a. sing. 38/1025
thickest, adv.
  fattest, a. sing. 52/238
unrest, subj.
  best, a. sing. 211/128
  kest, pp. 211/131
west, nom.
  best, adv. 15/390
  est, nom. 15/389
west, obl.
  best, adv. 5/123
  est, obl. 50/162
  honest, a. sing. 5/124
-este (see -eest and -est)
enfeste, subj.
  *beest, obl. 33/803
  *kest, subj. 33/894
meste, a. sing.
  beeste, nom. 137/900
-ete (see -eet, -eete, and -ette)
alete, inf.
  gete, inf. 174/102
  threte, inf. 31/832
ete, v. 3 pl. pres.
  grete, v. 3 pl. pres. 204/494
trete, v. 3 pl. pres. 204/492
bete, subj.
  weete, a. pl. 210/99
bete, inf.
  threte, inf. 31/832
ete, v. 3 pl. pres.
  meete, obj. 99/1078
ete, subj.
  mete, obl. 22/596, 27/722
ete, inf.
  mete, obl. 153/106
gete, v. 3 pl. pres.
  bete, v. 3 pl. pres. 204/495
*grete, a. pl. 134/835
grete, inf. 149/6
trete, v. 3 pl. pres. 158/4, 204/492
whete, obj. 158/5
gete, imper.
*grete, adv. 136/871
trete, inf. 136/874
gete, inf.
  alete, inf. 174/103
  *geet, obl. 129/677
  *grete, a. pl. 129/675
  greete, a. pl. 59/422
  heete, obl. 124/580
heirylete, inf. 190/96
hete, obl. 94/933, 190/93
hete, 1 s. pres. 94/936
mete, nom. 21/559
mete, obl. 21/570
mete, obj. 86/708
swete, a. sing. 14/370
swete, a. pl. 173/76
swete, subj. 174/100
swete, inf. 59/424, 158/19
trete, subj. 87/741
wete, obj. 76/426
wete, nom. 158/16
grete, inf.
gete, v. 3 pl. pres. 149/7
hete, obl. 159/26
whete, obj. 159/23
grete, a. sing.
trete, imper. 155/182
grete, a. pl.
hete, obl. 49/139
mete, nom. 22/584
*sette, inf. 67/170
*sette, pp. 67/173
trete, imper. 165/34
heirylete, inf.
gete, inf. 190/95
hete, obl. 190/93
hete, 1 s. pres.
gete, inf. 94/935
hete, obl. 94/933
hete, obl.
*greet, a. pl. 93/912
trete, subj. 93/914
trete, inf. 193/175
hete, obl.
gete, inf. 94/935, 190/95
grete, inf. 159/25
grete, a. pl. 49/140
heirylete, inf. 190/96
hete, 1 s. pres. 94/936
lete, v. 3 pl. pres. 211/125
lete, inf. 206/529
swete, a. pl. 206/527
whete, obj. 159/23
lete, v. 3 pl. pres.
hete, obl. 211/126
shete, obl. 112/222
wete, obl. 112/219
venge, imper.
wete, inf. 81/575
lete, inf.
hete, obl. 206/530
swete, a. pl. 206/527
mete, nom.
gete, inf. 21/560
grete, a. pl. 22/582
mete, obj.
gete, inf. 86/710
mete, obl.
ete, subj. 22/598, 27/724
ete, inf. 153/108
gete, inf. 21/568
*greet, a. pl. 183/130
mete, inf. 49/159
weete, obl. 49/156
whete, obj. 159/34
whete, obl. 180/41
ygete, pp. 183/131
mete, a. sing.
sweete, obj. 187/16
wete, a. pl. 187/18
mete, imper.
*greet, a. pl. 61/16
*sweet, inf. 61/18
mete, subj.
trete, imper. 177/171
mete, inf.
mete, a. sing. 49/158
weete, obl. 49/156
olivete, obj.
swete, inf. 189/67
swete, a. pl. 189/68
sete, a. sing.
sweete a. sing. 59/419
sete, a. pl.
wete, subj. 160/76
sete, inf.
*greet, a. pl. 120/459
*surtrete, imper. 120/460
shete, obj.
lete, v. 3 pl. pres. 112/221
wete, obl. 112/219
shete, obl.
sweete, inf. 208/446
trete, inf. 208/446
swete, a. sing.
gete, inf. 14/371
etre, inf. 4/75
wete, inf. 4/74

swete, a. pl.
gete, inf. 173/77
hete, obl. 206/530
lete, inf. 206/529
meete, a. pl. 172/45
olivete, obj. 189/65
sweete, inf. 55/314
wete, inf. 4/74

swete, adv.
meete, obj. 199/336

swete, obj.
wete, a. pl. 187/18
meete, a. sing. 187/19

swete, subj.
alete, inf. 174/103
gete, inf. 174/102
whete, obl. 18/484

swete, inf.
gete, inf. 59/425, 158/18
greete, a. pl. 59/422
heete, obl. 156/108
olivete, obj. 189/65
sweete, a. pl. 189/68
shete, obl. 203/445
etre, inf. 156/200, 203/443
whete, nom. 158/16

threte, inf.
beite, inf. 31/833

etre, v. 3 pl. pres.
beite, v. 3 pl. pres. 204/495
gete, v. 3 pl. pres. 158/2, 204/494
whete, obj. 158/5

etre, subj.
gete, inf. 87/742
*gree, a. pl. 93/912
het, obl. 93/915

etre, imper.
greete, a. sing. 155/181
greete, a. pl. 165/35
mete, subj. 177/169

wete, a. sing.
whete, obl. 10/251

wete, a. pl.
mete, a. sing. 187/19
sweete, obj. 187/16
sweete, a. pl. 149/3
etre, inf. 91/850

wete, obl.
lete, v. 3 pl. pres. 112/221
shete, obj. 112/222

wete, obj.
gete, inf. 76/427
wete, v. 3 pl. pres.
sweete, a. sing. 121/477
wete, imper.
greete, a. pl. 212/147

wete, subj.
sete, a. pl. 160/77

wete, inf.
sweete, a. sing. 4/72
trete, inf. 4/75

wete, nom.
gete, inf. 158/18
sweete, inf. 158/19

wete, obl.
mete, a. sing. 180/42
sweete, subj. 18/486
wete, a. sing. 10/252

wete, obj.
gete, v. 3 pl. pres. 158/2
grete, inf. 159/25
hete, obl. 159/26
mete, obl. 159/35
trete, v. 3 pl. pres. 158/4
ygete, pp.
  *greet, a. pl. 183/130
  mete, obl. 183/128

-eth (see -ith)

beth, subj.
  setth, v. 3 pl. pres. 92/873
  therwith, adv. 92/870
  with, prep. 199/351

deth, obl.
  sleth, v. 3 pl. pres. 215/239
  seth, subj. 92/872
  therwith, adv. 92/870
  sette, v. 3 pl. pres.
  deth, obl. 215/241

-ethe

alethe, inf.
  brethe, inf. 202/433
  brethe, inf.
  alethe, inf. 202/434

-ette

bette, adv.
  sette, v. 3 pl. pres. 113/267
  sette, inf. 97/1009
  ysette, pp. 192/139
  bewette, pp.
  sette, pp. 110/176
  dette, obl.
  sette, subj. 24/631
  fette, imper.
  lette, pp. 211/116
  mette, obl. 210/89
  sette, subj. 211/114
  sette, inf. 210/86
  fette, inf.
  sette, imper. 122/498
  fette, pp.
  grette, a. sing. 76/432
  sette, imper. 76/429
  sette, subj. 111/190
  flette, imper.
  lette, imper. 18/474
  sette, imper. 18/471

frette, inf.
  lette, inf. 56/354
  sette, inf. 56/352
  grette, a. sing.
  fette, pp. 76/431
  sette, imper. 76/429
  g(r)ette, a. pl.
  ysette, pp. 74/381
  lette, imper.
  flette, imper. 18/473
  sette, imper. 18/471
  lette, subj.
  oversette, subj. 6/144
  sette, inf. 6/142, 79/506
  wette, pp. 79/509
  lette, inf.
  frette, inf. 56/355
  sette, inf. 26/708, 56/352, 67/183
  lette, pp.
  frette, imper. 211/117
  sette, subj. 211/114
  mette, obl.
  fette, imper. 210/88
  sette, inf. 65/133, 68/197, 210/86
  mette, imper.
  sette, inf. 109/134
  oversette, subj.
  lette, subj. 6/145
  sette, inf. 6/142
  sette, v. 3 pl. pres.
  bette, adv. 97/1011
  fette, a. sing. 113/269
  ysette, pp. 53/269
  sette, imper.
  fette, inf. 122/500
  fette, pp. 76/431
  flette, imper. 18/473
  grette, a. sing. 76/432
  lette, imper. 18/474
  violette, obj. 37/1014
  ywette, pp. 50/182
  sette, subj.
  dette, obl. 24/633
  fette, imper. 211/117
  fette, pp. 111/192
  lette, pp. 211/116
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ysette, pp. 168/107</th>
<th>-eu (see -u)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>settê, inf.</strong></td>
<td>superflu, a. pl. 168/118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bette, adv. 97/1011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fette, imper. 210/88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frette, inf. 56/355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Grete, a. pl. 67/172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lette, subj. 6/145, 79/508</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lette, inf. 26/710, 56/354, 67/185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mette, obl. 68/199, 210/89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mette, imper 109/136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mette, inf. 65/132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oversette, subj. 6/144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, pp. 67/173</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umbiwette, imper. 85/675</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wette, obl. 65/125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wette, pp. 79/509, 193/168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ywette, pp. 191/122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>settê, pp.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bewette, pp. 110/178</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Grettê, a. sing. 115/311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Grete, a. pl. 67/172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, inf. 67/170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, pp. 145/135, 145/137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wette, pp. 93/916</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umbiwette, imper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, inf. 85/673</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violette, obj.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, imper. 37/1015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wette, obl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, inf. 65/126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wette, pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lette, subj. 79/508</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, subj. 168/110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, inf. 79/506, 193/167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, pp. 93/917</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ysette, pp. 168/107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ysette, pp.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bette, adv. 192/140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G(r)ette, a. pl. 74/379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, v. 3 pl. pres. 53/267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, subj. 168/110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wette, pp. 168/109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wette, pp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, imper. 50/181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sette, inf. 191/120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-eve (see -ieve)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bereve, inf.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leve, obj. 152/100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leve, v. 3 pl. pres. 152/102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bileve, obj.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greve, inf. 82/609</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byleve, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meve, imper. 198/307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheve, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myscheve, v. 3 pl. pres. 63/65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preve, inf. 63/68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheve, inf.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheve, imper. 195/234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preve, inf. 83/615</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheve, v. 3 pl. pres. 101/1127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleve, imper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheve, inf. 195/232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleve, inf.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eve, obl. 219/340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remeve, inf. 219/341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eve, obl. 219/338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greve, subj. 23/611, 189/53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greve, inf. 105/24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leve, inf. 189/51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myscheve, subj. 23/614</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remeve, imper. 190/102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remeve, inf. 219/341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streve, inf. 190/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greve, subj.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eve, obl. 23/613, 189/54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leve, inf. 189/51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myscheve, subj. 23/614</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greve, inf.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bileve, obj. 82/608</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eve, obl. 105/22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leve, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bereve, inf. 152/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leve, obj. 152/100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preve, inf. 176/148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
316 RYME INDEX.

leve, imper.
  leve, inf. 71/276
  preve, inf. 172/49
leve, inf.
  eve, obl. 189/54.
  greve, subj. 189/53.
  leve, imper. 71/274.
leve, obj.
  breve, inf. 152/103.
  leve, v.s 3 pl. pres. 152/102.
meve, imper.
  byleve, v. 3 pl. pres. 198/308.
  preve, inf. 50/180.
  revieve, inf. 50/177.
myscheve, v. 3 pl. pres.
  cheve, v. 3 pl. pres. 63/67.
  preve, inf. 63/68.
myscheve, subj.
  eve, obl. 23/613.
  greve, subj. 23/611.
preve, inf.
  cheve, v. 3 pl. pres. 63/67.
  cheve, inf. 53/616.
  leve, v. 3 pl. pres. 176/150.
meve, imper. 50/179.
myscheve, v. 3 pl. pres. 63/65.
  remove, inf. 55/308.
  revieve, imper. 50/177.
remove, imper.
  eve, obl. 190/100.
  streve, inf. 190/103.
remove, inf.
  cleve, inf. 219/338.
  eve, obl. 219/340.
  preve, inf. 55/307.
streve, v. 3 pl. pres.
  cleve, v. 3 pl. pres. 101/1126.
streve, inf.
  eve, obl. 190/100.
  remove, imper. 190/102.

-preved
  cheved, pp.
  preved, pp. 217/295
  moeved, pp.
  ypreved, pp. 198/304

-eved
  cheved, 217/297
  ypreved, pp.
  moeved, pp. 198/302

-even (see -evon)
eleven (xi), a. pl.
  even, a. pl. 139/954.
  even, adv. 147/215, 169/157, 206/540.
  seven (vii), a. pl. 147/213, 186/206.
even, obl.
  heven, obl. 154/134.
even, a. sing.
  seven (vii), a. pl. 181/72.
  heven, inf. 181/75.
  heven, obj. 186/203.
even, a. pl.
  eleven (xi), a. pl. 139/956.
  seven, a. pl. 135/866.
  uneven, a. pl. 135/867.
even, adv.
  eleven (xi), a. pl. 147/216, 169/156, 206/542.
  heven, obl. 156/215.
heven, inf.
  even, a. sing. 181/74.
  seven (vii), a. pl. 181/72.
heven, obl.
  even, obl. 154/136.
  even, adv. 156/214.
  seven (vii), a. pl. 156/212.
heven, obj.
  even, a. sing. 218/202.
  seven, a. pl. 147/213, 156/212.
  seven (vii), a. pl.
  eleven (xi), a. pl. 147/216, 186/204.
  even, adv. 147/215, 156/214, 181/74.
  heven, inf. 181/75.
  heven, obl. 156/215.
-ever (see -ebre)
lever, a. sing.
  *elebre, nom. 38/1044.
-eve is (see -eves)
cheve is
  cleves, nom. 50/167
preve is
  greves, n. pl. 49/149
repreve is
  aspreve is, 49/152
  greves, n. pl. 49/149
-repreve is
  aspreve is, 49/152
  greves, n. pl. 49/149
-eves (see -eve is)
  cleves, nom.
    cheve is, 50/168
  greves, n. pl.
    repreve is, 49/151
    aspreve is, 49/152
-evon (see -even)
sevon, num. a.
  even, a. pl. 135/864
  unevon, a. pl. 135/867
unevon, a. pl.
  even, a. pl. 135/864
  sevon, obl. 135/866
-ew (see -ewe)
eschw, inf. 1
*remew, imper. 29/777
-ewe (see -ue, -ew)
  arewe, adv.
    fewe, a. pl. 25/674
    shewe, inf. 25/676
  eschew, inf.
    mewe, obl. 125/583
    sewe, inf. 125/585
  eschew, imp.
    renewe, inf. 5/116
    trewe, a. pl. 5/117
  eschew, inf.
    pursue, v. 3 pl. pres. 34/924
    renewe, inf. 112/244
    rewew, obj. 22/552
  fewe, a. pl.
    arewe, adv. 25/677
    renovew, subj. 138/930
    rewew, obl. 71/290, 138/929
    shewe, inf. 25/676
grewe, v. 3 pl. pres.
  newew, a. pl. 74/377
  mewe, obl.
    eschew, inf. 125/586
    newew, a. pl. 21/574
    sewe, inf. 125/585
  newew, a. sing.
    renewe, inf. 96/977
    newew, imper. 199/332
    trewe, a. pl. 96/978
newew, a. pl.
  grewe, v. 3 pl. pres. 74/378
  mewe, obl. 21/573
  renewew, imper. 54/280
  renewew, subj.
    fewew, a. pl. 138/927
    rewew, obl. 138/929
  renewew, imp.
    eschew, inf. 112/245
    newew, a. pl. 54/279
  renewew, imp.
    eschew, imper. 5/114
    newew, a. sing. 96/975
    stewe, obj. 28/769
    trewe, a. pl. 5/117, 96/978
rewew, obj.
  eschew, inf. 21/553
rewew, obl.
  fewew, a. pl. 71/288, 138/927
  renewew, subj. 138/930
sewe, inf.
  eschew, inf. 125/586
  mewe, obl. 125/583
shewe, inf.
  arewe, adv. 25/677
  fewe, a. pl. 25/674
  newew, imper.
    newew, a. sing. 199/330
  stewe, obj.
    renewew, subj. 28/770
  trewe, a. pl.
    eschew, imper. 5/114
    newew, a. sing. 96/975
    renewew, inf. 5/116, 96/977

1 A ryme spoilt by the carelessness of the scribe.
-ewes (see -ew is)

mewes, n. pl.
eschew is, 20/528

-ew is (see -ewes)
eschew is
mewes, n. pl. 20/526

-i, -y (see -ie)

advysely, adv.
gisily, adv. 75/409
avisely, adv.
brisely, adv. 4/71

busely, adv.
wely, a. sing. 70/266
by and by, adv.
myghtely, adv. 15/399
clenly, adv.
contynuelly, adv. 204/473
mightily, adv. 204/471

sdr, a. pl.
*bie, inf. 99/1075
*multiplie, inf. 99/1076
esily, adv.
bisely, adv. 28/610

evenly, adv.
unevenly, adv. 215/234
gisily, adv.
advysely, adv. 75/407

mightily, adv.
clenly, adv. 204/474
contynuelly, adv. 204/473

myghtely, adv.
by and by, adv. 15/398
multipli, inf.
*trie, v. 3 pl. pres. 138/934
*die, subj. 138/937

prively, adv.
sekirly, adv. 31/843
sekirly, adv.
prively, adv. 31/841
subtilly, adv.
therby, adv. 161/101
territory, obl.
*memorie, obl. 120/469
therby, adv.
subtilly, adv. 161/99
unevenly, adv.
evenly, adv. 215/232
wely, a. sing.
busely, adv. 70/265

-mic (see -ik)

mastic, obl.
epatik, a. pl. 201/408
endik, a. sing. 201/411

-mice (see -ise, -yse)

cherice, inf.
vice, nom. 112/237
price, obl.
vice, obl. 5/100
avyse, nom. 5/102
servyce, obj.
avyse, imper. 138/952
suffice, subj.
devyse, imper. 146/186
suffice, inf.
aryse, inf. 40/1081
assise, 16/430
devisse, imper. 199/348

devyse, inf. 18/475, 74/364, 199/347
gise, nom. 99/1067
gyne, nom. 145/149
rise, inf. 187/13
wyse, n. pl. 127/659
vice, nom.
cherice, inf. 112/238
vice, obl.
avyse, nom. 5/102
price, obl. 5/103

In these instances the scribe, by omitting the final e, has spoilt an otherwise correct ryme.
-iced (see -ysed)

sufficed, pp.
devysed, 1 s. pres. 61/21

-iceth (see -iseth)

sufficeth, v. 3 s. pres.
aviseth, v. 3 s. pres. 140/14

-icke (see -ik)

thicke, a. sing.
*brik, nom. 156/202

-ide, -yde

abyde, v. 3 pl. pres.
devyde, inf. 51/205
hide, v. 3 pl. pres. 113/257
slide, inf. 113/256
wride, a. sing. 51/207
abide, subj.
slide, v. 3 pl. pres. 163/129

abyde, subj.
abyde, obl. 15/401
devyde, inf. 124/561
glide, imper. 15/404
abide, inf.
aside, adv. 136/880
besyde, adv. 37/1000
ride, 136/878
tide, obl. 214/210

abyde, inf.
beside, 30/821, 52/244
devyde, inf. 75/387
gide, inf. 64/95
hide, inf. 86/200
side, obl. 13/331, 17/435, 75/389, 186/198, 209/55
slyde, inf. 64/96
syde, obl. 21/561
tyde, obj. 30/824
tyde, obl. 13/334
aside, adv.
abyde, inf. 136/881
ride, inf. 136/878
asyde, adv.
stride, subj. 37/1011

asyde, obl.
abyde, subj. 15/403
glide, imper. 15/404
astride, inf.
prasocoride, obj. 35/953
beside, adv.
abyde, inf. 30/823, 52/245
side, obl. 146/170
tyde, obj. 30/824
besyde, adv.
abyde, subj. 37/1001

betyde, inf.
cantaride, obj. 33/890
gliceride, obl. 200/358
byde, subj.
glide, v. 3 pl. pres. 35/943
hide, inf. 35/940
cantaride, obj.
betyde, inf. 33/892
cupide, obj.
side, obl. 23/626
devide, v. 3 pl. pres.
syde, obl. 89/805
devide, inf.
hyde, inf. 92/885
devyde, imper.
side, obl. 65/131
syde, obl. 15/386, 38/1028
wide, adv. 65/128

devyde, inf.
abyde, v. 3. pl. pres. 51/208
abyde, subj. 124/563
abyde, inf. 75/390
side, obl. 75/389, 95/960, 101/1128
syde, obl. 162/106
slide, inf. 95/969
wride, a. sing. 51/207
gide, obj.
ride, inf. 157/234
gide, inf.
abyde, inf. 64/93
slyde, inf. 64/96
glide, v. 3 pl. pres.
byde, subj. 35/942
hide, inf. 35/940
gide, imper.
   abyde, subj. 15/403
   asyde, obl. 15/401

glyde, inf.
   syde, obl. 61/6

gliciride, obl.
   betyde, inf. 200/360

hide, nom.
   side, obl. 36/980

hide, obj.
   side, obl. 35/962

hide, v. 3 pl. pres.
   abide, v. 3 pl. pres. 113/254
   slide, inf. 113/256

hide, imper.
   wyde, a. pl. 86/715

hide, inf.
   abyde, inf. 186/201
   byde, subj. 35/942
   glide, v. 3 pl. pres. 35/943
   side, obl. 186/198

hyde, inf.
   devide, inf. 92/883
   humyde, a. sing.
      wyde, a. pl. 114/283

prasocoride, obj.
   athide, inf. 35/955

ride, inf.
   abide, inf. 136/881
   aside, adv. 136/880
   gide, obj. 157/234

side, nom.
   syde, a. pl. 129/684
   wide, a. pl. 129/685

side, obj.
   wyde, obl. 48/108

side, obl.
   abyde, inf. 13/333, 17/437, 75/390, 186/201, 209/56
   beside, prep. 146/172
   cupide, obj. 23/624.
   devyde, imper. 65/130
   devyde, inf. 75/387, 95/962, 101/1130
   hide, nom. 36/979
   hide, obj. 35/960
   hide, inf. 186/200

   tyde, obl. 13/334
   wide, adv. 65/128

syde, obl.
   abyde, inf. 21/563
   devide, v. 3 pl. pres. 89/804
   devyde, imper. 15/388, 38/1029
   devyde, inf. 162/108
   glyde, inf. 61/7
   syde, a. sing. 99/1060
   tyde, obl. 19/493
   wyde, adv. 129/680
   wyde, a. pl. 96/980, 131/737

syde, a. sing.
   syde, obl. 99/1058

syde, a. pl.
   side, nom. 129/682
   wyde, a. pl. 129/685
   wyde, adv. 130/709

slide, v. 3 pl. pres.
   abide, subj. 163/127

slide, inf.
   abide, v. 3 pl. pres. 113/254
   devyde, inf. 95/967
   hide, v. 3 pl. pres. 113/257

slyde, inf.
   abide, inf. 64/93
   gide, inf. 64/95

stride, subj.
   asyde, adv. 38/1009

tide, obl.
   abide, inf. 214/209

tyde, obj.
   abide, inf. 30/823
   beside, 30/821

tyde, obl.
   abyde, inf. 13/333
   side, obl. 13/331
   syde, obl. 19/491
   wide, a. pl.
      side, nom. 129/682
      syde, a. pl. 129/684
      wyde, adv.
         devyde, imper. 65/130
      side, obl. 65/131

wyde, obl.
   side, obj. 48/106
wyde, a. pl.
  hide, imper. 86/717
humyde, a. sing. 114/281
syde, obl. 96/979, 131/739
wyde, adv.
syde, obl. 129/679
syde, a. pl. 130/711
wride abyde, v. 3 pl. pres. 51/208
devyde, inf. 51/205

-ides (see -ise is and -is is)

besides, adv.
*avis is, 36/992
*gise is, 36/989

-ie, -ye (see -aye, -eye, -i)

accompanye, pp.
  plie, inf. 55/306
remedie, nom. 55/303
adorifie, inf.
drie, a. pl. 110/181
applie, imper.
  multiplie, imper. 178/196
Armenye, a. sing.
drie, subj. 211/122
aspie, inf.
mellifie, inf. 145/159
multiplie, inf. 145/157
butterflie, obj.
crie, v. 3 pl. pres. 155/174
hie, a. pl. 147/207
capriife, inf.
hie, v. 3 pl. pres. 161/89
remedie, obl. 125/590
signifie, inf. 125/593
theye, obl. 161/88
crie, v. 3 pl. pres.
butterflie, obj. 155/175
crie, subj.
drie, a. sing. 154/158
eye, nom. 154/159
crie, inf.
drie, a. pl. 44/8
 crucifie, inf.
  flie, obj. 32/864
defie, inf.
drie, a. pl. 102/1157
wrie, imper. 102/1159
deny, inf.
drie, a. sing. 115/303
multiplie, inf. 115/305
destrie, inf.
drie, a. pl. 172/26
hie, adv. 172/23
die, v. 3 pl. pres.
husbandrie, nom. 73/343
die, subj.
*enaye,1 subj. 50/163
*multipli,2 inf. 138/936
trie, v. 3 pl. pres. 138/934
trie, imper. 50/165
die, inf.
drie, a. sing. 10/253
drie, inf. 37/1007
eye, obj. 22/599
fructifie, inf. 116/352
husbandrie, obj. 70/273
intrie, imper. 116/355
luxurie, nom. 61/13
maladie, nom. 22/597
multiplie, inf. 82/588, 210/103,
  216/254
trie, imper. 210/102, 216/257
ywrie, pp. 33/895
drie, obl.
twyre, adv. 132/778
drie, v. 3 pl. pres.
frie, v. 3 pl. pres. 216/249
husbandrie, nom. 15/384
trie, inf. 90/808
trie, pp. 213/171
drie, imper.
multiplie, imper. 32/875
skye, obl. 82/605
testacye, a. sing. 156/192

1 See footnote to enaye, p. 258.
2 A perfect ryme spoilt by the carelessness of the scribe.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>drie, <em>subj.</em></th>
<th>frie, <em>inf.</em> 58/413</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hie, <em>adv.</em> 117/375</td>
<td>fructifie, <em>inf.</em> 30/817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trie, <em>imper.</em> 117/376</td>
<td>hie, <em>imper.</em> 208/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>drie, <em>inf.</em></strong></td>
<td>hie, *a. <em>pl.</em> 18/470, 30/816, 63/55, 124/564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>die, <em>inf.</em> 37/1008</td>
<td>hie, <em>adv.</em> 172/23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiplie, <em>inf.</em> 114/291</td>
<td>mortifie, <em>inf.</em> 57/384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plie, <em>imper.</em> 205/522</td>
<td>multiplie, <em>subj.</em> 165/24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strie, <em>inf.</em> 114/292, 158/10</td>
<td>multiplie, <em>inf.</em> 115/322, 192/154, 196/262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trie, <em>v.</em> 3 <em>pl. pres.</em> 210/94</td>
<td>strie, <em>inf.</em> 61/10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>drie, <em>a. sing.</em></strong></td>
<td>wre, <em>inf.</em> 6/143, 208/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye, <em>nom.</em> 154/159</td>
<td>drie, <em>inf.</em> 14/363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye, <em>obj.</em> 149/14</td>
<td>espie, <em>imper.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>espie, <em>imper.</em> 179/5</td>
<td>drie, <em>a. sing.</em> 179/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>espie, <em>inf.</em> 155/187</td>
<td>thrie, <em>adv.</em> 179/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husbondrie, <em>nom.</em> 76/439</td>
<td>wre, <em>inf.</em> 155/186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signifie, <em>inf.</em> 4/68</td>
<td>crucifie, <em>inf.</em> 32/862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thrie, <em>adv.</em> 179/2</td>
<td>folie, <em>obj.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strie, <em>inf.</em> 172/39, 180/26</td>
<td>husbondrie, <em>obl.</em> 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trie, <em>v.</em> 3 <em>pl. pres.</em> 53/263</td>
<td>magnifie, <em>inf.</em> 1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undrie, <em>inf.</em> 189/70</td>
<td>drie, <em>v.</em> 3 <em>pl. pres.</em> 216/247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wre, <em>inf.</em> 76/438</td>
<td>trie, <em>imper.</em> 216/250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adorifie, <em>inf.</em> 110/182</td>
<td>drie, <em>a. pl.</em> 58/412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crie, <em>inf.</em> 44/10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition/Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fructifie, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>drie, a. pl. 108/114, trie, imper. 108/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fructifie, inf.</td>
<td>die, inf. 116/354, drie, a. pl. 30/814, hie, a. pl. 30/816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intrie, imper. 116/355, trie, imper. 190/83, wrie, pp. 207/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hie, a. sing. multiple, inf. 209/60, plie, imper. 209/61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hie, a. pl. butterflie, obj. 147/205, drie, a. sing. 10/240, 209/64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drie, a. pl. 18/472, 30/814, 63/56, 124/565 fructifie, inf. 30/817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hie, imper. 10/242, putrifie, inf. 186/197, skye, obl. 176/156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trie, inf. 124/562, 176/156, 176/157 hie, adv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>destrie, inf. 172/25, drie, a. sing. 12/315, drie, a. pl. 172/26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drie, subj. 117/373, multiple, imper. 186/208, trie, imper. 64/97, 117/376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trie, inf. 130/707, twye, adv. 186/205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hie, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>caprifie, inf. 161/86, theye, obl. 161/88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hie, imper. drie, a. sing. 10/240, 211/108, drie, a. pl. 208/30, hie, a. pl. 10/241, wrie, inf. 208/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hie, subj. scarifie, inf. 125/601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hie, inf. *dri, a. pl. 99/1073 multiple, inf. 99/1076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trie, imper. 216/263, wrie, inf. 216/261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>husbondrie, nom. die, v. 3 pl. pres. 73/342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drie, a. sing. 76/436, drie, v. 3 pl. pres. 15/385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>maladie, obj. 25/685, wrie, inf. 76/438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>husbondrie, obj. die, inf. 70/272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>husbondrie, obl. drie, a. pl. 5/118, 27/741, 28/748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>folie, obj. 1/5, magnifie, inf. 1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intrie, imper. remedie, imper. 180/39, trie, inf. 180/40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intrie, imper. die, inf. 116/354, fructifie, inf. 116/352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lie, v. 3 pl. pres. drie, a. sing. 53/261, trie, v. 3 pl. pres. 53/263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>luxurie, nom. die, inf. 61/14, magnifie, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>folie, obj. 1/5, husbondrie, obl. 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>maladie, nom. die, inf. 22/600, eye, obj. 22/599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>maladie, obj. husbondrie, nom. 25/686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mellifie, inf. aspie, inf. 145/160, multiple, inf. 145/157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>memorie, obl. *territory, obl. 120/468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mortifie, inf. drie, a. pl. 57/385, multiple, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*done, pp. 162/126, remedie, nom. 35/954 twye, adv. 35/957</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 A perfect ryme spoilt by the carelessness of the scribe.
2 The text is hopelessly corrupt in this instance.
multiplie, imper.
  applie, imper. 178/195
  drie, imper. 32/874
  hie, adv. 186/207
  twye, adv. 186/205
multiplie, subj.
  drie, a. pl. 165/22
  signifie, inf. 65/109
  trie, inf. 65/110
multiplie, inf.
  aspie, inf. 145/160
  denye, inf. 115/306
  die, inf. 82/587, 210/100, 216/256
  *drie, a. pl. 99/1073
  drie, a. sing. 45/27, 78/477, 97/1007, 112/239, 115/303, 172/37, 180/23, 184/134, 188/29
  drie, a. pl. 115/321, 192/153, 196/260
  drie, inf. 114/289
  drye, v. 3 pl. pres. 84/642
  eye, obl. 80/541
  eye, obj. 127/651
  hie, a. sing. 209/58
  hie, inf. 99/1075
  mellifie, inf. 145/159
  plie, imper. 174/99, 209/61
  purifie, inf. 68/191
  putrifie, inf. 182/83
  strie, inf. 114/292, 172/39, 180/26
  thrie, adv. 54/288
  trie, v. 3 pl. pres. 84/639
  trie, imper. 68/193, 210/102, 216/257
  trie, inf. 80/544
ouerwrie, inf.
  drie, a. sing. 4/67
  signifie, inf. 4/68
outtrie, imper.
  drie, adv. 19/512

plie, imper.
  accompanye, pp. 55/305
  drie, a. pl. 218/303
  drie, inf. 205/520
  eye, nom. 104/16
  espie, inf. 196/253
  hie, a. sing. 209/58
  multiplie, inf. 174/101, 209/60
  remedie, nom. 55/303
  trie, imper. 205/523
  wrie, imper. 104/19
  ywrie, pp. 218/305
purifie, inf.
  multiplie, inf. 68/194
  trie, imper. 68/193
putrifie, inf.
  hie, a. pl. 186/199
  multiplie, inf. 182/84
qualifie, inf.
  drie, a. sing. 48/129
remedie, nom.
  accompanye, pp. 55/305
  multiplie, v. 3 pl. pres. 35/956
  plie, inf. 55/306
  twye, adv. 35/957
remedie, obl.
  caprifie, inf. 125/592
  signifie, inf. 125/593
remedie, imper.
  instrie, imper. 180/37
  trie, inf. 180/40
scarifie, inf.
  hie, subj. 125/602
sie, inf.
  drie, a. sing. 198/324
  trie, imper. 198/327
signifie, inf.
  caprifie, inf. 125/592
  drie, a. sing. 4/67
  multiplie, subj. 65/107
  ouerwrie, inf. 3/65
  remedie, obl. 125/590
  trie, inf. 65/110

1 A perfect ryme spoilt by the carelessness of the scribe.
2 Read putrifie.
skye, obl.
  drie, imper. 82/603
hie, a. pl. 176/158
trie, inf. 176/159
strie, obl.
drie, inf. 128/669
ywrie, pp. 128/667
strie, inf.
drie, a. sing. 172/37, 180/23
drie, a. pl. 61/8
drie, inf. 114/289, 158/8
multiplie, inf. 114/291, 172/40, 180/25
testaceye, a. sing.
drie, imper. 156/190
thrie, adv.
drie, a. sing. 179/4
espie, imper. 179/5
multiplie, inf. 54/290
trie, v. 3 pl. pres.
deye, v. 3 pl. pres. 84/642
die, subj. 138/937
drie, inf. 210/92
drie, a. sing. 53/261
drie, v. 3 pl. pres. 53/264
multiplie, inf. 84/641, 138/936

See note to enaye, p. 258.

*enaye, 1 subj. 50/163
frie, v. 3 pl. pres. 210/249
fructifie, v. 3 pl. pres. 108/116
fructifie, inf. 190/84.
hie, adv. 64/98, 117/375
hie, inf. 216/264
multiplie, inf. 68/194, 210/103, 216/254
plie, imper. 205/522
purifie, 2 inf. 68/191
sie, inf. 198/326
wrie, inf. 216/261

drie, inf.
drie, v. 3 pl. pres. 90/806
drie, a. pl. 102/1163, 124/565
eye, obl. 80/541
hie, a. pl. 124/564, 176/158
hie, adv. 130/708
instrie, imper. 180/37
multiplie, subj. 65/107
multiplie, inf. 80/543
remedie, imper. 180/39
signifie, inf. 65/109
skye, obl. 176/156

drie, v. 3 pl. pres. 213/169
twye, adv.
drie, obl. 132/777
hie, adv. 186/207
multiplie, v. 3 pl. pres. 35/956
multiplie, imper. 186/208
remedie, nom. 35/954
undrie, inf.
drie, a. sing. 189/69
wrie, imper.
defie, inf. 102/1160
drie, a. pl. 102/1157
drie, inf. 13/345
eye, nom. 104/16
plie, imper. 104/18
wrie, imper. 13/348

wrie, inf.
drie, a. sing. 76/436, 155/184
drie, a. pl. 6/141, 208/30
espie, inf. 155/187
hie, imper. 208/32
hie, inf. 216/264
husbondrie, nom. 76/439
trire, imper. 216/263
wrie, pp.
fructifie, inf. 207/10

1 See note to enaye, p. 258.
2 Read putrifie.
ywrie, pp.
  die, inf. 33/896, 128/669
  drie, a. pl. 218/303
  plie, imper. 218/316
  strie, obl. 128/670

-ied

multiplied, pp.
  wried, pp. 163/146
  multiplied, pp. 163/147

-yer (see -ire)

myer, obl.
  *desire, imper. 2/38

-ifte

lifte, a. sing.
  swifte, a. pl. 133/795
  lifte, a. sing. 133/793

-ige

caprifige, adj.
  fige, obj. 125/591
  caprifige, adj. 125/589

-igges (see -igg is)

figges, n. pl.
  bigg is, 41/1130
  bigg is (see -igges)

bigg is
  figges, n. pl. 41/1128

-igh, -ygh

nygh, a. pl.
  sligh, a. sing. 146/169

nygh, adv.
  sigh, subj. 28/766
  slygh, a. sing. 145/162
  sigh, subj.
  nygh, adv. 28/764
  sligh, a. sing.
  nygh, a. pl. 146/168

slygh, a. sing.
  nygh, adv. 145/161

-yghtes (see -ight is)

anyghtes, adv.
  dight is, 117/381

-ight is (see -yghtes)

dight is
  anyghtes, obl. 117/379

-ight, -yght (see -eight)

bright, a. sing.
  dight, imper. 16/416

dight, imper.
  bright, a. sing. 16/414
  light, a. sing. 40/1084, 181/64
  light, obj. 19/506
  sight, obj. 19/508

dight, inf.
  myght, obl. 28/754
  sight, obl. 28/751

dight, pp.
  *weight, obj. 41/1121

downeright, adv.
  myght, obl. 36/971
  upright, adv. 36/968

light, nom.
  myght, obl. 175/107
  ydight, pp. 175/110

light, obj.
  dight, imper. 19/509
  sight, obj. 19/508

light, a. sing.
  dight, imper. 40/1085
  dight, pp. 181/66
  light, a. sing. 13/328, 13/329
  nygh, obj. 2/30
  sight, nom. 2/32

light, a. pl.
  right, adv. 45/49

myght, obl.
  dight, inf. 28/753
  downeright, adv. 36/970
  sight, obl. 28/751
  upright, adv. 36/968
Ryme Index.

-ik, -yk (see -icke)

brik, nom.
*thicke, a. sing. 156/203
epatik, a. pl.
Indik, a. sing. 201/411
mastic, obl. 201/410
quyk, a. pl.
splenetyk, a. sing. 168/125
splenetyk, a. sing.
quyk, a. pl. 168/126

-ike, -yke (see -eke)

Celtike, a. sing.
epatike, a. pl. 200/361
smyke, obl. 200/362
epatike, a. pl.
Celtike, a. sing. 200/359
smyke, obl. 200/362
galatike, a. sing.
like, a. sing. 45/32
like, v. 3 pl. pres. 45/33
Indik, a. sing.
epatik, a. pl. 201/408
mastic, obl. 201/410
like, a. sing.
galatike, a. sing. 45/30
like, v. 3 pl. pres. 45/33
rubrike, obl. 156/197
like, a. pl.
prike, inf. 135/858
like, v. 3 pl. pres.
galatike, a. sing. 45/30
like, a. sing. 45/32
rubrike, a. sing. 217/274
like, subj.
prike, imper. 182/87
pike, inf.
rubrike, obl. 122/512
seke, a. sing. 137/905
thamarike, obl. 218/316
prike, imper.
like, subj. 182/85
prike, inf.
like, a. pl. 135/856

1 A ryme spoilt by the scribe; read benygne.
rubrike, a. sing.
  like, v. 3 pl. pres. 217/276
  strike, n. pl. 181/63
rubrike, obl.
  like, a. sing. 156/199
  pike, inf. 122/514
  ulpike, obj. 110/166
  unlike, a. sing. 110/165
slyke, a. pl.
  strike, obl. 26/687
smyke, obl.
  Celtike, a. sing. 200/359
  epatike, a. pl. 200/361
strike, n. pl.
  rubrike, a. sing. 181/62
strike, obl.
  slyke, a. pl. 26/689
thamarike, obl.
  pike, inf. 216/318
ulpike, obj.
  rubrike, obl. 110/163
  unlike, a. sing. 110/165
unlike, a. sing
  rubrike, obl. 110/163
  ulpike, obj. 110/166

-ild

fld, pp.
  spild, pp. 118/402
spild, pp.
  fld, pp. 118/400

-ilde, -ylde

childe, obl.
  mylde, obj. 145/152
  mylde, a. sing. 145/153
  mylde, a. pl. 194/208
  wilde, a. pl. 4/69, 58/398, 194/205
mylde, a. pl.
  childe, obl. 194/207
  wilde, a. pl. 194/205
wilde, a. sing.
  ytilde, pp. 110/164
wilde, a. pl.
  childe, obl. 4/70, 58/399, 194/207
  mylde, nom. 183/127
  mylde, a. pl. 194/208
ytilde, pp.
  wilde, a. sing. 110/162

-ildren (see eildron)

children, n. pl.
  eildron, n. pl. 26/714

-ildron (see eildron)

children, n. pl.
  eildron, n. pl. 6/125

-ile, -yle (see -ille)

Aprile, obl.
  while, nom. 164/3
begile, v. 3 pl. pres.
  otherwhile, adv. 175/121
  while, obl. 175/124
dyle, obj.
  skyle, nom. 110/168
exile, a. sing.
  smyle, inf. 201/390
  while, obl. 188/35, 201/389
overwhile, adv.
  begile, v. 3 pl. pres. 175/123
  while, obl. 175/124
skyle, nom.
  dyle, obj. 110/167
smyle, inf.
  exile, a. sing. 201/387
  while, obl. 201/389
squyle, obl.
  *ille, adv. 100/1113
stile, obj.
  Virgile, n. pr. 88/769
vile, a. pl.
  while, obl. 176/155
Virgile n. pr.
  stile, obj. 88/770
while, nom.
  Aprile, obl. 164/1
while, obl.
  begile, v. 3 pl. pres. 175/123
  exile, a. sing. 188/34, 201/387
  otherwhile, adv. 175/121
  smyle, inf. 201/390
  vile, a. pl. 176/157
-ille, -yllle (see -yle)
  fille, inf.
    ille, a. sing. 117/364
    ille, a. sing.
      fille, inf. 117/363
    ille, a. pl.
      kille, inf. 32/858
      squylle, obj. 32/856
    ille, adv.
*  squylle, obl. 100/1112
  stille, adv. 114/288
kille, inf.
  ille, a. pl. 32/859
  squylle, obj. 32/856
spille, pp.
  wille, nom. 170/165
  squylle, obl.
    wille, obl. 101/1134
    squylle, obj.
      ille, a. pl. 32/859
      kille, inf. 32/858
stille, adv.
  wille, obl. 114/290
  wille, adv. 114/290
  spille, pp. 170/164
  wille, obl.
      squylle, obl. 101/1133
-ille is (see -illys)
  wille is
    hillys, n. pl. 213/181
-illys (see -ille is)
  hillys, n. pl.
    wille is, 213/182
-yme (see -y me)
  betyme, adv.
    tyme, obj. 30/820
    lyme, obl.
      tyme, obl. 15/406
      pryme, nom.
        tyme, obj. 157/227
        pryme, obl.
          by me, 163/143
          tyme, obl.
            lyme, obl. 15/405
    tyme, obj.
      betyme, adv. 30/822
      pryme, nom. 157/225
-y me (see -yme)
  by me
    pryme, obl. 163/141
-in, -yn (see -yne, -ynne)
  comyn, obl.
    lupyn, obl. 23/609
  fyn, a. sing.
    therein, adv. 59/417
*  wyne, obl. 59/415
immuyn, a. sing.
  Juyn, obl. 157/239
  Juyn, obl.
    immuyn, a. sing. 157/237
lupyn, obl.
  comyn, obl. 23/608
  therein, adv.
    fyn, a. sing. 59/418
    synne, nom. 156/193
    thynne, a. sing. 156/194
    wyne, obl. 59/415
-inde, -ynde
behinde, adv.
  bynde, inf. 153/114
 kynde, a. sing. 182/760
 kynde, obl. 141/33, 153/116
 rynde, obj. 118/386
 rynde, obl. 141/31, 208/43
behynde, adv.
  kynde, obl. 159/44
  lynde, nom. 37/1021
  upwynde, inf. 159/47
blynde, a. pl.
  kynde, obl. 150/34
bynde, imper.
  fynde, inf. 8/206
  rynde, obl. 150/34
  wynde, imper. 161/103
bynde, inf.
  behinde, adv. 153/117
  fynde, subj. 12/321, 212/152
  kynde, nom. 74/361
  kynde, obl. 153/116, 212/151
  rynde, obl. 74/384
  rynde, obj. 74/359
  rynde, obl. 212/141
fynde, v. 1 s. pres.
  kynde, a. sing. 148/221
fynde, v. 2 pres. sing.
  rynde, obl. 70/260
fynde, v. 1 pl. pres.
  kynde, obl. 161/95
  rynde, obl. 161/93
fynde, subj.
  bynde, inf. 12/322, 212/149
  kynde, obl. 212/151
  kynde, a. sing. 185/180
  rynde, obl. 185/177
fynde, inf.
  bynde, imper. 8/204
  kynde, obl. 15/395, 96/989
  kynde, obj. 37/1012
  rynde, nom. 96/992
  rynde, obl. 109/154, 113/263
  wynde, v. 3 pl. pres. 113/261
  wynde, obl. 37/1010
kynde, a. sing.
  behinde, adv. 132/758
  finde, subj. 185/179
  fynde, v. 1 s. pres. 148/219
  mynde, obl. 145/138
  rynde, obl. 120/462, 145/136, 185/177
  wynde, imper. 116/338
  wynde, inf. 116/341

kynde, adv.
  behynde, adv. 159/46
  upwynde, inf. 159/47
kynde, nom.
  bynde, inf. 74/362
  rynde, obl. 38/1047, 95/953, 104/13
  rynde, obj. 74/359
  unkynde, a. sing. 38/1048
kynde, obj.
  finde, inf. 37/1013
  mynde, obj. 66/140
  mynde, obl. 65/124
  wynde, obl. 37/1010, 65/121
kynde, obl.
  behinde, adv. 141/34, 153/117
  blynde, a. pl. 150/35
  bynde, inf. 153/114, 212/149
  fynde, v. 1 pl. pres. 161/96
  fynde, subj. 212/154
  fynde, inf. 15/393
  lynde, nom. 13/336
  mynde, obl. 195/231
  mynde, obl. 163/133, 193/163
  rynde, obl. 55/328, 73/349, 97/1023, 141/31, 161/93
  unbinde, inf. 71/293
  wynde, imper. 193/166
lynde, nom.
  behynde, adv. 37/1022
  kynde, obl. 18/335
mankynde, nom.
  rynde, obl. 193/188
mynde, obj.
  kynde, obj. 66/147, 163/132, 193/165
  wynde, imper. 193/166
mynde, obl.
  kynde, obl. 195/230
  kynde, obl. 65/123
  kynde, a. sing. 145/139
  rynde, obl. 145/136
  wynde, obl. 65/121
rynde, nom.
  finde, inf. 96/991
  kynde, obl. 96/989
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rynde, obj.</td>
<td></td>
<td>rynde, imper. 161/102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behinde, adv.</td>
<td>118/388</td>
<td>bynde, imper. 161/102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bynte, imper.</td>
<td>161/102</td>
<td>bynde, inf. 74/362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fynde, v. 2 sing. pres.</td>
<td>70/262</td>
<td>kynde, nom. 74/361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wynde, imper.</td>
<td>161/103</td>
<td>wynde, imper. 161/103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ine, -yne (see -igne, -ygne)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
dwyne, inf.
nyne (ix\textsuperscript{ne}), a. pl. 75/411
vyne, obj. 75/408
enclyne, imper.
declyne, subj. 28/767
enmyne, imper. 28/768
enclyne, subj.
declyne, subj. 12/298
shyne, v. 3 pl. pres. 12/299
enmyne, imper.
declyne, subj. 28/767
enclyne, imper. 28/765
entyne, inf.
argentine, a. sing. 152/105
fyne, inf.
maryne, a. sing. 197/291
wyne, nom. 197/286
wyne, obl. 197/289, 200/363
fyne, a. sing.
squillyne, a. sing. 169/134
fyne, a. pl.
lauryne, a. sing. 209/70
lauryne, a. sing.
fyne, a. pl. 209/69
mastyne, obl. 109/144
recline, subj. 109/142
lyne obl.
declyne, imper. 71/298
triclyne, obj. 15/391
vyne, obl. 71/299
lyne, obj.
vyne, obl. 66/140
lupyne, nom.
canteryne, a. sing. 181/57
lupyne, obl.
declyne, v. 3 pl. pres. 122/509
fyne is,\textsuperscript{1} 153/131
uryne, nom. 122/506
*wynys,\textsuperscript{2} n. pl. 153/130
maryne, a. sing.
fyne, inf. 197/292
wyne, obl. 197/289

mastyne, obl.
lauryne, a. sing. 109/145
recline, subj. 109/142
medicyne, obl.
pyne, obl. 137/911
medicyne, obj.
declyne, inf. 102/1168
medicyne, inf.
assigne, imper. 203/453
recline, inf. 203/452
myne, nom.
columbyne, nom. 14/372
myne, inf.
recline, inf. 73/333
vyne, nom. 73/331
nine (ix), a. pl.
declyne, inf. 157/228
discylyne, nom. 161/85
divyne, inf. 75/410
pastyne,\textsuperscript{2} inf. 48/113
shyne, inf. 157/229
vyne, obl. 75/408
pastyne, inf.
nyne,\textsuperscript{2} a. pl. 48/115
pyne, obl.
medicyne, obl. 137/910
recline, imper.
tarentyne, a. pl. 57/372:
recline, subj.
lauryne, a. sing. 109/145
mastyne, obl. 109/144
recline, inf.
assigne, imper. 203/453
medicyne, inf. 203/450
myne, inf. 73/334
shyne, inf. 89/797
vyne, nom. 73/331
wyne, obj. 125/608
shyne, v. 3 pl. pres.
declyne, subj. 12/298
enclyne, subj. 12/296

\textsuperscript{1} In this instance there can be no doubt that the correct reading is \textit{lupyne}.
\textsuperscript{2} MS. \textit{nyde}.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>shyne, inf.</td>
<td>declyne, inf. 185/228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyne (ix), a. pl. 157/226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reclyne, inf. 89/798</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squillyne, a. sing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fyne, a. sing. 169/136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tarentyne, a. pl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recline, imper. 57/374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thyne, pron.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wyne, obj. 7/174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tryclyne, obj.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lyne, obl. 15/392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uryne, nom. 219/337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vespertyne, a. sing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>declyne, obl. 211/124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duracyn, a. sing. 211/121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vyne, nom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uryne, obl. 219/339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vyne, obl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*benyngne, a. sing. 111/206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>declyne, imper. 71/298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lyne, obl. 71/296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lyne, obj. 66/139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signe, nom. 174/91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signe, obj. 188/24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vyne, obj.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benyngne, a. sing. 171/19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bryne, obj. 107/101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>declyne, v. 3 pl. pres. 72/304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>declyne, inf. 70/252, 171/18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divyne, inf. 75/410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyne (ixº), a. pl. 75/411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wyne, nom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fyne, inf. 197/287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myne, imper. 73/334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reclyne, inf. 73/333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wyne, obl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*enclyne is, a. sing. 199/341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*fyn, a. sing. 59/418</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fyne, inf. 197/292, 200/364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maryne, a. sing. 197/291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reclyne, inf. 126/609</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*therein, adv. 59/417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thyne, pron. 7/175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*wyne is, a. sing. 199/340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yyne, adv. 127/657</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-ynes (see -yne is, -yne is, -ynne is)

vyne, n. pl.
*pyynne is, 37/1006
vynes, n. pl. 37/1005, 63/77, 71/286, 171/14
wyne is, 7/171, 48/126
wynes, n. pl. 37/1006
vynes, n. pl. 37/1003, 63/76, 71/287, 171/13

-in is, -yne is (see -ynes, -ynys)
enclyne is
wyne, obl. 199/338
wyne is, 199/340
fyne is
lupyne, obl. 153/128
wynys, n. pl. 153/130
vynye is
vynes, n. pl. 67/169
vyne is
vynes, n. pl. 69/225
wyne is
vynes, n. pl. 7/169, 48/125
wyne is
vynes, n. pl. 199/338

-ynes (see -yne is)

vynys, n. pl.
vynye is, 69/227
wynys, n. pl.
fyne is, 153/131
lupyne, obl. 153/128

1 Read benyngne, which will give a perfectly good ryme.
2 Apparently we should read wynes in l. 338.
3 In this instance there can be no doubt that the correct reading is lupynes.
-ing, yng (see -inge, -ynge)

anything, obl.
   slevyng, obj. 67/163
*springe, inf. 67/166
boring, obl.
*bringe, inf. 97/1014
bring, inf.
   everything, obl. 1/11
   housyng, obl. 1/9
chillyng, a. sing.
*graflinge, obj. 98/1047
*spryng, imper. 98/1048
clevyng, obl.
   germynyng, obl. 115/316
connyng, obj.
   gynnyng, nom. 178/212
   springyng, obl. 115/318
   slevyng, obl. 115/316
   *boylinge, nom. 204/488
   *brynge, inf. 204/487
dounging, obl.
*brynge, inf. 114/301
everything, obl.
   bring, inf. 1/12
   housyng, obl. 1/9
gernynyng, obl.
*brynge, inf. 128/674
clevyng, obl. 115/318
   spryng, inf. 128/677
gynnyng, nom.
   connyng, obj. 178/214
   springyng, obl. 115/316
   *uphinge, inf. 178/217
growing, a. pl.
   kytting, obl. 69/239
helping, obl.
*brynge, inf. 21/548
*flynge, inf. 21/550
houlsyng, obl.
   bring, inf. 1/12
everthing, obl. 1/11

husbondyng, obl.
*kepyng, obl. 18/468
kytting, obl.
   growing, a. pl. 69/241
likyng, obl.
*flynge, subj. 132/762
   springyng, inf. 132/761
meddyssyng, pres. p.
   spryngyng, obl. 29/798
pastynyng, obl.
*sowynge, nom. 151/75
*spryng, v. 3 pl. pres. 151/74
pastynyng, obl.
*dlching, obl. 46/73
ryvulling, obl.
*spryng, inf. 196/28
slevyng, obl.
   anything, obl. 67/259
   *spryng, inf. 67/166
slevyng, obl.
   cherisshinge, nom. 185/165
   *spryng, inf. 185/166
springyng, obl.
   meddyssyng, pr. p. 29/797
tylllyng obl.
*brynge, inf. 29/774
*pastynyng, obl. 29/772
tuppyng, nom.
*spryng, subj. 145/155
vessellyng, obl.
*bespring, subj. 191/109
*wyrnyng, obj. 191/107
worching, obl.
*bringe, inf. 14/369
   coveryng, obl. 14/368
-inge, -ynge (see -igne, -ing, -yng)

benyngne,1 a. sing.
vyne, obl. 111/204

benynynge,1 a. sing.
*assigne, inf. 81/554

bespringe, inf.
*vessellyng, obl. 191/110

wrynge, obj. 191/107

blossomynge, obl.
delvynge, obl. 87/738

boylinge, nom.

bryngyne, inf. 204/487
deferryngyne, obl. 204/485

boilyng, obj.

vessellyng, obl. 118/410
wryngyne, obl. 118/408

bredynge, obl.
bryngyne, inf. 24/632
legginge, obl. 24/634

bryngyne, v. 3 pl. pres.
[s]prynge, v. 3 s. pres. 136/896

bringe, imper.
sittynge, a. sing. 22/586
sprynge, obl. 22/585

bringe, inf.
*boring, obl. 97/1015
*coveryng, obl. 14/368

springe, inf. 79/504

*worching, obl. 14/366

bryngyne, inf.

boylinge, nom. 204/488
bredynge, obl. 24/635
*deferryng, obl. 204/485
*doURING, obl. 114/300
flynge, inf. 21/550, 202/425
*germyngyne, obl. 128/676
graffynge, nom. 117/369
growinge, obl. 202/424
*helping, obl. 21/551
legginge, obl. 24/634
pastynyngyne, obl. 29/772
servynge, nom. 113/251
*sprynge, inf. 128/677
springe, imper. 99/1071

sprynge, subj. 117/366
sprynge, inf. 103/1175, 112/225, 124/559
*tyllynge, obl. 29/775

burgynynge, obl.
chinge, inf. 74/373
springinge, obl. 74/375
cherishinge, nom.
*slevyng, obl. 185/163
sprynge, inf. 185/166

chinge, inf.
burgynynge, obl. 74/376
springinge, obl. 74/375
delvynge, obl.
blossomynge, obl. 87/736

dichinge, obl.
*pastynyng, obl. 46/71
duryng, obj.
sprynge, v. 3 pl. pres. 210/97
flynge, v. 2 s. pres.
sprynge, v. 3 pl. pres. 151/55
flynge, subj.
*iikynge, obl. 132/759
*sprynge, inf. 132/761

flynge, inf.
bryngyne, inf. 21/548, 202/422
growinge, obl. 202/424
*helping, obl. 21/551

germyngyne, obl.
thynge, obl. 126/630

graffynge, nom.
bryngyne, inf. 117/368
sprynge, subj. 117/366
graffinge, obj.
*chillyng, a. sing 98/1045
sprynge, imper. 98/1048

growinge, obl.
bryngyne, inf. 202/422
flynge, inf. 202/425

husbondynge, nom.
thyngye, obl. 6/146
kepyngye, obl.
*husbondyng, obl. 18/469

1 Read benyngne, which will give perfectly good ryres.
legginge, obl.
  bredynge, obl. 24/635
  brynge, inf. 24/632
mynge, imper.
  wattrynge, imp. p. 119/420
pastynynge, obl.
  brynge, inf. 29/774
*tyllyng, obl. 29/175
planntynge, obl.
  taryinge, obj. 112/233
  wedynge, obj. 112/235
seryynge, nom.
  brynge, inf. 113/252
synge, inf.
  watermynge, pp. 94/939
sittyng, a. sing.
  brynge, imper. 22/583
  springe, obl. 22/585
smellinge, a. sing.
  wanyng, obl. 89/780
sowynge, nom.
  *pastynynge, obj. 151/72
  sprynge, v. 3 pl. pres. 151/74
springe, obl.
  brynge, imper. 22/583
  sittyng, a. sing. 22/586
[s]prynge, 3 s. pres.
  brynge, v. 3 pl. pres. 136/897
springe, v. 3 pl. pres.
  springe, inf. 194/210
  tothinge, obl. 25/665
sprynge, v. 3 pl. pres.
  durynge, obj. 210/98
  flynge, v. 2 s. pres. 151/56
  *pastynynge, obj. 151/72
  sowynge, nom. 151/75
springe, imper.
  brynge, inf. 99/1070
sprynge, imper.
  *chillyng, a. sing. 98/1045
  graffynge, obj. 98/1047
sprynge, subj.
  brynge, inf. 117/368
  graffynge, nom. 117/369
  *tuppyng, nom. 145/154
  waterynge, obj. 109/140
  *vessellyng, obl. 191/110
wrynge, obl.
  boilynge, obj. 118/411
vessellinge, obl. 118/410

-inges, -ynge
strynes, n. pl.
  thinges, n. pl. 152/101
  strynes, n. pl. 152/99

-springeth (see -engeth)
menge, v. 3 s. pres.
mengeth, imper. 32/878

-ynk (see -inke, -ynke)
synk, inf.
*drinke;' inf. 191/106
*drynke,' inf. 105/23
unwynk, inf. 105/25
unwynk, inf.
*drynke,' inf. 105/23
synk, inf. 105/26

-inke, -ynke (see -ynk)
brinke, obl.
  drinke, inf. 4/82
  synke, v. 3 pl. pres. 47/90
  thinke, inf. 4/81
brynke, obj.
  synke, subj. 30/815
bryne, obl.
  drinke, v. 3 pl. pres. 10/229
  drynke, inf. 17/446
  synke, subj. 17/445
  synke, inf. 17/449, 176/145
  thinke, inf. 176/144
drinke, obj.
  thinke, v. 3 pl. pres. 194/199
drinke, v. 3 pl. pres.
  brynke, obl. 10/241
drinke, imper.
  swynke, inf. 202/439
  thinke, imper. 202/438

-drinke, inf.
  brinke, obl. 4/79
  *synke,' inf. 191/108
  synke, subj. 2/37
  stynke, subj. 3/40
  thinke, inf. 4/81
dynke, inf.
  brynye, obl. 17/446
  *synke, inf. 105/26
  synke, subj. 17/443
  *unwynk, inf. 105/25
synke, v. 3 pl. pres.
  brinke, obl. 47/91
synke, subj.
  brynye, obj. 30/813
  bryne, obl. 17/445
  drynke, inf. 3/39
  drynke, inf. 17/446
  stynke, subj. 3/40
synke, inf.
  brynye, obl. 17/451, 176/142
  thinke, inf. 176/144
stynke, subj.
  drinke, inf. 3/39
  syneke, subj. 2/37
swynke, inf.
  drinke, imper. 202/436
  thinke, imper. 202/438
thinke, v. 3 pl. pres.
  drinke, obj. 194/197
thinke, imper.
  drinke, imper. 202/436
  swynke, inf. 202/439
thinke, inf.
  brynke, obl. 4/79
  brynke, obl. 176/142
  drynke, inf. 4/82
  synke, inf. 176/145

-inne, -ynne (see -in, -yne)
atwynne, adv.
  withinne, adv. 66/136
  yynne, prep. 214/213

1 The ryme has been spoiled by the carelessness of the scribe.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>begynne, v.</td>
<td>3 s.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synne, nom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wynne, imper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begynne, v.</td>
<td>3 pl.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twynne, subj.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begynne, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>therynne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wynne, imper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begynne, v.</td>
<td>3 pl.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yyne, prep.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atwynne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yyne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pynne, obj.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skynne, obl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synne, nom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begynne, v.</td>
<td>3 s.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>therin, prep.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thynne, a. sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wynne, imper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synne, obl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gynne, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twynne, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skynne, obj.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pynne, obl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yyne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synne, obl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>therynne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begynne, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thynne, a. sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synne, nom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>therein, prep.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twynne, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wynne, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twynne, imper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withynne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twynne, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thynne, a. sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wynne, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wynne, nom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begynne, v.</td>
<td>3 s.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synne, obl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atwynne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withinne, adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-yne is (see -ynes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*wynes, n. pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*wynes, n. pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ipe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dripe, v.</td>
<td>3 pl.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ripe, v.</td>
<td>3 pl.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dripe, v.</td>
<td>3 pl.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begripe, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ripe, v.</td>
<td>3 pl.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gripe, inf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pipe, obl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ripe, a. pl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ripe, v. 3 pl. pres.
  begripe, inf. 54/278
  dripe, v. 3 pl. pres. 54/277

-pippe

pippe, obj.
  slippe, imper. 22/591
  slippe, imper.
  pippe, imper. 22/589

-ire, -yre (see -yer)

aspire, inf.
  empire, nom. 206/548
  emyspire, obl. 206/553
  gire, inf. 206/551
  desire, v. 3 pl. pres.
    require, v. 3 pl. pres. 106/53, 193/169
    yre, obl. 106/54
  desire, imper.
    *myer, obl. 2/36
  desire, inf.
    revire, inf. 53/258
  emyspire, obl.
    aspire, inf. 206/550
    empire, nom. 206/548
    gire, inf. 206/551
  empire, nom.
    aspire, inf. 206/550
    emyspire, obl. 206/553
    enspire, inf.
    empire, nom. 186/211
  enfire, inf.
    yre, obl. (iron) 153/121
    yre, obl. (sorrow) 153/123
  gire, inf.
    aspire, inf. 206/550
    empire, nom. 206/548
    emyspire, obl. 206/553
  yre, obl. (iron)
    enfire, inf. 153/124
    yre, obl. (sorrow) 153/123
  yre, obl. (sorrow)
  desire, v. 3 pl. pres. 106/51
  enfire, inf. 153/124

require, v. 3 pl. pres. 106/53
  yre, obl. (iron) 153/121
require, v. 3 pl. pres.
  desire, v. 3 pl. pres. 106/51, 193/171
  yre, obl. 106/54
require, v. 3 s. pres.
  desireth, v. 3 pl. pres. 57/361
  requireth, v. 3 s. pres. 52/241, 57/359
require, v. 3 s. pres.
  desireth, v. 3 pl. pres. 57/362
  requireth, v. 3 s. pres. 57/359
require, v. 3 s. pres.
  desireth, v. 3 pl. pres. 52/239, 57/362
  ireth, v. 3 s. pres. 57/361

-is, -ys (see -ysse, -us)

amys, adv.
  is, v. 3 s. pres. 127/638
is, v. 3 s. pres.
  amys, adv. 127/640
  is, v. 3 s. pres. 178/209, 178/210
  mys, inf. 54/284
  mys, adv. 112/229, 213/179
  this, pron. 35/952, 112/228
  *thus, adv. 213/177
mys, adv.
  is, v. 3 s. pres. 112/226, 213/180
  this, pron. 112/228
  *thus, adv. 213/177
mys, inf.
  is, v. 3 s. pres. 54/285
  this, pron. 54/282
this, pron.
  is, v. 3 s. pres. 35/951, 54/285, 112/226
  mys, inf. 54/284
  *mysse, nom. 11/283
-ise, -yse (see -ice, -yce)

arise, v. 3 s. pres.
wyse, obl. 173/64

arise, inf.
devyse, v. 3 pl. pres. 35/941

gise, obl. 87/746, 172/28
gyse, nom. 46/68
wyse, obl. 46/65, 87/747

aryse, inf.
assise, imper. 177/180
gise, nom. 208/27

gise, obl.
arise, inf. 87/744, 172/27
arise, subj. 192/141
wyse, obl. 177/177
assise, imper. 177/180
wyse, obl. 87/747
gyse, nom.
arise, inf. 46/67
devyse, obj. 73/348, 92/887
solemnyse, inf. 73/345
suffice, inf. 145/151
wyse, n. pl. 92/884, 118/405
wyse, obl. 46/65

rise, subj.
gise, nom. 192/143
sise, obl. 159/32
wyse, obl. 159/30

rise, inf.
suffice, inf. 187/14
wyse, obl. 174/104

ryse, subj.
devise, imper. 178/194
suffise, inf. 178/191

rise, obl.
rise, subj. 159/33
wyse, obl. 159/30

solemnyse, inf.
devyse, inf. 199/347
devyse, subj. 178/193
suffice, inf. 199/345
suffise, inf. 178/191

devyse, v. 3 pl. pres.
arise, inf. 35/939
wyse, obl. 29/783

devyse, imper.
suffice, subj. 146/184

devyse, inf.
devise, imper. 199/347
solemnyse, inf. 183/114
suffice, inf. 18/476, 74/363, 199/345
suffise, v. 3 s. pres. 183/117
wise, n. pl. 95/958
wyse, inf. 47/78
devyse, subj.
gyse, nom. 73/347
gyse, obj. 92/886
solemnyse, inf. 73/345
wyse, n. pl. 92/884
divise, a. sing.
wyse, n. pl. 119/414
gise, nom.
arise, inf. 208/27
rise, subj. 192/141
suffice, inf. 99/1065
gise, obl.
arise, inf. 87/744, 172/27
arise, subj. 177/177
wyse, obl. 177/177

wyse, obl. 119/414

gyse, nom. 118/406
RYME INDEX. 341

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gyse, obj.</td>
<td>92/886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suffice, inf.</td>
<td>127/661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wyse, obl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arise, v. 3 s. pres.</td>
<td>173/66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arise, inf.</td>
<td>46/67, 87/744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devyse, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>29/784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wyse, obl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gise, obl.</td>
<td>87/746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gye, nom.</td>
<td>46/68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rise, subj.</td>
<td>159/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rise, inf.</td>
<td>174/105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sise, obl.</td>
<td>159/32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-ysed (see -iced)

devysed, v. 1 s. pt.
sufficed, pp. 61/20

-iseth (see -iceth)

aviseth, v. 3 s. pres.
sufficeth, v. 3 s. pres. 140/15

-ise is (see -ides, -is is)

gise is
avis is, 36/992
*besides, adv. 36/991

-is is (see -ides, -ise is)

avis is
*besides, adv. 36/991
gise is, 36/989

-ysse (see -is)

mysse, nom.
*this, pron. 11/281

-ist (see -iste)

list, 3 s. pres.
list, v. 3 pl. pres. 52/220
list, impers. pres.
list, impers. pres. 52/218, 52/220
*triste, imper. 69/224
wist, imper. 40/1103
wist, pp. 40/1104
wist, imper.
list, impers. pres. 40/1101
wist, pp. 40/1104

wist, pp.
list, impers. pres. 40/1101
wist, imper. 40/1103

-iste (see -ist)

triste, imper.
*list, impers. pr. 69/223

-it (see -itte)

it, pron.
*slitte, pp. 100/1105

-ite, -yte

alite, adv.
condite, pp. 123/526
appetite, nom.
delite, nom. 57/360
lite, a. sing. 22/576
lite, adv. 26/688
white, a. pl. 22/579, 26/691
astite, adv.
delite, obl. 16/407
bite, subj.
lite, adv. 181/58
white, a. pl. 181/61
bite, inf.
lite, a. pl. 42/1157
smyte, inf. 42/1160
white, a. pl. 26/703
condite, pp.
alite, adv. 123/528
delite, nom.
appetite, nom. 57/358
delite, obl.
aspite, adv. 16/409
respite, inf. 10/256
white, a. pl. 10/257
delite, v. 3 pl. pres.
elite, pp. 136/872
lite, a. pl. 53/253
elite, pp.
delite, v. 3 pl. pres. 136/870
lite, a. sing.
appetite, nom. 22/579
quyte, inf. 8/196
white, a. pl. 22/578, 31/834
lite, a. pl.
bite, inf. 42/1159

delite, v. 3 pl. pres. 53/255
smyte, inf. 42/1160, 198/325

lite, adv.
appetite, nom. 26/690
bite, subj. 181/60
white, a. pl. 181/61
white, a. pl. 26/691

quyte, inf.
lite, a. sing. 8/195

respite, inf.
delite, obl. 10/254
white, a. pl. 10/257

smyte, inf.
bite, inf. 42/1159
lite, a. pl. 42/1157, 198/323

white, obj.
white, a. pl. 200/365

white, a. pl.
appetite, nom. 22/579, 26/690
bite, subj. 181/60
bite, inf. 26/701
delite, obl. 10/254
lite, a. sing. 22/576, 31/836
lite, adv. 26/688, 181/58
respite, inf. 10/256
white, obj. 200/367
wite, inf. 166/73

wite, adv.
white, a. pl. 166/71

-pith (see -eth)

pith, obj.
sith, adv. 111/215
with, prep. 111/212

sith, adv.
pith, obj. 111/214
with, prep. 111/212

therwith, adv.
beth, subj. 92/872
seth, v. 3 s. pres. 92/873

with, prep.
beth, subj. 199/353
pith, obj. 111/214

sith, obl. 111/215

-asithe

aswithe, adv.
sithe, nom. 126/622
sithe, nom.
aswithe, adv. 126/623

-sitte (see -it)

slitte, pp.
*it, pron. 100/1106
slitte, obl.
ypitte, pp. 41/1119
ypitte, pp.
slitte, obl. 41/1120

-ive, -yve

alyve, adv.
blyve, adv. 169/156
five (v), a. pl. 169/158
aryve, subj.
oyve, obl. 62/44
thryve, inf. 62/47
asblyve, adv.
five (v), a. pl. 60/443, 163/147
upthrive, imper. 163/144
upthryve, inf. 60/446

blyve, adv.
alyve, adv. 169/159
fvyve, a. pl. 10/247, 21/572,
46/57, 78/481, 89/783, 135/
842, 139/959, 169/158, 192/
137
olyve, obl. 21/569, 78/478, 190/
86, 190/104
thryve, inf. 190/89
thryve, inf. 10/249, 192/135

dryve, v. 3 s. pres.
unthryve, subj. 122/507

dryve, imper.
oyve, obl. 18/480
thryve, obl. 18/478

dryve, inf.
fvyve, a pl. 189/56
thryve, inf. 10/266

fvyve, a. pl.
alyve, adv. 169/159
asblyve, adv. 60/445, 163/145
blyve, adv. 10/250, 21/571, 46/59, 78/480, 89/784, 135/844, 139/960, 169/156, 192/138
dryve, inf. 189/55
olyve, obl. 21/569, 78/478
thrive, inf. 9/227, 76/441, 206/546
thryve, inf. 10/249, 132/784, 192/135, 208/42, 217/287
upthryve, inf. 60/446, 163/144
wyve, inf. 98/1056

hyves, n. pl.
lyves, n. pl. 147/200
lyves, n. pl.
hyves, n. pl. 147/198

ixe (see -ix)

fixe, pp.
sixe (vi), a. pl. 60/444
sixe (vi), a. pl.
fixe, pp. 60/442

o (see -oo)

Apollo, n. pr.

therto, adv. 201/409
do, v. 3 pl. pres. 122/505
also, adv.
do, v. 3 pl. pres. 102/1162
do, pp. 193/170, 219/347
do, v. 3 pl. pres. 218/302
do, inf. 10/246, 53/249, 117/372, 126/618
do, pp. 91/839, 178/213, 219/347
doo, v. 3 pl. pres. 91/839, 178/213, 219/347
doo, pp. 60/442

-fyve (v), a.

five (v), a. pi.
fyve, a. pl. 98/1056

-fyve, a.

five (v), a. pi.
fyve, a. pl. 98/1056

-thryve, v.
thrive, v. 3 pl. pres.
olyve, subj. 62/46
blyve, adv. 21/571, 190/88, 190/105
dryve, imper. 18/481
five (v), a. pl. 21/572
thrive, inf. 190/89
thryve, v. 3 pl. pres.
olyve, subj. 62/46
blyve, adv. 190/88
fyve, a. pl. 9/225, 76/440, 206/545
olyve, obl. 190/86
olyve, obj. 76/428, 86/714
thryve, v. 3 pl. pres.
olyve, obj. 141/35
thryve, inf.
arylve, subj. 62/46
blyve, adv. 10/250, 192/138
dryve, imper. 18/481
dryve, imper. 10/265
fyve (v), a. pl. 10/247, 132/785, 192/137, 208/41, 217/286
olyve, obl. 18/480, 62/44
unthryve, subj.
dryve, v. 3 s. pres. 122/505
upthryve, inf.
asblyve, adv. 60/445, 163/145
dryve, v. 3 pl. pres.

fixe, pp.
sixe (vi), a. pl.

fixe, pp. 60/442

-o (see -oo)

-fyve, a.

five (v), a. pi.
fyve, a. pl. 98/1056

-thryve, v.

thrive, v. 3 s. pres. 122/505
upthryve, inf.
asblyve, adv. 60/445, 163/145
dryve, v. 3 pl. pres.

o (see -oo)

-fyve, a.

five (v), a. pi.
fyve, a. pl. 98/1056

-thryve, v.
do, pp.
also, adv. 193/173, 219/343

go, v. 3 pl. pres. 217/298
ω (omega), 178/211
so, adv. 202/420, 216/266, 217/299, 219/345
to, adv. 203/469
two, a. pl. 193/172
twoo, a. pi. 72/321

fordo, pp.
two, a. pl. 217/288

fro, adv.
do, v. 3 pl. pres. 214/197
doo, v. 3 pl. pres. 197/296
do, imper. 201/401
go, inf. 201/404
so, adv. 24/655
therto, adv. 25/682, 197/298
to, adv. 24/656
go, v. 3 pl. pres.
do, pp. 217/296
so, adv. 217/299

go, subj.
so, adv. 128/678
go, inf.
do, imper. 201/401
fro, adv. 201/403

yo,1 tough, adv. 15/400

into, prep.
doo, inf. 24/638

Mago, n. pr.

go, inf. 67/186
soo, adv. 67/184

no, a. sing.
also, adv. 94/928
to, adv. 94/926
so, adv.
also, adv. 6/151, 219/348
do, pp. 202/419, 216/265, 217/299, 219/347
doo, imper. 128/672
do, inf. 74/382, 131/745
foo, nom. 6/149
fro, adv. 24/653
go, v. 3 pl. pres. 217/298
go, subj. 128/679
to, adv. 24/656, 131/747
two, a. pl. 74/380
to, prep.
doo, inf. 67/725
doo, pp. 153/122
froo, prep. 87/723
to, adv.
also, adv. 94/928
do, imper. 205/521
do, pp. 203/468
doo, inf. 131/745, 155/163
fro, adv. 24/653
no, a. sing. 94/929
so, adv. 24/656, 131/748
soo, adv. 155/166

therto, adv.
also, adv. 194/214, 220/361
Apollo, n. pr. 201/407
do, v. 3 pl. pres. 197/296
do, imper. 80/536, 119/422
do, inf. 27/736, 156/205
do, pp. 100/1099, 198/319, 220/359
fro, adv. 25/680, 197/299
froo, prep. 119/425
moo, a. pl. 80/534
soo, adv. 156/207
two, a. pl. 108/118, 198/317, 199/337, 205/512
unto, prep. 194/212
two, a. pl.
also, adv. 52/223, 193/173
do, pp. 193/170
do, inf. 74/382
do, pp. 198/319
fordo, pp. 217/290
froo, adv. 64/102
so, adv. 74/383
soo, adv. 64/100
therto, adv. 108/119, 198/320, 199/339, 205/514
ydoor, imper. 75/406

1 ? y[n]o (enough, sufficiently), but see Glossary.
unto, prep.
also, adv. 194/214
do, v. 3 pl. pres. 102/1164
thereto, adv. 194/215
wo, obj. 102/1167
wo, obj.
do, v. 3 pl. pres. 102/1164
unto, prep. 102/1166

-ocked (see -ooked)
hocked, a. pl.
crooked, a. pl. 42/1154

-od (see -oode)
unshod, a. sing.
*goode, a. sing. 32/861

-oode (see -oode)
brode, obl.
goode, adv. 23/616
gode, obl.
foode, obl. 129/698
goode, a. pl. 129/699
shode, pp.
goode, adv. 20/539
wode, a. sing.
bloode, obj. 31/844
goode, a. sing. 31/842

-offre (see -offre, -opher)
ofre, subj.
Philosopher, nom. 167/93
coffre, obj. 167/96

-offre (see -offre, -opher)
coffre, obj.
Philosopher, nom. 167/93
offre, subj. 167/95

-ofte
alofte, adv.
softe, adv. 19/517
clofte, (?) alofte or olofte
crofte, obl. 89/795
softe, inf. 89/793
lofte, obl.
ofte, adv. 82/596, 155/183
lofte, obl. 82/598, 155/185
onlofte, adv. 38/1039
softe, a. sing. 182/90
softe, a. pl. 140/22

-clofte, adv.
softe, a. pl. 40/1086, 107/78
onlofte, adv.
ofte, adv. 38/1037
softe, adv.
alofte, adv. 19/518
clofte, adv. 40/1088, 107/80
softe, a. sing.
ofte, adv. 182/91
softe, a. pl.
ofte, adv. 140/21
softe, inf.
clofte, (?) 89/795
crofte, obl. 89/796

-oyle
destroye, inf.
ennoye, v. 3 pl. pres. 147/211
ennoye, v. 3 pl. pres.
destroye, inf. 147/210

-oil
cerfoil, obj.
quaterfoil, obj. 84/656
soil, obl. 84/655
foil, obj.
oil, obl. 145/142
foil, obj. 145/144
quaterfoil, obj.
cerfoil, obj. 84/653
soil, obl. 84/655
soil, obl.
cerfoil, obj. 84/653
quaterfoil, obj. 84/856
-oile is (see -oiles)
  foile is
    foiles, n. pl. 51/191
  soile is, 51/193
  soile is
    foiles, n. pl. 51/191
    foile is, 51/194

-oiles (see -oile is)
  foiles, n. pl.
    foile is, 51/194
    soile is, 51/193

-oint, -oynt (see -oint is, -oynte)
  disyoint, subj.
    *enoynte, subj. 32/870
    *point is, 32/872
  joynt, obj.
    *enoynte, inf. 181/55

-ointe, -oynte (see -oint, -oynt, -oint is)
  ennointe, imper.
    jointe, obl. 134/834, 154/138
    pointe, obl. 154/137
  enoynte, subj.
    *disyoint, subj. 32/873
    *point is, 32/872
  enoynte, inf.
    *joynt, obj. 181/56
  jointe, obl.
    ennointe, imper. 134/833, 154/135
    pointe, obl. 154/137, 208/44
    pointe, inf. 208/46
  pointe, obl.
    ennointe, imper. 154/135
    jointe, obl. 154/138, 208/47
    pointe, inf. 208/46
    serjointe, pp. 117/370
  pointe, inf.
    jointe, obl. 208/47
    pointe, obl. 208/44
    serjointe, pp.
      pointe, obl. 117/371

-ooint is (see -oint, -oynte)
  point is
    *disyoint, subj. 32/873
    *enoynte, subj. 32/870

-oken
  broken, pp.
  loken, pp. 163/153
  loken, pp.
  broken, pp. 163/155

-old (see -olde)
  behold, inf.
    cold, obl. 99/1084
  bold, v. 3 pl. pres.
    *colde, obl. 215/224
  cold, obl.
    behold, inf. 99/1085
  cold, a. sing.
    cold, a. pl. 48/130
    hold, pp. 48/131
    *holde, subj. 121/495
    *holde, pp. 52/227
    old, a. pl. 56/349
    *witholde, inf. 121/492
  cold, a. pl.
    cold, a. sing. 48/128
    hold, pp. 48/131
    *holde, pp. 86/703
    manyfold, adv. 69/234
    wold, v. 3 pl. pres. 142/53
  cold, a. pl.
    cold, a. sing. 48/128
    cold, a. pl. 48/130
    manyfold, adv.
    cold, a. pl. 69/232
    old, a. pl.
      cold, a. sing. 56/350
    told, pp.
      *folde, obl. 65/113
    wold, v. 3 pl. pres.
      cold, a. pl. 142/51

-olde is (see -oldes)
  molde is
    goldes, n. pl. 143/105
oldes (see -olde is)
goldes, n. pl.
molde is, 143/106

olde (see -old, -oolde)

beholde, subj.
holde, inf. 48/107
tolde, pp. 48/109

beholde, inf.
colde, nom. 209/51
holde, pp. 209/54
holde, v. 3 pl. pres. 217/280
holde, inf. 137/923
olde, a. pl. 137/922

beholde, subj.
holde, subj. 1
37/92

betolde, pp.
olde, «. pi. 24/657
bolde, #. w. 64

bolde, a. pi.
colde, v.
pres. 206/533

bolde, a. sing.
colde, a. pl. 117/380
wolde, pp. 117/382

colde, nom.
beholde, inf. 209/53
holde, pp. 209/54

colde, obj.
holde, inf. 64/80

colde, obl.
*told, v. 3 pl. pres. 215/223
holde, inf. 3/42, 135/847
moolde, obl. 96/996
wolde, v. 3 pl. pres. 96/998

colde, a. sing.
folde, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/535
folde, imper. 154/150
folde, subj. 81/557
holde, imper. 189/76
holde, pp. 81/558, 123/533, 144/110
tolde, pp. 104/3
wolde, v. 1 s. pres. 19/504
wolde, v. 3 pl. pres. 77/455, 144/111, 171/7
colde, a. pl.
bolde, a. sing. 117/383
folde, imper. 88/774
folde, inf. 180/33
holde, subj. 12/297

holde, inf. 20/520, 41/1117, 106/77, 124/570, 131/743, 152/89, 164/17, 218/311
holde, pp. 5/122, 62/43, 105/45, 162/119, 180/32
olde, a. sing. 88/772
overfolde, pp. 20/523
sholde, v. 3 pl. pres. 151/68
tolde, pp. 41/1118
wolde, pp. 117/382
wolde, v. 3 pl. pres. 11/273, 94/934, 151/67
ytolde, pp. 144/134, 152/88

folde, obl.
*told, pp. 65/115
folde, v. 3 pl. pres.
colde, a. sing. 206/533

folde, imper.
colde, a. sing. 154/148
colde, a. pl. 88/775
olde, a. sing. 88/772

folde, subj.
colde, a. sing. 81/555
holde, pp. 81/558

folde, inf.
colde, a. pl. 180/30
holde, subj. 133/789
holde, pp. 133/787, 180/32
holde, v. 3 pl. pres.
beholde, inf. 217/279

holde, imper.
colde, a. sing. 189/77
olde, a. pl. 130/714

holde, subj.
*cold, a. sing. 121/494
colde, a. pl. 12/295
folde, inf. 133/790
holde, pp. 133/787
witholde, inf. 121/492

holde, inf.
beholde, inf. 137/920
beholde, subj. 48/110
colde, a. pl. 20/522, 41/1115, 106/76, 124/568, 131/742, 152/86, 164/15, 218/309
colde, obj. 64/78
colde, obl. 3/41, 135/848
holde, *infl. 137/901, 137/902
moolde, *obl. 69/221, 98/909, 112/231, 210/93
olde, *a. sing. 101/1119, 137/899
olde, *a. pl. 131/744, 137/922
olde, *inf. 137/899
overfolde, *pp. 20/523
sholde, *v. 3 s. *pres. 69/219
tolde, *pp. 41/118, 48/109
wolde, *v. 3 pl. *pres. 151/67

holde, *pp.
*bolde, *inf. 209/53
*colde, *a. sing. 52/225
*colde, *a. pl. 86/701
colde, *a. sing. 81/555, 123/535, 144/108
colde, *a. pl. 5/120, 62/45, 105/43, 162/118, 180/30
colde, *nom. 209/51
folde, *subj. 81/557
folde, *infl. 133/790, 180/33
holde, *subj. 133/789
olde, *a. sing. 108/111, 130/703, 183/106
wolde, *v. 3 pl. *pres. 130/705, 144/111

molde, *obl.
sholde, *v. 3 pl. *pres. 174/98
olde, *a. sing.
colde, *a. pl. 88/775
folde, *imper. 88/774
holde, *infl. 101/1120, 137/901, 137/902
wolde, *v. 3 pl. *pres. 130/705
olde, *a. pl.
*bolde, *inf. 137/920
betolde, *pp. 24/658
holde, *imper. 130/715
holde, *infl. 131/746, 137/923
overfolde, *pp.
colde, *a. pl. 20/522
holde, *infl. 20/520
sholde, *v. 3 s. *pres.
holde, *infl. 69/222

sholde, *v. 3 pl. *pres.
colde, *a. pl. 151/65
molde, *obl. 174/97
moolde, *obl. 79/519
moolde, *obl. 69/221
wolde, *v. 3 pl. *pres. 151/67
tolde, *pp.
*bolde, *subj. 48/110
colde, *a. sing. 104/1
olde, *a. pl. 41/1115
holde, *infl. 41/1117, 48/107
wolde, *v. 1 s. *pres.
colde, *a. sing. 19/503
wolde, *v. 3 pl. *pres.
colde, *obl. 96/999
colde, *a. sing. 77/454, 144/108, 171/6
colde, *a. pl. 11/272, 94/932, 151/65
holde, *infl. 210/95
holde, *pp. 130/706, 144/110
moolde, *obl. 96/996, 210/93
olde, *a. sing. 130/703
sholde, *v. 3 pl. *pres. 151/68
wolde, *pp.
bolde, *a. sing. 117/383
colde, *a. pl. 117/380
ytolde, *pp.
colde, *a. pl. 144/133, 152/86
holde, *infl. 152/89

-ole (see -oolle, -ulle)
cole, *infl.
scole, *nom. 44/14
scole, *nom.
cole, *infl. 44/13
wolde, *v. 3 pl. *pres.
wolle, *obl. 167/79
fulle, *obl. 167/81

-oolle (see -ulle)
wolle, *obl.
fulle, *obl. 154/140
wolle, obl.
  fulle, obl. 57/376
wolle, subj. 57/375
wolle, subj.
  fulle, obl. 57/376
  fulle, a. pl. 89/1065
  pullle, inf. 53/252
  wolle, obl. 57/373

-olve

desolve, subj.
  devolve, v. 3 pl. pres. 204/497
devolve, v. 3 pl. pres.
  desolve, subj. 204/496
dissolve, inf.
  resolve, inf. 219/344
dissolve, subj.
  resolve, inf. 14/365
resolve, inf.
  dissolve, subj. 14/367
  dissolve, inf. 219/346

-ome (see -umme)
some, nom.
  humme, subj. 162/124
  summe, subj. 162/123

-on (see -one, -oon, -oone, -oun)
on, adv.
  *everichone, pron. 79/522
  *gone, pp. 79/523
on, prep.
  *oon, a. sing. 76/421
ablaqueacion, obj.
  dominacion, obj. 188/41
ablaqueacion, obl.
  excodicacion, obj. 44/3
castracion, nom. sing.
  ocupacion, nom. 152/94
significacion, nom. sing. 162/122
dominacion, obj.
  ablaqueacion, obj. 188/42
elacion, obl.
  putacion, obl. 91/858
  region, obl. 91/856

Elioselinon, nom.
  Petroselinon, nom. 142/69
yposelinon, nom. 142/66
emplastracion, obj.
  inoculacion, obj. 165/45
enoculacion, nom. sing.
  ocupacion, obj. 213/164
everichon, pron.
  *oon, pron. 148/228
excodicacion, obj.
  ablaqueacion, obl. 44/1
expur§gacion, obj.
  generacion, obl. 138/940
generacion, obl.
  expur§gacion, obj. 138/942
germinacion, obj.
  ocacion, obj. 207/11
  sation, nom. sing. 207/9
germynacion, obl.
  ocupacion, nom. 113/248
incrementacion, nom. sing.
  putacion, nom. 217/293
inoculacion, obj.
  emplastracion, obj. 165/43
insicion, obj.
  *emplastracioun, obj. 161/91
multiplicacion, obl.
  procuracion, obj. 214/193
Septentron, obl. 175/118
translacion, nom. 214/191
ocacion, obj.
  germinacion, obj. 207/12
  sation, nom. sing. 207/9
ocupacion, nom. sing.
  castracion, nom. sing. 152/92
germynacion, obl. 113/246
pampinacion, nom. sing. 171/15
ocupacion, obj.
  enoculacion, nom. sing. 213/162
ocupacion, obl.
  pampinacion, obl. 150/22
propagacion, nom. sing. 189/57
origon, nom.
  echoon, a. sing. 38/1027
  noon, a. sing. 38/1026
pampinacion, nom. sing.
  ocupacion, nom. sing. 171/17

23
pampinacion, obl.
oncacion, obl. 150/24
Petroselinon, nom.
Elioselinon, nom. 142/68
yposelinon, nom. 142/66
procuracion, obj.
multiplicacion, obl. 214/194
translacion, nom. 214/191
propagacion, nom. sing.
occupacion, obl. 189/59
putacion, obj.
incrementacion, nom. 217/294
putacion, obl.
elacion, obl. 91/859
region, obl. 91/856
region, obl.
elacion, obl. 91/859
putacion obl. 91/858
sation, nom.
germinacion, obj. 207/12
ocacion, obj. 207/11
Septentrion, obl.
*everichoon, pron. 17/458
*ichone, pron. 78/493
multiplicacion, obj. 175/119
significacion, nom.
castracion, nom. 162/120
translacion, nom.
multiplicacion, obl. 214/194
procuracion, obj. 214/193
yposelinon, nom.
Elioselinon, nom. 142/68
Petroselinon, nom. 142/69
-ond (see -ande, -ounde, -onde)
hond, obl.
*lande, obj. 47/79
stond, inf. 47/82
lond, obl.
stond, inf. 14/32
stond, inf.
hond, obl. 47/81
*lande, obj. 47/79
lond, obl. 141/30
yfond, pp.
*lande, obl. 62/23
*understande, inf. 62/26
-onde (see -ande, -ounde, -onde)
awonde, obj.
stond, inf. 123/547
bonde, obl.
stond, inf. 131/756
bronde, obl.
fonde, pp. 88/753
stond, v. 3 pl. pres. 88/754
stond, inf. 53/248
feconde, a. pl.
abounde, v. 3 pl. pres. 219/330
feconde, inf.
founde, pp. 71/277
wounde, obj. 71/278
fonde, v. 3 pl. pres.
londe, obl. 114/275
stonde, inf. 114/277
fonde, inf.
londe, obl. 185/167
fonde, pp.
bronde, obl. 88/751
honde, nom. 218/324
honde, obl. 14/356, 187/12
*lande, nom. 47/100
londe, inf. 173/54
londe, obl. 1/8, 52/232, 159/28, 191/114, 191/124
londe, obj. 83/618, 158/11, 187/9
*stande, inf. 47/102
stonde, v. 3 pl. pres. 88/754, 218/327
stonde, imper. 131/751, 173/51, 191/21
stonde, inf. 83/620, 158/12, 191/116
honde, nom.
fonde, pp. 218/326
stonde, v. 3 pl. pres. 218/327
honde, obl.
fonde, pp. 14/357, 187/11
londe, obj. 187/9
stonde, inf. 79/505
londe, inf.
fonde, pp. 173/53
stonde, imper. 173/51
londe, nom.
*stande, inf. 67/175
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Page References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>londe, obj.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fonde, <em>inf.</em></td>
<td>185/168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fonde, <em>pp.</em></td>
<td>1/10, 52/234, 158/9, 159/27, 187/11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honde, <em>obl.</em></td>
<td>187/12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stonde, <em>inf.</em></td>
<td>29/791, 63/63, 64/84, 66/157, 158/12, 184/150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>wonde, obj.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>lande, nom.</em></td>
<td>123/534</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*stande, <em>inf.</em></td>
<td>123/536</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>-onder (see -under)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asonder, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sonder, <em>3 pl. pres.</em></td>
<td>49/145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td>11/267, 30/801, 39/1060, 49/142, 53/273, 92/881, 144/114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>stonde, subj.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td>111/202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>-one (see -oon, -oone)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alone, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doone, <em>pp.</em></td>
<td>215/236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grone, <em>inf.</em></td>
<td>216/255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oone, <em>obl.</em></td>
<td>215/235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allone, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>everichone, <em>a. sing.</em></td>
<td>44/19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ichone, <em>pron.</em></td>
<td>57/378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*noon, <em>a. sing.</em></td>
<td>44/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquylone, <em>obl.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alloone, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td>56/347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>done, <em>pp.</em></td>
<td>107/84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noone, <em>a. pl.</em></td>
<td>56/348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corone, <em>inf.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fordone, <em>pp.</em></td>
<td>15/381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>done, <em>inf.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moone, <em>obl.</em></td>
<td>164/6, 172/30, 193/184</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sone, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td>172/32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>done, <em>pp.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquilone, <em>obl.</em></td>
<td>107/83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>everichone, <em>a. sing.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alone, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td>44/18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gone, <em>pp.</em></td>
<td>79/523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*noon, <em>a. sing.</em></td>
<td>44/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*on, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td>79/520</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fordone, <em>pp.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corone, <em>inf.</em></td>
<td>15/379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gone, <em>inf.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alone, <em>adv.</em></td>
<td>216/253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
gone, *pp.
  everichone, pron. 79/522
*on, adv. 79/520
ichone, pron.
  allone, adv. 57/377
*anoon, adv. 35/920
*doon, inf. 79/513
goone, subj. 35/949
moone, obl. 79/516
noone, a. sing. 2/29
*Septentrion, obl. 78/491
none, a. pi.
  sone, adv. 141/50
ragstone, obl.
  moone, a. sing. 3/63
repone, imper.
  doone, inf. 127/662
everichone, pron. 127/660
sone, adv.
  done, inf. 172/33
moone, obl. 85/693, 106/57, 143/93, 160/55, 168/113, 172/30, 182/78, 191/113
sone, adv.
  none, a. pl. 141/49
stone, nom.
  goone, inf. 14/375
*oon, obl. 14/376
-ones (see -oones, -ony, -on is, -oon is)
eftsones, adv.
  doone is, 115/319
stones, n. pl. 62/28
stonys, n. pl. 115/317
ones, adv.
  stoones, n. pl. 195/241
stones, n. pl.
  eftsones, adv. 62/27
everichon is, 29/789
flyntstone is, 49/143
ygone is, 29/788
-one is (see -ones, -on is)
flyntstone is
stones, nom. 49/141

ygone is
  everichon is, 29/789
stones, n. pl. 29/786
-on is (see -ones, -one is)
everichon is,
stones, n. pl. 29/786
ygone is, 29/788
-ony (see -ones, -one is, -oon is)
bonys, n. pl.
  goone is, 213/173
noon is, 213/172
ydoon is, 133/799
nonys, n. pl.
  goone is, 98/1034
onys, adv. 98/1033
ony, adv.
  nonys, n. pl. 98/1031
  goone is, 98/1034
stonys, n. pl.
  doonis, 78/476, 127/665, 150/40
doone is, 108/122, 115/319, 144/120
eftsones, adv. 115/320
moone is, 182/98
noon is, 150/39, 150/49
stoone is, 174/80
stoone is, 158/7
-on (see -onny, -onge)
amonge, adv.
  dounge, obl. 107/103
stronge, a. sing. 105/31
stronge, a. pl. 107/102
amonge, prep.
  dounge, obl. 67/162
fonge, inf. 189/75
longe, a. sing. 140/17
longe, a. pl. 65/127
stronge, a. 189/74, 200/380
wronge, obj. 140/19, 200/383
bespronge, *pp.
  longe, a. pl. 25/679
clonge, a. sing.
  dounge, obl. 55/317
longe, adv. 55/320
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>donge, obl.</td>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>144/124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>subs.</td>
<td>126/634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adj.</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>126/635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, subj.</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>144/125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*longe, a. pl.</td>
<td>subj.</td>
<td>4/86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*strange, a. pl.</td>
<td>subj.</td>
<td>4/88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, inf.</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>127/641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>116/343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, a. sing.</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>114/282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, a. pl.</td>
<td>114/284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honge, inf.</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>1130/719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wronge, nom.</td>
<td>212/150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yonge, a. pl.</td>
<td>130/717</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>obl.</td>
<td>87/743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, obl.</td>
<td>obl.</td>
<td>195/237, 209/72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, a. sing.</td>
<td>obl.</td>
<td>87/743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adj.</td>
<td>140/20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>16/432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>116/342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>124/573, 143/79, 184/147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, subj.</td>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>119/423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, a. sing.</td>
<td>16/431</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wronge, adv.</td>
<td>115/312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wronge, adv.</td>
<td>76/434, 140/19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, a. pl.</td>
<td>amonge, prep.</td>
<td>65/129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>208/40, 211/107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, obl.</td>
<td>84/660</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, inf.</td>
<td>126/032</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honge, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>114/285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>126/634, 169/153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, a. sing.</td>
<td>208/39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, a. pl.</td>
<td>135/863</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uphonge, pp.</td>
<td>135/855</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wronge, a. sing.</td>
<td>211/109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yonge, a. pl.</td>
<td>84/663, 167/105, 193/164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>55/319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, obl.</td>
<td>144/122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, obl.</td>
<td>55/417, 116/330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, inf.</td>
<td>126/032</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, a. sing.</td>
<td>16/429</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, a. pl.</td>
<td>126/635, 169/154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>118/398, 118/399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, pp.</td>
<td>166/54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, a. sing.</td>
<td>16/431</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, a. pl.</td>
<td>83/630, 204/483</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wronge, nom.</td>
<td>90/817, 166/53, 179/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wronge, obj.</td>
<td>18/339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ywronge, pp.</td>
<td>90/814, 144/125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, inf.</td>
<td>stronge, a. sing.</td>
<td>119/421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, pp.</td>
<td>stronge, inf.</td>
<td>125/582, 180/22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>114/285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, a. sing.</td>
<td>37/1016, 124/574, 143/81, 184/146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, a. pl.</td>
<td>114/282, 114/294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>166/51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, a. pl.</td>
<td>180/35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, adv.</td>
<td>166/72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wronge, nom.</td>
<td>166/53, 182/104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yonge, a. pl.</td>
<td>106/71, 166/74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stronge, a. pl.</td>
<td>stronge, a. pl.</td>
<td>107/100, 189/72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wronge, nom.</td>
<td>172/41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longe, obl.</td>
<td>107/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
beronne, pp.
konne, subj. 208/26
sonne, obl. 160/71, 208/23
conne, subj.
sonne, obl. 13/326
*umviroune, pp. 18/324
fonne, inf.
ponne, obl. 33/909
konne, subj.
beronne, pp. 208/25
sonne, obl. 208/23
ponne, obl.
fonne, inf. 33/910
ronne, inf.
sonne, obl. 71/301
ronne, pp.
begonne, pp. 212/144
sonne, nom. 212/145
sonne, obl. 109/160, 169/141, 202/432
tonne, obl. 202/429
wonne, pp. 162/112
sonne, nom.
begonne, pp. 19/495, 69/238, 212/144
ronne, pp. 212/142
wonne, pp. 19/494
sonne, obl.
wonne, pp. 168/108
sonne, obj.
beronne, 160/73, 208/25
konne, subj. 13/327
konne, subj. 208/26
ronne, inf. 71/300
ronne, pp. 109/161, 169/143, 202/431
tonne, obj. 202/429
*umviroune, pp. 18/324
wonne, pp. 123/546, 168/133, 178/203, 216/251
tonne, obj.
ronne, pp. 202/431
sonne, obl. 202/432
tonne, obl.
wonne, pp. 96/976

wonne, pp.
begonne, pp. 19/495
ronne, pp. 162/111
sonne, nom. 19/492
sonne, obj. 168/106
sonne, obl. 123/545, 168/132, 178/202, 216/251
tonne, obl. 96/974
-onge (see -onge, -oung)
donenge, nom.
stronge, a. pl. 172/42
donenge, obl.
longe, obl. 209/74
longe, a. pl. 208/37, 211/110
stronge, a. sing. 208/39
wronge, nom. 209/75
wronge, adj. 211/109
tonenge, obl.
*young, a. pl. 26/693
-ons (see -oon is)
ons, obj.
*oon is, 147/212
-oo (see -o)
agoo, pp.
goo, subj. 39/1073
soo, adv. 39/1076
doo, v. 3 pl. pres.
also, adv. 218/304
fro, adv. 197/299
therto, adv. 197/298
unto, prep. 102/1166
wo, subj. 102/1167
doo, imper.
froo, prep. 80/553, 119/425
froo, adv. 168/131
goo, imper. 89/789
goo, inf. 146/174, 168/130
inoo, a. pl. 80/534
so, adv. 128/671
soo, adv. 89/788
therto, adv. 80/537, 119/424
too, adv. 85/668, 146/173
doo, inf.
also, adv. 10/248, 53/250, 117/374, 126/620
fordoo, pp. 195/220
froo, adv. 58/247
doo, prep. 87/723
goo, v. 1 s. pres. 157/239
goo, v. 3 pl. pres. 25/668
goo, inf. 132/776
goo, pp. 126/621
into, prep. 24/640
so, adv. 74/383, 131/748
soo, adv. 118/389, 155/166, 156/207
thereto, adv. 27/738, 156/208
to, adv. 131/747, 155/165
too, prep. 118/390
too, a. pl. 74/380
do, pp.
also, adv. 91/840, 173/59, 220/362
do, pp. 126/611, 126/613
froo, adv. 202/430
go, adv. 126/614
soo, adv. 90/822, 169/140
therfroo, adv. 104/17
thereto, adv. 100/1098, 198/320,
220/361
to, prep. 153/120
two, a. pl. 198/317
foo, nom.
also, adv. 6/151, 184/149
go, inf. 184/152
so, adv. 6/152
fordoo, inf.
soo, adv. 34/932
fordoo, pp.
do, inf. 195/218
froo, prep.
do, imper. 80/552
froo, adv.
also, adv. 53/250
do, imper. 119/422, 168/128
do, inf. 53/249, 87/725
do, pp. 202/428
go, v. 3 pl. pres. 147/193
go, inf. 168/130
soo, adv. 64/100
thereto, adv. 119/424
to, prep. 87/726
two, a. pl. 64/103
go, v. 1 s. pres.
do, inf. 157/239
go, v. 3 pl. pres.
do, inf. 25/666
do, adv. 147/191
go, imper.
do, imper. 89/786
soo, adv. 89/788
go, subj.
agoo, pp. 39/1075
soo, adv. 39/1076
too, obl. 57/364
go, inf.
also, adv. 18/464, 42/1150, 184/149, 210/80
do, imper. 146/171, 168/128
do, inf. 132/773
do, pp. 126/611, 126/613
froo, nom. 184/151
froo, adv. 168/131
Mago, n. pr. 67/187
moo, adv. 42/1152
therfroo, adv. 111/201
too, prep. 132/775
too, adv. 146/173
ydoo, pp. 111/198
go, pp.
also, adv. 126/620
do, inf. 126/618
moo, a. pl.
do, imper. 80/536
thereto, prep. 80/537
twoo, a. pl. 72/314
moo, adv.
also, adv. 42/1150, 133/812
go, inf. 42/1153
soo, adv.
agoo, pp. 39/1075
do, imper. 89/786
do, inf. 118/387, 155/163, 156/205
do, pp. 90/820, 169/139
fordoo, inf. 34/934
froo, adv. 64/102
goo, imper. 89/789
goo, subj. 39/1073
goo, inf. 67/186
Mago, n. pr. 67/187
therto, adv. 156/208
to, adv. 155/165
too, prep. 118/390
two, a. pl. 64/103

derfroo, adv.
doo, pp. 104/15
goo, inf. 111/200
ydoe, pp. 111/198
too, obl.
goo, subj. 57/363
too, prep.
doo, inf. 118/387, 132/773
goo, inf. 132/776
soo, adv. 118/389
too, adv.
doo, imper. 85/666, 146/171
doo, inf. 64/94
goo, inf. 146/174
twoo, a. pl.
do, pp. 72/322
moo, a. pl. 72/315
ydoe, pp.
goo, inf. 111/200
therfroo, adv. 111/201
two, a. pl. 75/405

-oode (see -od, -ode)

flood, nom.
good, a. sing. 49/147
good, a. sing.
flood, nom. 49/146

floode, obl.
goode, a. sing. 28/763, 59/439, 131/732
foode, obl.
goode, obl. 129/696
goode, a. pl. 129/699
goode, a. sing.
bloode, nom. 41/1133
bloode, obj. 31/844, 141/26
broode, obl. 22/575
floode, obl. 28/762, 59/438, 131/730
obroode, inf. 59/436
stooode, v. 3 s. perf. 141/27
*unshod, a. sing. 32/860
wode, a. sing. 31/845
woode, a. sing. 6/133
goode, a. pl.
foode, obl. 129/698
goode, obl. 129/696
southernwoode, obl. 125/596
goode, adv.
brode, obl. 23/615
broode, obl. 26/706
shode, pp. 20/538
obroode, inf.
floode, obl. 59/438
goode, a. sing. 59/439
southernwoode, obl.
goode, a. pl. 125/598
stooode, v. 3 s. perf.
bloode, obj. 141/26
goode, a. sing. 141/24
woode, a. sing.
goode, a. sing. 6/132

-oode is (see -oodles)
goode is
woodes, n. pl. 43/1169

-oodles (see -oode is)

woodes, n. pl.
goode is, 43/1168

-oook (see -ooke)

stoo, obl.
*ooke, obl. 88/752
-ooke (see -ook)

ooke, obl.
*stook, obl. 88/750

-ooked (see -ocked)

crooked, a. pl.
*rocked, a. pl. 42/1155

-oolde (see -olde)

moolde, obl.
colde, obl. 96/999
holde, inf. 69/222, 93/910, 112/230, 210/95
sholde, v. 69/219
wolde, v. 3 pl. pres. 96/989, 210/96
moolde, obj.
sholde, v. 79/521

-oolle (see -ole, -ulle)

woolle, obl.
*fulle, obl. 167/81
*wole, v. 3 pl. pres. 167/82

-oon (see -on, -oone, -one)

agoon, inf.
ston, obl. 156/195
anoon, adv.
goon, inf. 74/360
*goone, subj. 35/949
*ichone, pron. 35/947
oon, a. sing. 46/62
doon, inf.
*ichone, pron. 79/515
*moone, obl. 79/516, 108/132
echoon, a. sing.
noon, a. sing. 38/1026
origon, nom. 38/1024
everichoon, pron.
*Septemtrion, obl. 17/456
goon, v. 3 pl. pres.
oon, a. sing. 178/204
goon, subj.
*aloon, adv. 123/551
*stoone, obj. 123/550
goon, inf.
anoon, adv. 74/358
oon (i), a. sing. 147/217

noon, a. sing.
*aloon, adv. 44/18
everichon, a. sing. 38/1027
*everichone, a. sing. 44/19
*goone, inf. 175/129
oon, adv. 192/144
origon, nom. 38/1024
stoone, obj. 192/142
oon, a. pl.
goon, v. 3 pl. pres. 178/206
oon, pron.
everichon, pron. 148/222
ygoon, pp. 126/619
oon, a. sing.
anoon, adv. 46/63
goon, inf. 147/218
*goone, inf. 14/375
*on, prep. 76/423
*stone, nom. 14/373
oon, adv.
*goone, inf. 17/452
noon, a. sing. 192/145
stoone, obj. 192/142
*stoone, obj. 17/450
oon, v. 3 pl. pres.
*stoone, obl. 27/737
togoon, inf. 27/740
stoone, obl.
agoon, inf. 156/196
stoone, obj.
noon, pron. 192/145
oon, pron. 192/144
togoon, inf.
oon, v. 3 pl. pres. 27/739
*stoone, obl. 27/739
ygoon, pp.
oon, pron. 126/617
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>alloone, adv.</th>
<th>moone, nom.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aquylone, obl. 56/345</td>
<td>doone, inf. 152/98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noone, a. pl. 56/348</td>
<td>ichoone, pron. 121/488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alloone, adv.</td>
<td>ydoone, pp. 121/485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doone, inf. 89/781</td>
<td>moone, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*goon, subj. 123/548</td>
<td>alloone, adv. 89/782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moone, obl. 89/779</td>
<td>done, inf. 164/7, 172/33, 193/187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stoone, obj. 123/550</td>
<td>*doon, inf. 79/513, 108/133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anoone, adv.</td>
<td>doone, inf. 30/826, 78/483, 89/781, 114/276, 151/66, 152/87, 196/269, 203/466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goone, inf. 55/321</td>
<td>everichoone, pron. 82/595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brymstoone, obl.</td>
<td>ichone, pron. 79/515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doone, inf.</td>
<td>soone, adv. 160/61, 203/467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alloone, adv. 89/782</td>
<td>undoone, pp. 173/62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>everichoone, pron. 127/660</td>
<td>noone, a. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moone, nom. 152/97</td>
<td>alloone, adv. 56/347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moone, obl. 30/825, 78/482, 89/779, 114/274, 151/64, 152/85, 196/267, 203/464</td>
<td>Aquylone, obl. 56/345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repone, imper. 127/663</td>
<td>ichone, a. sing. 2/31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soone, adv. 203/467</td>
<td>ragstone, obl. 3/62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doone, pp.</td>
<td>oone, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*alone, adv. 215/233</td>
<td>alloone, adv. 215/233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moone, obl. 75/400, 107/97, 160/60, 160/64</td>
<td>doone, pp. 215/236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oone, obl. 215/235</td>
<td>overgoone, inf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soone, adv. 160/61</td>
<td>stoone, obj. 54/300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>everichoone, pron.</td>
<td>doone, inf. 203/466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doone, inf. 127/662</td>
<td>moone, pp. 160/58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moone, obl. 82/594</td>
<td>moone, obl. 160/60, 203/464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repone, imper. 127/663</td>
<td>stoone, obj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goone, subj.</td>
<td>alloone, adv. 123/551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*anoon, adv. 35/950</td>
<td>*goon, subj. 123/548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ichone, pron. 35/947</td>
<td>goone, inf. 17/453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*oon, subj. 123/548</td>
<td>*oon, adv. 17/452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oon, adv. 17/453</td>
<td>overgoone, inf. 54/301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*oon, a. sing. 14/376</td>
<td>stoone, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stone, nom. 14/273</td>
<td>*oon, v. 3 pl. pres. 27/739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stoone, obj. 17/450</td>
<td>*togoone, inf. 27/740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ichoone, pron.</td>
<td>undoone, pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ydoone, pp. 121/485</td>
<td>moone, obl. 173/63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moone, nom. 121/487</td>
<td>moone, obl. 121/487</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ydoone, pp.
ichooe, pron. 121/488
moone, nom. 121/487

-oon is (see -onys, -oonys, -oone is)
doone is
moonys, n. pl. 142/63
noon is, 155/39
stonys, n. pl. 78/475, 127/664, 155/37
noon is
bonys, n. pl. 213/170
doone is, 150/40
goone is, 213/173
stonys, n. pl. 150/37, 150/48
oon is
*ons, obj. 147/214
stoon is
stonys, n. pl. 174/78
ydoon is
bonys, n. pl. 133/798

-oone is (see -ones, -onys, -oon is)
doone is,
eftsones, adv. 115/320
stonys, n. pl. 108/120, 115/317, 144/119
goone is
bonys, n. pl. 213/170
noon is, 98/1031
noon is, 213/172
oonys, adv. 98/1033
moone is
stonys, n. pl. 182/97
stoone is
stonys, n. pl. 158/6
-oones (see -ones)
stoones, n. pl.
one, adv. 195/239

-oonys (see -oon is)
moonys, n. pl.
doone is, 142/64

-oor (see -ore)
hoor, adv.
*bore, obj. 98/1051

-oore
boore, obl.
hoore, a. sing. 99/1062
stoore, obl. 99/1061
hoore, a. sing.
boore, obl. 99/1059
stoore, obl. 99/1061
moore, a. sing.
poore, a. sing. 177/188
poore, a. sing.
moore, a. sing. 177/189
stoore, obl.
boore, obl. 99/1059
hoore, a. sing. 99/1062

-oos (see -ose)
encloos, v. 3 pl. pres.
*dispose, v. 3 pl. pres. 89/801

-oote (see -ote, -oothe)
boote, nom.
remote, pp. 55/313, 150/47
root, obl. 9/237, 55/310, 57/370, 88/762, 141/45, 150/46, 212/135
root, obj. 92/862
root, inf. 141/47, 212/137
boote, obl.
root, obl. 87/748, 107/104, 108/107
ymmote, imper. 108/109
boote, obl.
root, obl. 219/335
boote, inf.
root, obl. 125/588
foote, imper.
foote, obl. 12/316
foote, obl.
foote, imper. 12/318
root, nom. 30/803
*wrote, inf. 130/802
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RYME INDEX.</th>
<th>361</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foothoot, obl.</td>
<td>boote is (see -ootes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoote, obl. 52/226</td>
<td>footes, a. pl. 163/140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*woote, 1 s. pres. 52/229</td>
<td>rootes, n. pl. 67/181, 101/1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoote, obl.</td>
<td>-ootes (see -oote is, -ote is)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foothoot, obl. 52/228</td>
<td>footes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*woote, 1 s. pres. 52/229</td>
<td>rootes, n. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoote, a. pl.</td>
<td>boote is, 101/1116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, obl. 115/308</td>
<td>boote is, 34/938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, nom.</td>
<td>-oote (see -oote)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foothoot, a.</td>
<td>boote, obj.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, obl. 30/800</td>
<td>roote, obl. 94/940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*woote, inf. 30/802</td>
<td>soote, a. sing. 94/942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, obj.</td>
<td>-ope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, nom. 92/864</td>
<td>drope, obl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, inf. 84/647</td>
<td>hope, nom. 157/237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, obl.</td>
<td>drope, obl. 157/237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, nom. 9/238, 57/371, 88/763, 141/48, 150/44, 212/138</td>
<td>-opher (see -ofre, -offre)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, obj. 107/105, 108/110</td>
<td>Philosopher, nom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, obl. 219/336</td>
<td>ofre, subj. 167/95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, obj. 94/943</td>
<td>coffre, obj. 167/96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoote, a. pl. 115/307</td>
<td>-oppe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remote, a. sing. 150/47</td>
<td>stoppe, inf. 96/1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, inf. 85/682, 112/234, 141/47</td>
<td>toppe, obl. 96/1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rote, inf. 212/137</td>
<td>stoppe, inf. 96/1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soote, a. sing. 77/446, 94/942</td>
<td>-ore (see -oor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrote, imper. 77/445</td>
<td>afore, adv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ymnote, imper. 108/109</td>
<td>evermore, adv. 139/965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, obl.</td>
<td>lore, nom. 196/266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, nom. 55/312</td>
<td>more, a. pl. 139/964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, obj. 87/749</td>
<td>therfore, adv. 139/967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, inf. 125/587</td>
<td>alore (? afore)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remote, a. sing. 55/313</td>
<td>more, adv. 4/78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, inf. 78/489</td>
<td>before, adv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, obl.</td>
<td>before, adv. 25/661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, nom. 141/48</td>
<td>core, obj. 205/506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, obl. 78/490, 85/680, 112/232, 141/45</td>
<td>evermore, adv. 26/711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, obj. 84/645</td>
<td>soote, a. sing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boote, obj. 94/943</td>
<td>roote, obl. 77/443, 94/940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrote, imper. 77/445</td>
<td>soote, a. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roote, obl. 192/146</td>
<td>-ore (see -oor)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
lore, nom. 105/42
lore, obl. 26/712
more, a. pl. 189/60, 205/508
more, adv. 189/61
bore, imper.
store, 190/87
bore, inf.
bore, obl. 76/416
therefore, adv. 195/245
bore, obl.
bore, inf. 76/414
bore, obj.
*hoor, adv. 98/1053
core, obj.
before, adv. 205/509
fore, adv. 95/971
more, a. sing. 95/970
more, a. pl. 205/508
evermore, adv.
afore, adv. 139/962
before, adv. 26/709
lore, obl. 26/712
more, a. pl. 139/964
sore, adv. 106/74
therefore, adv. 139/967
tore, pp. 106/75
fore, adv.
core, obj. 95/968
more, a. sing. 95/970
lore, nom.
afore, adv. 196/265
before, adv. 105/41
more, a. sing. 88/755
lore, obl.
before, adv. 26/709
evermore, adv. 26/711
more, adv.
aloare (? afore), 4/80
before, adv. 189/58
more, a. pl. 189/60
more, a. sing.
core, obj. 95/968
fore, adv. 95/971
lore, nom. 88/756
sore, a. pl. 23/604
therefore, adv. 23/606
more, a. pl.
afore, adv. 139/962
before, adv. 189/58, 205/509
core, obj. 205/506
evermore, adv. 139/965
more, adv. 189/61
therefore, adv. 139/967
sore, inf.
therefore, adv. 153/118
sore, a. pl.
more, a. sing. 23/607
therefore, adv. 23/606
sore, adv.
evermore, adv. 106/72
tore, pp. 106/75
store, obj.
bore, imper. 190/85
therefore, adv.
bore, inf. 195/244
sore, inf. 153/119
therefore, prep.
afore, adv. 139/962
evermore, adv. 139/965
more, a. sing. 23/607
more, a. pl. 139/964
sore, a. pl. 23/604
tore, pp.
evermore, adv. 106/72
sore, adv. 106/74

-orle (see -urle)

bored, pp.
scored, pp. 126/626
scored, pp.
bored, pp. 126/624

-forgh, obj.
thorgh, prep. 150/36
thorgh, prep.
forgh, obj. 150/38

-hurle, inf. 175/133
<p>| -orme                                      | beforne, adv.                  |
|                                           | corne, obj. 25/660             |
| forme, obl.                               | corne, obl. 99/1079            |
| for me, 60/448                            | lorne, pp. 25/663, 140/13      |
| -orme is (see -ormys)                     | thorne, obl. 81/571            |
| worme is                                 | thorne, pp. 81/572, 161/81    |
| wormys, n. pl.                            | ylorne, pp. 161/182            |
| -ormys (see -orme is)                     | yshorne, pp. 140/12            |
| wormys, n. pl.                            |                                 |
| worme is, 138/946                         |                                 |
| -orn (see -orne)                          |                                 |
| aforne, adv.                              |                                 |
| born, pp.                                 |                                 |
| lorn, pp.                                 |                                 |
| scorn, nom.                               |                                 |
| beforne, adv.                             |                                 |
| lorn, pp.                                 |                                 |
| thorn, obl.                               |                                 |
| upborn, pp.                               |                                 |
| *aforne, adv. 148/220                     |                                 |
| beforne, adv. 206/539                     |                                 |
| *borme, pp. 148/222                       |                                 |
| -orne (see -orn, -orne, -urne)            |                                 |
| aforne, adv.                              |                                 |
| borne, pp. 49/138, 74/734, 148/222         |                                 |
| thornoe, obl. 148/223                      |                                 |
| torne, pp. 49/137                         |                                 |
| *upborn, pp. 148/225                      |                                 |
| beforne, adv. 49/135, 74/732, 148/220      |                                 |
| corne, obl. 68/198                         |                                 |
| lorne, pp. 68/201                          |                                 |
| thorne, obl. 148/223                       |                                 |
| *torn, pp. 49/137                         |                                 |
| *upborn, pp. 148/225                      |                                 |
| lorne, obl.                                |                                 |
| beforne, adv. 99/1081                      |                                 |
| borne, pp. 68/200                          |                                 |
| lorne, pp. 7/162, 68/201                   |                                 |
| corne, obj.                                |                                 |
| beforne, adv. 25/663                       |                                 |
| borne, inf. 37/998                         |                                 |
| lorne, pp. 25/662, 37/999                  |                                 |
| lorne, pp.                                |                                 |
| beforne, adv. 25/663, 140/10               |                                 |
| borne, inf. 37/998                         |                                 |
| lorne, pp. 68/200                          |                                 |
| corne, obj. 25/660, 37/996                 |                                 |
| corne, obl. 7/164, 68/198                  |                                 |
| yshorne, pp. 140/12                        |                                 |
| scorn, n. pl.                              |                                 |
| turne, inf. 154/146                        |                                 |
| thorne, obl.                               |                                 |
| aforne, adv. 148/220                       |                                 |
| beforne, adv. 81/569                       |                                 |
| borne, pp. 148/222                         |                                 |
| thorne, pp. 81/572                         |                                 |
| *upborn, pp. 148/225                       |                                 |
| thorne, pp.                               |                                 |
| aforne, adv. 49/135                        |                                 |
| beforne, adv. 81/569, 161/79               |                                 |
| borne, pp. 49/138                          |                                 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>thorne, obl.</td>
<td>81/371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylorne, pp.</td>
<td>161/82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yorne, adv.</td>
<td>tourse, 17/448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylorne, pp.</td>
<td>beforne, adv. 161/79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yshorne, pp.</td>
<td>beforne, adv. 140/10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ylorne, pp.</td>
<td>lorne, 140/13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-orne is</td>
<td>(see -orns)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borne is</td>
<td>hornys, n. pl. 125/597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corne is</td>
<td>bifornys, 159/43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hornes is</td>
<td>hornys, n. pl. 125/597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ornes</td>
<td>borne is 125/599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bycornes, n. pl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thornes, n. pl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-orns (see -orne is)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifornys, adv.</td>
<td>corne is 159/45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hornes, n. pl.</td>
<td>hornys, n. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borne is</td>
<td>hornes, 125/600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hornes is</td>
<td>hornes, 125/600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ose (see -oos)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chose, pp.</td>
<td>dispose, inf. 78/492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pose, obj.</td>
<td>78/495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close, imper.</td>
<td>disclose, inf. 56/331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repose, imper.</td>
<td>56/334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close, inf.</td>
<td>unclose, inf. 157/218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complose, pp.</td>
<td>nebulose, a. sing. 175/114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ose, subj.</td>
<td>175/116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispose, v. 3 pl. pres.</td>
<td>89/799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*encloos, v. 3 pl. pres. 89/799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispose, imper.</td>
<td>rose, obl. 156/204, 203/456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispose, inf.</td>
<td>chose, pp. 78/494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close, imper.</td>
<td>56/333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pose, obj.</td>
<td>78/495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repose, imper.</td>
<td>56/334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lapidose, a. pl.</td>
<td>vermyculose, a. sing. 215/227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nebulose, a. sing.</td>
<td>complose, pp. 175/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oilderose, obj.</td>
<td>rose, obl. 156/211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ose, inf.</td>
<td>complose, pp. 175/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nebulose, a. sing.</td>
<td>175/114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pose, obj.</td>
<td>chose, pp. 78/494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispose, inf.</td>
<td>78/492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repose, imper.</td>
<td>close, imper. 56/333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disclose, inf.</td>
<td>56/331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rose, obl.</td>
<td>dispose, imper. 156/206, 203/458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oilderose, obj.</td>
<td>156/213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unclose, inf.</td>
<td>close, inf. 157/220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lapidose, a. pl.</td>
<td>vermyculose, a. sing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-oste</td>
<td>coste, v. 3 s. pres. 39/1077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thoste, obj.</td>
<td>coste, v. 3 s. pres. 39/1078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ote (see -oote)</td>
<td>dote, inf. 28/750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rote, inf.</td>
<td>28/750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frote, imper.</td>
<td>rote, v. 3 pl. pres. 33/886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throte, obl.</td>
<td>132/767</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
remote, a. sing.
  boote, nom. 55/312, 150/44
  roote, obl. 55/310, 150/46
rote, v. 3 pl. pres.
  frote, imper. 33/883
rote, inf.
  boote, nom. 212/138
  dote, inf. 28/752
  roote, obl. 212/135
throte, obl.
  frote, imper. 132/765
wrote, v. 1 s. pres.
 foothoote, obl. 52/228
  hoote, obl. 52/226
wrote, imper.
  roote, obl. 77/443
  soote, a. sing. 77/446
wrote, inf.
  foote, obl. 30/800
  roote, nom. 30/803
ymmote, imper.
  boote, obl. 108/110
  roote, obl. 108/107
  -ote is (see -otes)
bote is
  rootes, n. pl. 34/937
-oth
broth, obj.
  seefroth, nom. 116/335
  seefroth, nom.
  broth, obj. 116/336
-othe
bothe, adv.
  unclothe, inf. 167/90
bothe, a. pl.
  lothe, v. 3 pl. pres. 88/612
  lothe, v. 3 pl. pres.
  bothe, a. pl. 83/610
unclothe, inf.
  bothe, adv. 167/91
-oother
Brother, nom.
  other, pron. 117/384
  other, pron.
  Brother, nom. 117/385
  brother, obj. 154/154, 210/105
  other, pron. 154/153, 210/104
  Brother, nom. 117/385
  brother, obj. 154/154, 210/105
  -oubte (see -oute)
doubte, obj.
  route, obl. 52/222
  stoute, a. pl. 52/221
  -ouell (see -oule)
shouell, obj.
  *defoule, imper. 31/838
  *oule, obj. 31/835
  -ough
bough, nom.
  plough, obl. 182/95
  ynough, adv. 182/96
bough, obj.
  slough, obl. 125/605
bough, obl.
  ynough, adv. 75/413, 144/127
  frough, a. sing.
  tough, adv. 85/672
plough, obl.
  bough, nom. 182/93
  sough, obl. 19/515
  tough, a. sing. 45/23, 50/173
  ynough, adv. 19/516, 45/25, 50/170, 182/96
sough, obl.
  plough, obl. 19/513
  ynough, adv. 19/516
  slough, obl.
  bough, obj. 125/603
  tough, a. sing.
  plough, obl. 45/26, 50/172
  ynough, adv. 45/25, 50/170
tough, adv.
  frough, a. sing. 85/671
  yo, adv. 15/402

24
ynough, adv.
  bough, nom. 182/93
  bough, obl. 75/412, 144/126
  plough, obl. 19/513, 45/26, 50/172, 182/95
  sough, obl. 19/515
  tough, a. sing. 45/23, 50/173

-ought

besought, pp.
  wrought, pp. 41/1107
betought, pp.
  brought, pp. 40/1083
  wrought, pp. 40/1082
bought, pp.
  nought, obl. 128/689
brought, pp.
  betought, pp. 40/1080
  nought, nom. 26/696
  sought, pp. 87/740
  wrought, pp. 40/1082, 87/739
nought, nom.
  brought, pp. 26/694
nought, obl.
  bought, pp. 128/687
  sought, pp. 88/766
  wrought, pp. 49/155
sought, pp.
  brought, pp. 87/737
  nought, obl. 88/764
  wrought, pp. 87/739
  ywrought, pp. 82/589
wrought, pp.
  besought, pp. 41/1109
  bethought, pp. 40/1080
  brought, pp. 40/1083, 87/737
  nought, obl. 49/157
  sought, pp. 87/740
ywrought, pp.
  sought, pp. 82/591

-oule (see -ouell)
defoule, imper.
  oule, obj. 31/835
  *shouell, obj. 31/837

-oun (see -on, -oune)
castracioun, nom.
  operacioun, nom. 162/115
  correctioun, obl.
  protectioun, nom. 139/936
  emplastracioun, obj.
  *insicion, obj. 161/90
  jubilacioun, obj.
  salvacioun, obj. 139/968
  operacioun, nom.
  castracioun, nom. 162/113
  correctioun, nom.
  protectioun, obl. 139/961
salvacioun, obj.
  jubilacioun, obj. 139/966
septemtrioun, obl.
  *doune, adv. 49/161

-oune (see -onde, -unde)
abounde, a. sing.
  rounde, a. sing. 98/1052
  rounde, a. pl. 133/792
sounde, a. pl. 98/1055
abounde, v. 3 pl. pres.
  fecounde, a. pl. 219/332
  fecounde, a. pl. 86/707
  *infecunde, a. pl. 25/667
rounde, a. pl. 25/670
rounde, adv. 104/10
abounde, subj.
  fecounde, a. sing. 4/77
  wounde, obl. 188/49
abounde, inf.
  enrounde, inf. 147/209
  fecounde, a. pl. 63/57, 71/285
  founde, pp. 173/68
  grounde, obl. 78/197, 147/208, 166/9, 173/65
  infounde, imper. 220/363
rounde, a. sing. 165/39, 203/454
secounde, a. sing. 71/282, 73/340, 98/911
bounde, pp.
  grounde, pp. 163/137
  infounde, imper. 163/138
confounde, v. 3 s. pres.
  grounde, obl. 107/86
  wounde, obl. 107/88
confounde, subj.
  grounde, obl. 51/1132
  ygrounde, pp. 41/1129
confounde, inf.
  grounde, pp. 90/813
  grounde, obl. 73/335, 105/36
contounde, imper.
  grounde, obl. 220/367
enrounde, imper.
  grounde, obl. 56/344
enrounde, inf.
  abounde, inf. 147/206
  grounde, obl. 147/208
  grounde, pp. 22/593
  pounde, n. pl. 145/147
  wounde, obl. 22/592
fecounde, a. sing.
  abounde, subj. 4/76
fecounde, a. pl.
  abounde, v. 3 pl. pres. 86/706
  abounde, imper. 63/59
  abounde, inf. 71/284
  infounde, imper. 97/1021, 122/510
  secounde, a. sing. 71/282
founde, imper.
  grounde, pp. 42/1135
founde, pp.
  abounde, inf. 173/67
  fecounde, inf. 71/275
  grounde, pp. 36/981
  grounde, obl. 89/790, 153/115, 173/65, 210/90
  wounde, obl. 71/278
grounde, pp.
  bounde, pp. 163/135
  confounde, inf. 90/815
  confounde, imper. 220/365
  enrounde, inf. 22/590
  founde, imper. 42/1137
  founde, pp. 36/983
infounde, imper. 163/138, 205/518
secounde, a. sing. 205/511
wounde, obl. 22/592
grounde, obl.
  abounde, inf. 73/338, 147/206, 165/40, 173/67
  confounde, v. 3 s. pres. 107/89
  confounde, subj. 41/1131
  confounde, inf. 73/336, 105/38
  enrounde, imper. 56/346
  enrounde, inf. 147/209
  founde, pp. 89/791, 153/113, 173/68, 210/91
  grounde, obl. 34/917
  rounde, a. sing. 70/264, 174/96
  rounde, adv. 69/230, 165/39
  secounde, a. sing. 73/340
  stounde, obl. 180/44
  unbounde, adv. 158/21
  wounde, obj. 70/263
  wounde, obl. 70/258, 102/1154, 107/88
  ygrounde, pp. 41/1129, 174/95, 180/47
  ywounde, pp. 68/216
infounde, imper.
  abounde, inf. 220/364
  fecounde, a. pl. 97/1022,122/511
  grounde, pp. 163/137
infounde, inf.
  grounde, pp. 42/1135
infounde, inf.
  sounde, a. pl. 211/112
jocounde, a. sing.
  redounde, inf. 205/504
pounde, n. pl.
  enfounde, inf. 145/148
pounde, subj.
  sounde, adv. 183/122
pounde, obl.
  sounde, 118/413
redounde, inf.
  jocounde, a. sing. 205/503
rounde, a. sing.
  abounde, a. sing. 98/1054
  abounde, inf. 203/455
grounde, obl. 70/261, 174/93
sounde, a. pl. 98/1095
wounde, obj. 70/263
ygrounde, pp. 174/95
rounde, a. pl.
abounde, a. sing. 133/791
abounde, v. 3 pl. pres. 25/669
*infecunde, a. pl. 25/667
rounde, adv.
abounde, v. 3 pl. pres. 104/8
abounde, inf. 165/40
grounde, obl. 69/231, 165/37
secounde, a. sing.
abounde, inf. 71/284, 73/338, 93/913
feconde, a. pl. 71/285
grounde, obl. 73/341
sounde, a. pl.
abounde, a. sing. 98/1054
infounde, inf. 211/111
rounde, a. sing. 98/1052
sounde, adv.
pounde, obl. 118/412
pounde, obj. 183/120
stounde, obl.
grounde, obl. 180/46
ygrounde, pp. 180/47
unboune, adv.
grounde, obl. 158/20
wounde, obj.
feconde, inf. 71/275
founde, pp. 71/277
grounde, obl. 70/261
rounde, a. sing. 70/264
yfounde, pp. 153/126
wounde, obl.
abounde, subj. 188/48
confounde, v. 3 pl. pres. 107/89
enrounde, inf. 22/590
grounde, pp. 22/593
grounde, obl. 70/259, 102/1155, 107/86
yfounde, pp.
wounde, obj. 153/125
ygrounde, pp.
confounde, subj. 41/1131
grounde, obl. 41/1132, 174/93, 180/46
rounde, a. sing. 174/96
stounde, obl. 180/44
ywounde, pp.
grounde, obl. 68/217

-oun (see -onne, -oun)
doune, adv.
*septemtrioun, obl. 49/160
umviroune, pp
*sonne, obl. 13/326
*conne, subj. 13/327

-ounge (see -onge)
yonge, a. pl.
*tonnge, obl. 26/692

-onge (see -onge)
dounge, inf.
spronge, pp. 125/584 180/24,
dounge, nom.
yonge, a. pl. 28/759
dounge, obj.
amonge, adv. 107/100
flonge, pp. 179/11
longe, a. sing. 192/134
stronge, a. pl. 107/102
wronge, obj. 179/12
wronge, pp. 50/185
dounge, obl.
amonge, prep. 67/164
clonge, a. sing. 55/319
longe, obl. 195/238
longe, inf. 87/745
longe, a. sing. 94/927, 96/994, 115/310, 138/949
longe, a. pl. 84/662
longe, adv. 55/320, 116/332
stronge, a. sing. 51/201, 51/215
umbiyonge, v. 3 pl. sing. 51/214
umbiyonge, inf. 119/437
wronge, adv. 115/312
yonge, a. sing. 214/196
RYME INDEX.

yonge, a. pl. 51/200, 84/663
yspronge, pp. 191/118
stroungge, a. sing.
dounge, obl. 51/108, 51/212
umbiyonge, v. 3 s. pres. 51/214
yonge, a. pl. 51/200

ount

grownt, obl.
sount, a. sing. 176/154
sount, a. sing.
grownt, obl. 176/153

-our

flour, obj.
humour, obl. 191/129
flour, obl.
licour, obl. 33/897
humour, obl.
flour, obj. 191/127
licour, obl.
flour, obl. 33/899

-oure

beshoure, subj.
floure, v. 3 pl. pres. 149/9
houre, nom. 149/11
coloure, nom.
socoure, inf. 91/836
coloure, obl.
soure, a. pl. 128/682
Floure, nom.
honoure, nom. 163/148
floure, obj.
floure, v. 3 pl. pres. 152/78
floure, obl.
houre, nom. 81/568
floure, v. 3 pl. pres.
beshoure, subj. 149/12
floure, obj. 152/80
honoure, obl. 54/298
houre, nom. 149/11
socoure, imper. 54/299
houre, nom.
beshoure, subj. 149/12
floure, obl. 81/570
floure, v. 3 pl. pres. 149/9

houre, obl.
laboure, obl. 1/14
licoure, obl. 178/200
soure, a. sing. 178/198
honoure, nom.
floure, nom. 163/150
honoure, obl.
floore, v. 3 pl. pres. 54/296
socate, imper. 54/299
laboure, obl.
houre, obl. 1/13
licoure, obl.
houre, obl. 178/201
soure, a. sing. 178/200
myrrroure, obl.
socoure, imper. 36/978
terroure, obl. 36/977
odoure, obl.
socoure, inf. 138/948
soure, a. pl. 138/950
soure, a. sing.
houre, obl. 178/201
licoure, obl. 178/200
soure, a. pl.
odoure, obl. 138/951
socoure, inf. 138/948

socate, imper.
floure, v. 3 pl. pres. 54/296
honoure, obl. 54/298
myrrroure, obl. 36/975
terroure, obl. 36/977
socoure, inf.
coloure, nom. 91/834
odoure, obl. 138/951
soure, a. pl. 138/950

soure, a. pl.
coloure, obl. 128/680
terroure, obj.
myrrroure, obl. 36/975
socate, imper. 36/978

-oured

coloured, pp.
discloured, pp. 134/816
socoured, pp. 197/280
discloured, pp.
coloured, pp. 134/814
socoured, pp.
  coloured, pp. 197/279

-oure is (see -oures)

floure is
  floures, n. pl. 37/1017
  socoure is, 37/1019
honoure is
  houres, n. pl. 10/244
  socoure is
  floures, n. pl. 37/1017
  floure is, 37/1020

-oures (see -oure is)

  floures, n. pl.
  socoure is, 37/1019
  floure is, 37/1020

hours, n. pl.
  honoure is, 10/245

-ourme

confourme, imper.
  fourme, nom. 157/231
  confourme, imper. 157/230
  fourme, imper.
  refourme, inf. 83/637
  refourme, inf.
    fourme, imper. 83/636

-ourmed

confourmed, pp.
  fourmed, pp. 121/482
  fourmed, pp.
    confourmed, pp. 121/483

-orne (see -orne)

tourne
  yorne, adv. 17/447

-ous

argillous, a. sing.
  glareous, a. sing. 121/497
  glareous, a. sing.
    argillous, a. sing. 121/496

-oute (see -oubte)

aboute, adv.
  aroute, adv. 94/944
  doute, nom. 30/805, 36/973, 76/420
  doute, obl. 116/353
  doute, inf. 55/302
  oute, adv. 31/852
  route, obj. 31/851
  spoute, inf. 40/1097
  stoute, a. pl. 23/630
  withoute, adv. 33/888, 74/367, 92/869
  withoute, prep. 40/1094

aboute, prep.
  oute, adv. 83/623

aroute, adv.
  aboute, adv. 94/945

doute, nom.
  aboute, adv. 30/804, 36/972, 76/419
  oute, adv. 156/209

doute, obl.
  aboute, adv. 116/351

doute, inf.
  aboute, adv. 55/304

oute, adv.
  aboute, adv. 31/849
  aboute, prep. 83/622
  doute, nom. 156/210
  route, obj. 31/851

route, obj.
  aboute, adv. 31/849
  oute, adv. 31/852

route, obl.
  doubtte, obj. 52/219

stoute, a. pl.
  aboute, adv. 23/629

doute, obj. 52/219

route, obl. 52/222

1 Printed second is.
withouthe, adv.
  aboute, adv. 33/889, 74/36, 92/871
withouthe, prep.
  aboute, adv. 40/1096
spoute, inf. 40/1097

-mouth

mouth, obl.
  south, obl. 209/62
south, obj.
  mouth, obl. 209/63

-mouth

couthe, a. pl.
  mouth, obj. 39/1062
southe, obl. 39/1059
mouth, obj.
  couthe, a. pl. 39/1061
southe, obl. 39/1059
southe, obl.
  couthe, a. pl. 39/1061
mouthe, obj. 39/1062

-ove

above, adv.
  love, v. 3 pl. pres. 8/197, 56/337, 83/611, 165/29
  remove, inf. 83/614
hove, inf.
  shove, v. 3 pl. pres. 86/976
love, v. 3 pl. pres.
  above, 8/199, 56/339, 83/613, 165/31
  remove, inf. 83/614
remove, inf.
  above, adv. 83/613
love, v. 3 pl. pres. 83/611
shove, v. 3 pl. pres.
  hove, inf. 36/974

-oved

admoved, pp.
  moved, pp. 11/274
moved, pp.
  admoved, pp. 11/276

-droves, obj.
  groves, n. pl. 134/827
droves, n. pl.
  droves, obj. 134/826

-oves

droves, obj.
  groves, n. pl. 134/827

droves, n. pl.
  droves, obj. 134/826

-owe

alowe, imper.
  growe, inf. 71/281
avowe, inf.
  overflowe, inf. 42/1143
plove, inf. 42/1146
bestowe, imper.
  growe, inf. 45/39
lowe, adv. 160/68
sowe, inf. 45/37, 209/71
sowe, pp. 160/65
blowe, v. 3 pl. pres.
  slowe, a. pl. 82/607
sowe, inf. 82/604
blowe, subj.
  sowe, pp. 187/1
bowe, obl.
  growe, inf. 76/424
trowe, inf. 76/425
enowe, adv.
  growe, v. 3 pl. pres. 6/128
mowe, subj. 6/131
flowe, inf.
  growe, v. 3 s. pres. 195/223
growe, v. 3 pl. pres.
enowe, adv. 6/130
flowe, inf. 195/224
knowe, inf. 80/530
mowe, subj. 6/131
sowe, imper. 80/538, 193/186
sowe, inf. 10/260, 80/527, 80/545, 114/286, 165/32
sowe, pp. 81/576, 122/503, 187/10, 193/185
strowe, inf. 165/33
throwe, imper. 85/689
throwe, inf. 81/579
ynowe, adv. 130/729
growe, subj.
  lowe, adv. 108/130
sowe, inf. 114/295
sowe, pp. 108/128
ynowe, adv. 23/617
growe, inf.
alone, imper. 71/283
bestowe, imper. 45/40
bowe, obl. 76/422
knowe, v. 3 pl. pres. 7/166
lowe, adv. 141/37, 183/107, 212/153
mowe, subj. 51/199
overthrowe, subj. 149/20
owe, v. 3 pl. pres. 149/5
plowe, imper. 217/281
plowe, inf. 45/22
rowe, nom. 168/111
sowe, v. 3 pl. pres. 97/1029
sowe, imper. 80/547, 84/657
sowe, subj. 62/48
sowe, inf. 45/37, 110/174, 140/9, 142/59, 213/186, 216/267
strowe, imper. 213/187
throwe, imper. 143/90, 143/104, 180/43
throwe, pp. 142/61, 181/68, 183/109, 184/138, 192/151
trowe, inf. 76/425
ysowe, pp. 54/286, 86/699, 120/456, 143/87, 184/155, 192/149
ythrowe, imper. 84/649
growe, pp.
overthrowe, inf. 164/10
ynowe, adv. 52/231
howe, adv.
nowe, adv. 98/1038, 106/64
prowe, nom. 98/1040
knowe, v. 3 pl. pres.
growe, inf. 7/165
sowe, pp. 7/163
knowe, inf.
growe, v. 3 pl. pres. 80/529
sowe, inf. 80/527
lowe, adv.
bestowe, imper. 160/67
growe, subj. 108/131
growe, inf. 141/39, 183/110, 212/154
sowe, pp. 108/128, 160/65
throwe, pp. 183/109
mowe, subj.
enowe, adv. 6/130
growe, v. 3 pl. pres. 6/128
growe, inf. 51/197
nowe, adv.
howe, adv. 98/1041, 106/66
prowe, nom. 98/1040
overblowe, pp.
sowe, inf. 30/306
overflowe, inf.
avowe, inf. 42/1145
plowe, inf. 42/1146
overgrowe, pp.
rowe, a. sing. 150/31
sowe, inf. 9/218
overthrowe, subj.
growe, inf. 149/21
overthrowe, inf.
growe, pp. 164/8
owe, v. 3 pl. pres.
growe, inf. 149/4
sowe, pp. 149/2
plowe, imper.
growe, inf. 217/283
plowe, inf.
avowe, inf. 42/1145
growe, inf. 45/24
overflowe, inf. 42/1143
rowe, a. pl. 160/53
rowe, inf. 160/54
prowe, nom.
howe, adv. 98/1041
nowe, adv. 98/1038
rowe, nom.
growe, inf. 168/112
rowe, a. sing.
overgrowe, pp. 150/29
rowe, a. pl.
plowe, inf. 160/51
rowe, inf. 160/54
rowe, inf.
  plowe, inf. 160/51
rowe, a. pl. 160/53
sowe, v. 3 pl. pres.
growe, inf. 97/1028
sowe, imper.
growe, v. 3 pl. pres. 80/539, 193/183
growe, inf. 80/549, 84/658
sowe, subj.
throwe, imper. 143/104, 179/10
throwe, inf. 45/45, 81/579, 184/143
throwe, pp. 181/68, 184/134, 191/126
ungrowe, v. 3 pl. pres. 98/1046
ytheowe, imper. 84/649
slowe, a. pl.
blowe, v. 3 pl. pres. 82/606
sowe, inf. 82/604
strowe, imper.
growe, v. 3 pl. pres. 85/687
growe, inf. 143/89, 143/103, 180/45
sowe, pp. 143/101, 179/8
ysowe, pp. 148/87
throwe, inf.
growe, v. 3 pl. pres. 81/578
sowe, imper. 180/38
sowe, inf. 7/155
sowe, pp. 45/43, 81/576, 184/141
throwe, pp.
growe, inf. 142/62, 181/65, 183/110, 184/137, 192/152
lowe, adv. 183/107
sowe, inf. 142/59, 179/21
sowe, pp. 181/67, 184/135, 191/125
ysowe, pp. 192/149
trowe, inf.
bowe, obl. 76/422
growe, inf. 76/424
ungrowe, v. 3 pl. pres.
sowe, pp. 98/1044
ynowe, adv.
growe, v. 3 pl. pres. 130/728
growe, subj. 23/619
growe, pp. 52/230
ysowe, pp.
growe, inf. 54/287, 86/700, 120/458, 143/89, 184/157, 192/152
throwe, imper. 143/90
throwe, pp. 192/151

ythrowe, imper.
growe, inf. 84/648
sowe, pp. 84/646

-alowed
plowed, pp. 47/83
plowed, pp. 47/84

-oowed
allowed, pp.

-delude, subj.
multitude, nom. 147/203
disclose, inf.
magnitude, obl. 152/83
enclude, imper.
latitude, obl. 174/92
magnitude, obl. 39/1066
reclude, imper. 39/1069
enclude, inf.
exclude, imper. 95/966
magnitude, obl. 117/358, 161/80
teneritude, nom. 154/157
exclud, imper.
magnitude, nom. 134/815
similitude, obl. 134/818
exclude, inf.
enclude, obl. 176/138
enclude, imper. 174/94
rude, a. pl. 176/137

-longitude, obj.

altitude, obl.
 concludesubj.
rude, a. pl. 176/146

enclude, imper.
latitude, obl. 176/135
rude, a. pl. 176/137

-crassitude, obl.
longitude, obj. 119/431
rude, a. pl. 119/432
crassitude, obl. 119/429
latitude, obl. 176/135
longitude, obj. 119/431
similitude, obl.
  exclude, imper. 134/817
magnitude, nom. 134/815
similitude, obj.
  exclude, inf. 102/1146
  include, v. 3 pl. pres. 102/1145
teneritude, nom.
  include, inf. 154/155

-ue (see -ewe)
pursue, v. 3 pl. pres.
  eschewe, inf. 34/923

-ued
hued, pp.
  hued, pp. 133/808, 133/811
  skued, pp. 133/810
skued, pp.
  hued, pp. 133/808, 133/811

-uge
huge, adv.
  ruge, n. pl. 130/704
ruge, n. pl.
  huge, adv. 130/702

-ulle (see -ole, -olle)
fulle, a. pl.
  wolle, subj. 29/1067
fulle, adv.
  pulle, inf. 93/896
  wolle, v. 3 pl. pres. 167/82
  wolle, obl. 57/373, 167/79
  wolle, obj. 154/139
  wolle, subj. 57/375
pulle, inf.
  fulle, adv. 93/895
  wolle, subj. 53/251

-uls
huls, inf.
  puls, obl. 160/55
puls, obl.
  huls, inf. 160/56

-ume
assume, imper.
  consume, subj. 198/314
consume, subj.
  assume, imper. 198/315

-umme (see -ome)
gumme, obj.
  summe, a. pl. 215/244
humme, subj.
  *some, nom. 162/121
  summe, subj. 162/123
summe, subj.
  humme, subj. 162/124
  *some, nom. 162/121
summe, a. pl.
  gumme, obj. 215/245

-unde (see -ounde)
insecunde, a. pl.
  *abounde, v. 3 pl. pres. 25/669
  *rounde, a. pl. 25/670

-under (see -onder)
under, adv.
  asonder, adv. 11/269, 39/1058, 49/144, 53/272, 92/882, 144/116
  sonder, adv. 30/799
sonder, v. 3 pl. pres. 49/145
thonder, subj. 111/203

-ure
admysure, obl.
  cure, obj. 136/876
assure, v. 3 pl. pres.
  cure, obj. 146/188
  pasture, obl. 146/187
assure, inf.
  dure, inf. 95/947
  geniture, nom. 136/889
mesure, obl. 9/212
sure, a. sing. 95/949
ure, obl. 9/215
culture, obj.
  cure, obj. 84/654
nature, obl. 2/20
sure, a. sing. 124/577
cure, v. 3 pl. pres.
cure, nom. 198/311

cure, inf.
lesure, obl. 134/825
nature, obl. 91/842, 134/822, 193/176
sure, a. sing. 212/136
sure, a. pl. 11/286
ure, inf. 91/845
cure, nom.
cure, v. 3 pl. pres. 198/309
cure, obl.
endure, v. 3 pl. pres. 58/387
endure, inf. 87/730
lesure, obl. 87/733
mesure, obl. 21/558
obscure, a. sing. 21/555
sure, a. sing. 58/389

cure, obj.
admyssure, obl. 136/875
assure, v. 3 pl. pres. 146/185
culture, obj. 84/652
nature, obl. 5/106, 29/778
pasture, obl. 146/187
pure, a. sing. 190/97
pure, a. pl. 134/840
sure, a. pl. 120/449
curvature, nom.
sure, a. sing. 208/35
dure, a. sing.
thure, obl. 201/412
dure, inf.
assure, inf. 95/950
pure, a. sing. 124/571
sure, a. sing. 95/949
sure, a. pl. 124/572
dure, v. 3 pl. pres.
impure, a. sing. 12/303
sure, a. sing. 12/305
endure, v. 3 pl. pres.
cure, obl. 58/390
measure, obj. 55/326
pure, v. 3 pl. pres. 55/327

| sure, a. sing. 58/389 |
| sure, a. pl. 212/157 |
| endure, subj. |
| nature, obl. 3/44 |
| pure, a. pl. 3/47 |
| endure, inf. |
| cure, obl. 87/732 |
| feture, obj. 131/731, 166/70 |
| lesure, obl. 87/733 |
| mature, a. sing. 163/134 |
| mesure, obl. 63/53 |
| nature, obj. 63/51, 131/733 |
| pure, a. sing. 57/995 |
| pure, a. pl. 197/301 |
| sure, adv. 122/525 |
| feture, obj. |
| endure, inf. 131/734 |
| nature, obl. 131/733 |
| feture, obl. |
| endure, inf. 166/69 |
| geniture, nom. |
| assure, inf. 136/890 |
| impure, a. sing. |
| dure, v. 3 pl. pres. 12/306 |
| sure, a. sing. 12/305 |
| lesure, obl. |
| cure, obl. 87/732, 134/824 |
| endure, inf. 87/730 |
| nature, nom. 134/822 |
| mature, a. sing. |
| endure, inf. 163/136 |
| mature, a. pl. |
| pure, a. pl. 90/830 |
| sure, a. pl. 90/831 |
| mesure, nom. |
| sure, a. pl. 159/38 |
| mesure, obj. |
| endure, v. 3 pl. pres. 55/324 |
| pure, v. 3 pl. pres. 55/327 |
| sure, a. pl. 178/192 |
| mesure, obl. |
| assure, inf. 9/214 |
| cure, obl. 21/557 |
| endure, inf. 63/54 |
| mysseaventure, nom. 12/312 |

1 Printed peres.
nature, obl. 103/1171
nature, obj. 63/51
obscure, a. sing. 21/555
cure, subj. 12/313
ure, obl. 108/1174
myssesaventure, nom.
mesure, obl. 12/310
recure, subj. 12/313
nature, nom.
cure, inf. 134/824
lesure, obl. 134/825
pure, obl. 219/359
sure, a. sing. 197/294
nature, obj.
endure, inf. 63/54
mesure, obl. 63/53
sure, a. sing. 200/374
nature, obl.
culture, obj. 2/21
cure, obl. 5/108, 29/780
cure, inf. 91/844, 193/178
endure, subj. 3/46
endure, inf. 131/734
feture, obl. 131/731
mesure, obl. 103/1173
pure, a. pl. 3/47
undure, obl. 103/1174
ure, inf. 91/845
obscure, a. sing.
cure, obl. 21/557
mesure, obl. 21/558
sure, a. pl. 186/196
pasture, obl.
assure, v. 3 pl. pres. 146/185
cure, obj. 146/188
pure, a. sing.
cure, obj. 190/98
dure, inf. 124/569
endure, inf. 37/997
sure, a. pl. 124/572
pure, a. pl.
cure, obj. 134/841
endure, subj. 3/46
endure, inf. 197/300
mature, a. pl. 90/828
nature, obl. 3/44
sure, a. pl. 90/831
pure, v. 3 pl. pres.
endure, v. 3 pl. pres. 55/324
mesure, obj. 55/326
pure, inf.
nature, nom. 219/349
ympure, a. sing. 201/402
purpure, a. sing.
sure, a. sing. 133/806
recure, subj.
mesure, obl. 12/310
myssesaventure, nom. 12/312
structure, obl.
sure, a. sing. 176/136
sure, a. sing.
assure, inf. 95/950
culture, obj. 124/575
cure, obl. 58/390
cure, inf. 212/134
curvature, nom. 208/34
dure, v. 3 pl. pres. 12/306
dure, inf. 95/947
endure, v. 3 pl. pres. 58/387
impure, a. sing. 12/303
nature, nom. 197/293
nature, obj. 200/372
purpure, a. sing. 133/805
structure, obl. 176/134
sure, a. pl.
cure, obj. 120/451
cure, inf. 11/287
dure, inf. 124/569
endure, v. 3 pl. pres. 212/155
nature, a. pl. 90/828
mesure, nom. 159/36
mesure, obj. 178/190
obscure, a. sing. 186/195
pure, a. sing. 124/571
pure, a. pl. 90/830
sure, adv.
endure, inf. 122/524

1 Printed peres.
thure, obl.
dure, a. sing. 201/413
undure, obl.
mesure, obl. 103/1173
nature, obl. 103/1171
ure, obl.
assure, obl. 9/214
mesure, obl. 9/212
ure, inf.
cure, inf. 91/844
nature, obl. 91/842
ymphure, a. sing.
pure, inf. 201/400

-ured
endured, pp.
pured, pp. 220/360
pured, pp.
endured, pp. 220/358

-urile (see -orle)
hurle, inf.

-thorle, imper. 175/132

-urne (see -orne)
turne, inf.
sorne, n. pl. 154/147

-us

Apuleius, n. pr.
thus, adv. 34/920
Radius, n. pr.
thus, adv. 77/459
us, pron. 77/460
thus, adv.
Apuleius, n. pr. 34/918
Radius, nom. pr. 77/457
us, pron. 77/460
us, pron.
Radius, n. pr. 77/457
thus, adv. 77/459

-use

excluse, pp.
refuse, v. 3 pl. pres. 217/277
use, inf. 217/275

excuse, inf.
excluse, imper. 215/229
refuse, imper. 215/228
excuse, imper.
excluse, inf. 215/226
refuse, imper. 215/228

infuse, pp.
use, inf. 198/322

recluse, obj.

-use

refuse, imper.
excluse, imper. 215/229
excuse, imper. 215/226
refuse, inf.
use, inf. 201/398
use, inf.
excluse, pp. 217/278

infuse, pp. 198/321
recluse, obj. 218/307
refuse, v. 3 pl. pres.
excluse, pp. 217/278
use, inf. 217/275

refuse, imper.
excluse, imper. 215/229

refuse, inf.
use, inf. 201/398

excluse, pp. 217/278

infuse, pp. 198/321

refuse, v. 3 pl. pres. 217/277

refuse, inf. 201/399

-exused

-used

excused, pp.
used, pp. 16/421

-exused, pp.

-used

useth

enfuseth, v. 3 s. pres.
useth, v. 3 s. pres. 181/50
useth, v. 3 s. pres.
enfuseth, v. 3 s. pres. 181/52

-utte

-cutte, imper.
putte, inf. 56/353
putte, inf.
-cutte, imper. 56/351
NOTE ON THE RYME INDEX.

The Ryme Index to "Palladius on Husbondrie" here printed was originally begun by the late Rev. Barton Lodge, the Editor of the text. But little, however, was completed at the time of his death, and the work was then taken up by Mr. Henry Cromie, already well known for his Chaucer ryme index. Unfortunately, in the summer of last year, his health gave way, and he was in consequence compelled to give up literary work for a time, and the task was passed over to me. Mr. Cromie had, however, before his illness, prepared a considerable portion of the work for the press, and my share was proportionately lightened, being confined to the arranging of some of the later slips under their proper heads and the seeing the sheets through the press.

In carrying out the notice printed at the beginning of the ryme index as to incorrect or apparently incorrect rymes, the scribe’s spelling was taken as the criterion. Experience, however, has convinced me that this was a mistake, for his extreme carelessness and his inconsistency in the use of the final -e¹ have completely spoilt many rymes.

¹ At the same time it is only fair to the scribe to draw attention to Mr. Lodge's note at the beginning of the text, as it is quite possible that the curls or flourishes which he has disregarded in printing the text, may really have been "marks of contraction," and have represented, in some cases at least, a final -e. Moreover, it will be seen from Mr. Lodge's Corrigenda that the omission of the final -e is in many cases the fault of neither the author nor the scribe. The existence of this list of corrections was unfortunately not known to me until the greater number of the sheets of the Ryme Index had passed through the press, and its discovery necessitates some alterations in the Index which will be found pointed out at the end of Mr. Lodge's list.
which, as the author himself wrote them, were in all probability perfect. Most of these have been pointed out in the footnotes.

A few notes on Mr. Lodge's Introduction, etc., mainly by Mr. Henry Nicol, are here subjoined.

INTRODUCTION.

Page xii. Boon, bones, is not an -n plural. Eyon is an -n plural, not an -er-en.

The instances cited of supposed plurals of nouns in -e appear to be all singulars; it is a point of syntax, not inflexion.

Page xiii. There is no omission of of in the phrases given; as Professor Zupitza has pointed out in Sir Guy; they are remains of the old genitive construction, of which numerous instances might be adduced.

Page xiv. Adjective with -es in the plural. This appears very doubtful; clennes is not the plural of clean, but the noun cleanness. See Chaucer, Prologue, 505; the Catholicon Anglicum gives "Clennes; honestas, puritas," etc. Escheuw is itself a very good adjective; O. French eschiu, "Eschevé; eschewed, shunned, avoided."—Cotgrave.

Page xv. Bette and mo are distinct from better and more in Old English.

Page xvii. -liche is not the original form of -ly; they are independent outcomes of -liche.

Page xviii. It is not that to has been "omitted before the infinitive," but to not inserted.

"To redundant before the imperative:" this seems doubtful, may it not be the intensive use of the prefix to? See the note to 4/74.

Page xix. Nominative absolute. Is it the nominative? The first of the examples appears doubtful: "lycoure shed" may be the objective after the verb up-drie. In the fourth, thaire may, as elsewhere, mean where.
Mr. Lodge has entirely omitted to point out that the translator's English is full of Latin constructions; and that in consequence the word-order, etc., are frequently quite unnatural. A large proportion, too, of the words are Latin.

NOTES.

Page 221: 2/23. Wholesome was so spelt because people pronounced it with wh-, a w having developed from the labial vowel, as in whore, etc. It afterwards went into h as it did in who, whoop, etc.

Page 222: 15/400. "In . . . . standard speech the final guttural was no doubt silent." Just the speech in which we know, from the 16th century grammarians, that it was not silent.

15/402. "Yo;" query if not a scribal error for yno, sufficiently.

18/463. Greece (plural of gre, a step) is in Richardson, with several examples. Greece in Bacon is one.

Page 223: 50/172. "It would seem as if the pronunciation . . . . varied with the spelling." Rather the spelling varies with the pronunciation.

Page 225: 69/236. Mr. Nicol proposes to read "maketh the" (thrive) for "ains the."

Page 226: 84/656. Synk for cinc (cinq is a false modern French spelling) is no more grotesque than search for cercher.

Page 228: 121/472. (Nach-)ahmen comes from O. French aesmer (whence English aim); and is not old Teutonic at all. What harme here does mean it seems impossible to say; probably there is some error on the part of the scribe.

Page 229: 153/129. It seems more probable that the first, not the second, syllable of the last word of the line is wanting. Query read temperate for ther ate ?

GLOSSARY.

Atteroppes, read Attercoppes.
Browsty: reference should be 219/344.
Burgyne: reference should be 55/307.
Cannibe: reference is wrong.
Caprify, read Caprifie: reference should be 125/592.
Cave upon: *dele* the comma between these words.
Chaunging: the reference is wrong; read 7/163.
Cloft, 89/795: omitted: probably an error for *aloft* or *oloft*.
Couthe, could: *dele* the *could*: the reference should be 39/1061.
Entere: reference should be 11/279.
Ereither: for 397/75, read 75/397.
Foolde: references should be 37/1021, 88/770.
Medessyng, read Medissyng: reference should be 29/797.
Pastyne, 210/86: read Pastyn.
P’ymnent, read P’mynten.
Portulake, Lat. *pursulain*. The English is *purslain*, Lat. *portulaca*.
Pike, 186/194: *dele*.
Stanry, 86/701: read Stannry, 86/708.
Sterve is O. E. *steorfan* (cognate with G. *sterben*).
Stulpes: the reference should be 32/1054.
Teetc, read Tecte.
There, thereas: in second line omit *thou*.
Tort: reference should be 107/83; add 159/33.

S. J. H.
CORRIGENDA.

The Editor laments to find so many instances of incorrectness—

"quas aut incuria fudit
Aut humana parum cavifc natura."

He can only point them out, and beg the benignant reader to amend them with his pen. Many of them relate to the final e.—B. L.

2/23, read hoole, stande. 12/314, read atte.
2/29, " depe are noone. 12/315, " grounde.
2/31, " welc. 13/335, " tymbre.
3/40, " smelle. 13/338, " weel or.
3/56, " doubte. 15/400, " ygrounde.
3/63, " noone. 20/525, " goode.
5/105, " espie. 20/528, " eschewe.
5/111, " thercforc. 20/532, " turne oute
7/153, " sayen. 21/562, " faate.
8/184, " uppe. 22/577, " askes.
8/189, " tourne. 22/594, " grounde.
8/193, " lande. 25/678, " bespronge.
8/200, " lande. 27/723, " maner.
9/235, the 2nd "seed" should have the final e. 29/771, " helpe.
9/236, read greyne. 29/775, " tyllinge.
10/254, " maner. 29/786, " walle.
10/260, " trymenstre. 30/826, " doone.
11/281, " beye. 31/837, " shouell.
11/291, " fresshe. 34/937, " hertes horne.
12/303, " wilt. 34/938, " lilee.
35/944, " sour."
36/973, read wreke.
37/1009, " yerde.
37/1012, " of instead of or.
37/1021, " terebyncte.
38/1026, " noon.
39/1039, " of instead of or.
39/1043, " terebyncte.
40/1094, " seetes.
40/1130, " sufiisantly bigge.
43/1170, " imus.
44/5, " alle.
44/7, " alle.
45/33, " nowe.
45/35, " assaileth.
46/65, " so.
47/81, " thanne.
47/97, " breces.
48/114, so in MS., but qu.? discusseth?=divide. Imperative.
48/115, read twyes.
49/146, " swete.
49/149, " wrecched.
49/152, " sleek.
52/219, " houre.
52/234, " tempur.
54/288, " moone.
54/291, " atwene.
54/300, " stoone.
55/311, " water.
55/329, " propre.
56/349, side-note read or.
57/371, read copron.
59/414, " nowe.
59/417, " therin.
59/435, " nowe.
61/19, " an.
62/42, " feire.
63/64, read saie.
64/104, " doune.
65/110, insert at beginning “The same.”
65/112, read in wynde.
65/132, " in an acre.
65/162, space for a word should have been left before “besi-
nesse,” probably “better.”
67/177, read lite.
67/188, " ende.
68/195, " maner.
71/292, " ramal.
72/308, " kerve.
73/347, " And.
74/370, " yshave for “& shave.”
75/386, read And.
76/437, " cley and mose.
78/476, " settyng.
78/479, side-note, read no plants.
79/513, read eree.
80/538, " lilly.
81/556, " benygne.
81/559, " is goode to sowe.
86/702, " warme.
86/704, " ther.
87/730, " swete.
88/750, " lete.
89/782, " puld.
89/789, remove comma to next word.
89/790, read contynuelly.
90/829, before hem insert trede.
92/870, read “scrape” in both places.
CORRIGENDA.

92/882, read faire instead of save.
97/1005, ,, Moche.
97/1015, ,, boringe.
98/1037, ,, out.
98/1057, ,, vive.
101/1114, ,, halde.
102/1149, ,, of instead of as.
104/1, ,, atte.
106/61, ,, luke water.
109/157, ,, hem after touche.
110/164, ,, grene.
111/206, ,, benygne.
116/337, ,, the truncæ.
116/355, ,, firthe.
117/370, ,, seyointe, i.e. se-junctæ. [this
117/378, ,, in this instead of or
119/441, ,, handes.
120/445, ,, ytild instead of and
tild.
120/446, ,, enclose.
120/454, ,, so be instead of so
that.
122/509, ,, yit.
122/521, ,, graffed.
124/570, ,, is holde.
127/665, ,, brynnyng.
133/786, ,, other.
133/792, ,, buttockes.
134/826, ,, droves.
134/839, a whole line omitted.
  See Note.
135/845, read Prikker, i.e. Rider.
136/883, ,, malincoly.
136/888, ,, remove comma
after nare.

136/897, read colours.
140/9, ,, atte.
141/45, ,, thi.
142/65, ,, kyndes.
142/69, in side-note, petroselinon.
145/153, read commyxt.
146/177, remove stop at end.
146/181, read sewe.
147/205, ,, slee.
149/5, ,, owe instead of are.
149/13, ,, wende.
149/21, ,, matier.
150/25, ,, noo.
150/38, ,, aycine.
150/46, ,, stocke.
152/103, ,, this.
152/104, ,, enlyne.
153/128, ,, lupynys.
155/166, ,, dele semicolon.
156/199, ,, and.
157/237, ,, drope.
160/71, ,, stondyng.
162/119, ,, shepe.
162/126, ,, drie instead of done.
163/127, ,, sifte.
163/136, ,, ooen.
163/141, ,, xxii.
163/144, ,, chaire.
163/148, ,, ymne.
166/51, ,, wattred.
168/119, ,, ikeste.
170/165, ,, yit.
170/168, ,, prince I mene.
171/7, ,, vynes roote.
172/46, ,, besinesse.
176/134, ,, uppe.
176/138, read rounde.
179/1, remove comma.
179/2, read humoure.
180/22, , atte.
180/34, remove comma to "come," in next line.
181/50, read wilde.
182/87, , pike.
182/102, , lenghte.
185/163, , Feveryere.
185/183, in side-note read diademoron.
186/197, , devite, &c.
186/215, , Him.
188/28, , graffes.
191/128, , fedde.
191/130, insert comma at end.
192/152, read Nowe eke.
194/194, read ther rise.
196/254, remove comma to after herbe.
196/258, read ryvullynge.
196/261, , and.
197/275, place comma at "afterme."
197/280, read socoured.
201/387, , cors.
203/469, , parte.
204/488, , nys.
206/539, , beforne.
208/26, , ther on.
209/65, , wol.
212/154, , stocke.
213/177, , this.
216/271, full stop after "wepe."
219/333, read Feveryere.

Other readings which Mr. Skeat, in the Academy, has specified as probable errors, are printed as in the MS., e.g. oons, 114/293; ons, 147/214; thens, 30/818; een, 129/677; colours, 133/804.

Consequent on the above the following corrections should be made in the Ryme Index:—

Page 260, l. 17, the footnote refers to the heading ayne is.
,, 266, col. 2, dele heading -and.
,, 267, col. 1, ll. 23–37, for land read lande.
,, 272, col. 2, under -aunce add to abundaunce, fecundaunce, obl. 134/838; pleasaunce, obl. 134/836.
,, 273, col. 1, l. 4, to fecundaunce add abundaunce, obj. 134/839.
,, 273, col. 1, l. 10, to pleasaunce add abundaunce, obj. 134/839.
CORRIGENDA.

Page 286, col. 1, under heading -een for atween read atwene, dele the asterisks, and transfer to p. 298, col. 2, under the heading -ene.

,, 290, col. 1, dele all under heading -eir.
,, 290, col. 2, l. 4, for feir read feire; dele *
,, 290, col. 2, l. 8, under feire, a. pl., add appeire, inf. 62/41.
,, 295, col. 2, dele all under heading -end.
,, 296, col. 2, l. 29, for end read ende; dele *
,, 297, col. 1, l. 13, add descende, inf. 67/189.
,, 322, col. 2, l. 11, add multiplice, (sic) 162/125.
,, 327, col. 1, under heading -igne, dele -ynge, and add under benygne, a. sing., assigne, inf. 81/554; vyne, obl. 71/299.
,, 334, col. 1, under -ing, l. 4, for boring read boringe, dele the asterisk from bringe, and transfer to p. 335 under -inge.
,, 334, col. 2, for ryvullyng read ryvullynge, dele asterisk from sprynge, and transfer to p. 336, col. 1.
,, 334, col. 2, for tyllyng read tyllynge, dele the asterisks and transfer to p. 336, col. 2.
,, 332, col. 1, under lupyne, obl., dele fyne is, and wynys and footnote 1.
,, 333, col. 2, ll. 6 and 24, for lupyne read lupynys.
,, 333, col. 2, under heading -ynys, for lupyne read lupynys, and add lupynys, obl., fyne is, 153/131, wynys, n. pl. 153/130, and dele footnote 3.
,, 339, col. 2, under -is, for thus read this; dele *
,, 346, col. 1, last line but one, for serjointe read seyointe.

STEPHENAUSTinandSONS,PRINTERS,NEPTFORD.
Early English Text Society
Publications
Original series. no. 52,72